



## Meeting of the Hawke's Bay Regional Council

**Date:** Wednesday 26 May 2021  
**Time:** 11.00am  
**Venue:** Council Chamber  
Hawke's Bay Regional Council  
159 Dalton Street, NAPIER

### Agenda

Item	Title	Page
1.	Welcome/Karakia/Apologies/Notices	
2.	Conflict of Interest Declarations	
3.	Confirmation of Minutes of the Regional Council meetings held on 28 April 2021 and 17 May 2021	
4.	Call for Minor Items not on the Agenda	3
<b>Decision Items</b>		
5.	2021-31 Long Term Plan Process Leading to Adoption	5
6.	Right Tree Right Place	11
7.	Future Water Use	41
8.	Upper Tukituki Gravel	69
9.	Clive River Dredging	95
10.	Ahuriri Regional Park	117
11.	On-demand Public Transport	149
12.	Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges	179
13.	Submissions Requesting Financial Assistance / Grants	195
14.	Staff Internal Submission to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan	217
15.	30-year Infrastructure Strategy and the Asset Management Group of Activities	223
16.	Integrated Catchment Management	241
17.	Other Matters	257
18.	Financial Strategy and Funding Policies	281
19.	Affixing of the Common Seal	307
20.	Report and Recommendations from the 12 May 2021 Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee Meeting	309
21.	Report and Recommendations from 19 May 2021 Corporate and Strategic Committee Meeting	313
<b>Information or Performance Monitoring</b>		
22.	Summary Report from the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy Joint Committee	319
23.	Councillor's Reports from May 2021 Meetings of Outside Bodies	323
24.	Discussion of Minor Items not on the Agenda	325



## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

**Subject: CALL FOR MINOR ITEMS NOT ON THE AGENDA**

**Item 4**

### Reason for Report

1. This item provides the means for councillors to raise minor matters they wish to bring to the attention of the meeting.
2. Hawke's Bay Regional Council standing order 9.13 states:
  - 2.1 "A meeting may discuss an item that is not on the agenda only if it is a minor matter relating to the general business of the meeting and the Chairperson explains at the beginning of the public part of the meeting that the item will be discussed. However, the meeting may not make a resolution, decision or recommendation about the item, except to refer it to a subsequent meeting for further discussion."

### Decision Making Process

3. Staff have assessed the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to this item and have concluded that, as this report is for information only, the decision-making provisions do not apply.

### Recommendation

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council accepts the following "Minor Items Not on the Agenda" for discussion as Item 12.

Topic	Raised by

### Authored by:

**Leeanne Hooper**  
**TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

### Approved by:

**Desiree Cull**  
**STRATEGY AND GOVERNANCE MANAGER**

### Attachment/s

There are no attachments for this report.





**SUBJECT 2021-31 LONG TERM PLAN PROCESS LEADING TO ADOPTION**

**Reason for Report**

1. This item provides Council with an overview of the process undertaken leading up to deliberations, and summarises the result of engagement including submissions, surveys and tangata whenua engagement. It also then outlines the remaining process steps to adoption of the final 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

**Background**

2. Consultation on "*Time to Act – Kia Rite!*" Council's 2021-2031 Long Term Plan was publicly notified on Thursday 1 April 2021 and consultation closed at 8pm on Sunday 2 May.

**Submissions Process**

3. The total number of submissions received by Council up until 17 May 2021 was 779 which included 18 submission marked as 'late' e.g. received after the 2 May 2021 deadline. Subsequently, a further 12 submissions were received making a total of 791 as of 20 May 2021.
4. Late submissions are not included in the statistics on preferred options. This is based on 761 submissions.
5. Submissions were received via a number of channels including online (52%), mail and hand delivered (36%) and email (12%) which were a mixture of scanned hardcopies and bespoke submissions.

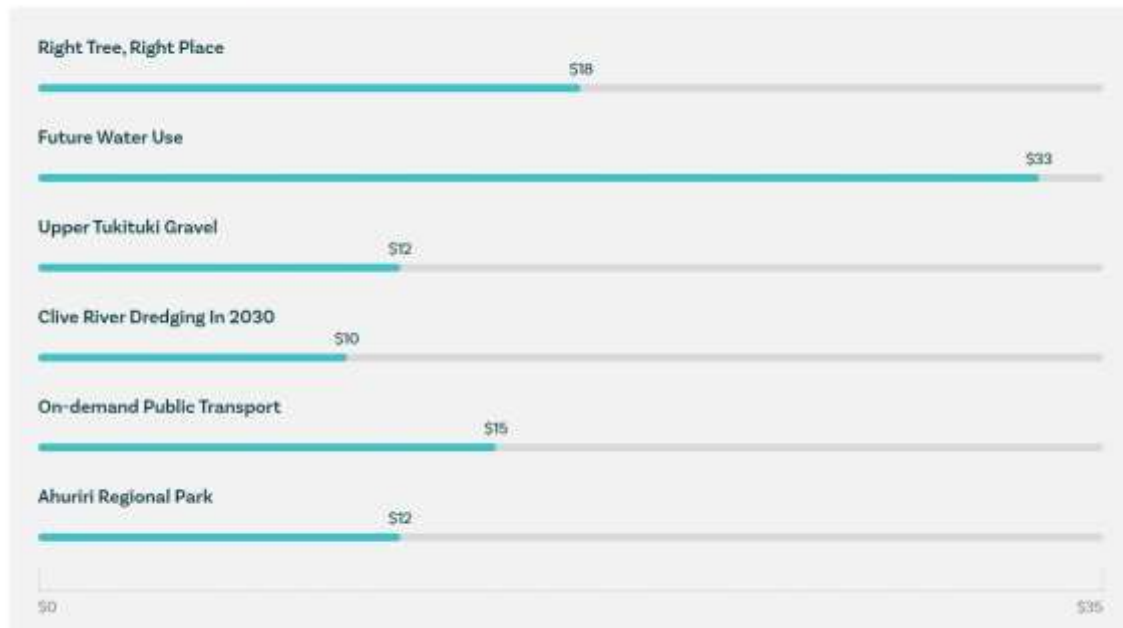
**Other survey tools**

6. Running concurrently to the consultation on the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, two additional surveys were conducted to supplement formal consultation. These were the Resident's Survey and the SPEND tool (see below).
7. The Resident's Survey (800 participants) reinforces the outcome of the consultation process with strong support for *Future Water Use* and less support for *On-demand Public Transport* and the *Ahuriri Regional Park*.
8. The SPEND tool (99 participants) reinforces priority for *Future Water Use* and *Right Tree Right Place* however puts *On-demand Public Transport* in third place.

**SPEND tool**

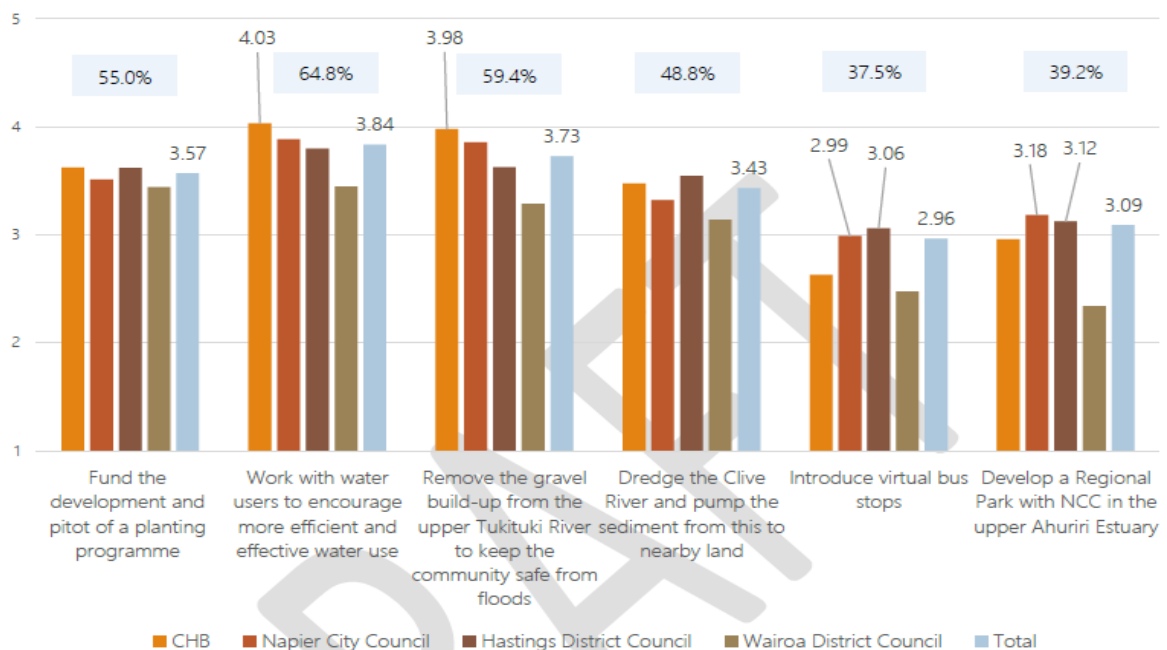
9. This was an interactive tool that allowed visitors to the Council's website to quickly demonstrate how important each 2021-31 Long Term Plan consultation topics were to them.
10. Visitors to the website were asked: "*If you had \$100 to spend on our six consultation topics, how would you allocate the money between them?*"
11. The illustration following summarises the preferences of the 99 people who took part.

Here's how it all looks on average so far:



### Resident's Survey

12. Every two years, Council commissions a Resident's Survey (Survey) to ascertain Hawke's Bay residents' attitudes to the environment; and to measure their awareness and satisfaction with Hawke's Bay Regional Council relative to its role. The survey included additional questions on consultation around the 2021-31 Long Term Plan topics.
13. Relevant information relating to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan is detailed within a draft report and the following deliberations papers. A final report of the Survey results will be presented to Council on 30 June 2021.
14. Research was conducted between 22 March and 6 May 2021 with surveys from a total of 800 participants used in the final analysis. The following are extracts from the draft report received 13 May 2021.
15. Residents were asked how important each of the six proposals were to them on a sliding scale of 1 to 5, with 1 being totally unimportant and 5 being very important.



16. The following are points of interest from the draft report around the 2021-31 Long Term Plan:
  - 16.1. Water usage and flood control were the highest priorities for Hawke's Bay residents
  - 16.2. When asked about the 2021-31 Long-Term plan proposals, 'work with water users to encourage more efficient and effective water use' (3.84 out of 5) and 'urgently remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River to keep the community safe from floods' (3.73 out of 5) were rated as the most important
  - 16.3. The importance levels for these proposals were greater amongst Central Hawke's Bay residents, and significantly lower in Wairoa
  - 16.4. 'Introduce virtual bus stops' (2.96 out of 5) recorded the lowest importance score; this proposal was more important for Napier (2.99) and Hastings residents (3.06) compared to other areas. It was also more important for urban (3.04) compared to rural (2.54) residents
  - 16.5. 'Develop a Regional Park with Napier City Council in the upper Ahuriri Estuary' proposal was also more important for Napier and Hastings residents compared to Central Hawke's Bay and Wairoa residents
  - 16.6. Older residents (65+) placed higher importance on 'remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River' and 'dredge the Clive River'.

### Verbal submissions

17. A Submissions Hearing was held on Monday 17 May 2021, where Councillors heard 35 verbal submissions. Each speaker was allotted 10 minutes which included time for Councillors' questions. The hearing schedule was grouped by topic.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

18. In preparation for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, interviews with tangata whenua members of the *Regional Planning Committee* and *Māori Committee* were undertaken to provide early feedback on proposals and thereby directly influence the 10-year plan.
19. An independent provider was engaged to arrange and facilitate the interviews between 24 August to 3 September 2020, with 17 participants taking part.
20. Participants were asked:
  - 20.1. What are your short to medium term aspirations (1-10 years) for the Hawke's Bay region? How is Hawke's Bay Regional Council helping you achieve those aspirations?
  - 20.2. What strategic goals from the recently refreshed 2020-25 Strategic Plan are most important to you?
  - 20.3. How well do the possible change proposals for the 2021 Long Term Plan fit with your aspirations?
21. The rich information captured from these interviews and the scoring of change proposals was shared with staff and Councillors; and informed Council's thinking about what to progress.
22. Of the six consultation topics, three were included in the possible change proposals provided to tangata whenua for feedback. Tangata whenua rated the topics, as below, highly:

Change proposal	Average rating out of 5
Right Tree Right Place	4.22
Gravel management and Flood protection and control works*	Both 4.11
Ahuriri Regional Park	4

\* Upper Tukituki gravel was not a specific proposal in the initial change proposals – however aspects under two proposals; gravel management, and flood protection and control works were further developed and refined into the Upper Tukituki gravel consultation topic.

23. The remaining three consultation topics; *Future water use*, *Clive River dredging in 2030* and *On-demand public transport* were not developed proposals at the time of the interviews.

### **Deliberation Reports**

24. The Deliberation Reports are written by topic; one for each of the 6 key consultation topics, plus a further 7 to cover the remaining areas that the plan supports. They are:
  - 24.1. Section 36: Freshwater science and monitoring cost recovery
  - 24.2. 30-Year Infrastructure Strategy and Asset Management
  - 24.3. Integrated Catchment Management
  - 24.4. Other Matters
  - 24.5. Staff Submission
  - 24.6. Submissions requesting financial assistance/grants
  - 24.7. Financial Strategy, Revenue & Finance Policy and Fees & Charges
25. Each Deliberation Report references the relevant submissions and includes staff analysis.
26. Council will be asked to consider the submission points relating to the topic and any comments made by Council officers; and to agree or not agree to the proposal consulted on.
27. Staff kept a running action list throughout the hearing to log any questions as they arose and will endeavour to provide answers prior to decision-making. Staff will also track the financial implications as decisions are made. These will be preliminary until the financial model is finalised.

### **Adoption**

28. Subsequent to Council's decisions at deliberations, the 2021-31 Long Term Plan will be collated, incorporating any changes necessitated by the decisions made. The final Long Term Plan will be audited by Audit NZ prior to adoption by Council on 30 June 2021.

### **Post-adoption**

29. Following the adoption on 30 June, each submitter will receive a letter (email) from Council setting out Council's resolution(s) pertinent to their specific submission(s), and the reasons for those resolution(s).
30. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan document will then be distributed within one month of the date of adoption as required under Section 93 (10) of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **Decision Making Process**

31. Council is required to make every decision in accordance with Part 6 Sub-Part 1, of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements contained within this section of the Act in relation to this item and have concluded that as the paper is for information only, the decision-making process does not apply.

### **Recommendations**

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council receives and notes the "2021-31 Long Term Plan Submissions Hearing Process" staff report.

**Authored by:**

**Sarah Bell  
TEAM LEADER STRATEGY AND  
PERFORMANCE**

**Drew Broadley  
MARKETING & COMMUNICATIONS  
MANAGER**

**Desiree Cull  
STRATEGY AND GOVERNANCE  
MANAGER**

**Leeanne Hooper  
TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

**Approved by:**

**Jessica Ellerm  
GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES**

**James Palmer  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

There are no attachments for this report.



## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: RIGHT TREE RIGHT PLACE

## Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions on the consultation topic related to *Right Tree Right Place*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

## Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submission points made related to the *Right Tree Right Place* consultation topic alongside the officers' analysis to enable an informed decision on whether to fund the development and pilot as consulted on.

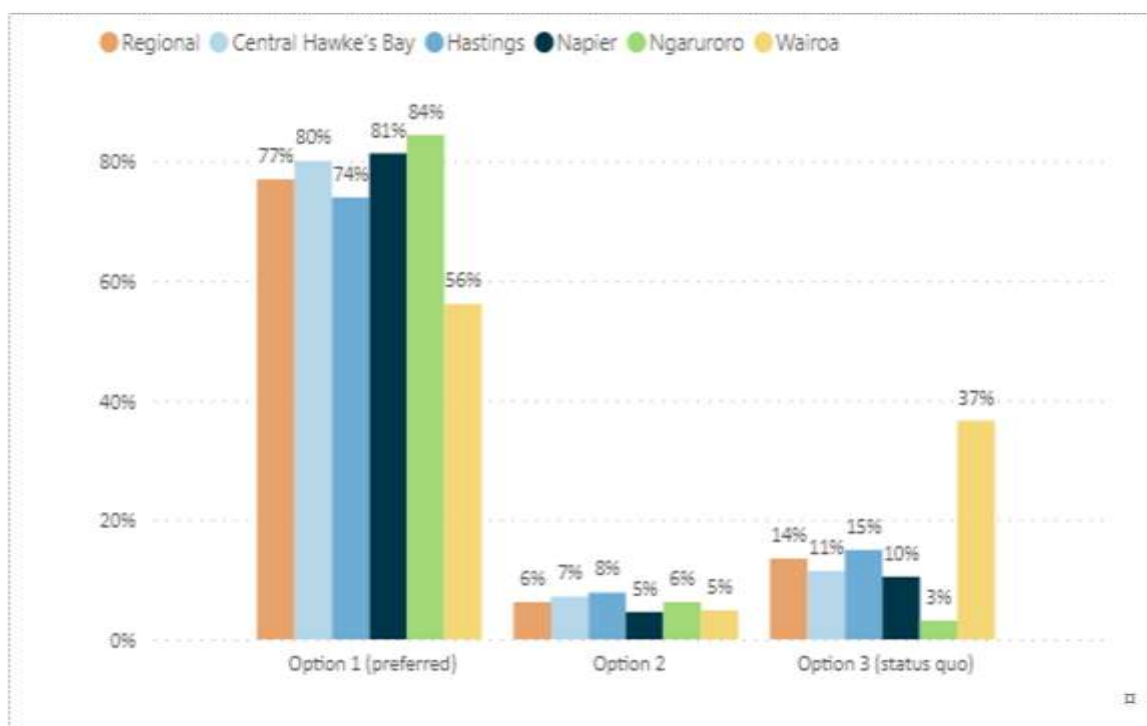
## Background

4. *Right Tree Right Place* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Three options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2	OPTION 3
<p>Fund the development and pilot of Right Tree Right Place paid for through reserves, to the value of \$2.14 million (operating) and the capital expenses of \$2.62 million (capital) funded by the recipients.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve water quality through reduced sediment load into waterways.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$4.8 million over 3 years.</p>	<p>Fund the development and pilot of Right Tree Right Place paid for through rates, to the value of \$2.14 million (operating) and the capital expenses of \$2.62 million (capital) funded by the recipients.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve water quality through reduced sediment load into waterways.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$4.8 million over 3 years.</p>	<p>Status quo – no pilot of the Right Tree Right Place approach.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> No change</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> Nil</p>

## Submissions Received

6. A total of 732 submissions were received on this consultation. Of those submitters who specified an option, 77% supported Council's preferred option (Option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment.
7. The breakdown of submitters by overall region and location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area).



## Key themes

8. A summary of key themes is following.

Option 1 (paid by reserves)	Option 2 (paid by rates)	Option 3 (no pilot)
Essential work of high priority which will benefit our natural environment		Landowners should manage/pay for it themselves
Support conditional that recipients pay the capital costs		Rate increase of 19.5% is unaffordable
Reserves appropriate as this is urgent work, rates burden too great, untested idea	This work should be paid for by rates as using reserves is unsustainable.	Council involvement is not needed or wanted as most landowners are doing this already
Preference for diverse native planting vs pinus radiata		Council should support landowners in other ways, e.g. rates breaks, subsidised poles
A range of operational suggestions such as planting exposed ridges, high quality advice to land users on species and planting, and the need for robust animal and plant pest eradication		

## Officers' Analysis of Submissions

### Essential work of high priority which will benefit our natural environment

9. Overall, there was a strong general theme that planting trees in the right places was very important to Hawke's Bay. Submitters expressed a wide range of reasons, including mental and emotional health, cultural, financial and environmental benefits. What was notable is that many submitters were aware of and outlined multiple benefits from tree planting:
- 9.1. *"Reducing sedimentation and promoting carbon sequestration are critical 'must dos' for protecting our natural environment."* (ID #687)
  - 9.2. *"This is extremely important with climate change happening and the need to reduce our levels of gases and to improve the quality of our water."* (ID #403)



- 9.3. *"Fresh, clean water and protection of our land, both productive and erodible are critically important as these resources become more at threat from climate change and other human activities."* (ID #248).

*A diverse mix of tree planting with a preference for native trees*

10. Many submitters expressed a preference for a diverse range of tree species planting rather than a monoculture of pinus radiata. This theme was linked to submitters' desires to achieve a range of outcomes, including improved biodiversity, very long-term carbon sequestration and a diverse multi-functional landscape.

*Staff response*

- 10.1. This diverse mix of species and the planting of native trees where possible is an important part of the *Right Tree Right Place* project. Alongside the goal to plant native species are a number of balancing factors. Native tree species are often more expensive to plant, more difficult to successfully establish on steep hill country and have a much lower financial return when compared to exotic species like pinus radiata. While native tree species planting will be a key goal for each *Right Tree Right Place* property, the tree species mix on a given farm will vary according to the land user's vision for their land, and affordability.
- 10.2. *"Plant native trees where possible; pine harvesting damages land and water (beaches)."* (ID #385)
- 10.3. *"We ask that there be a focus on establishing native trees."* (ID #691)
- 10.4. *"I encourage Council staff to emphasise afforestation of erodible hillsides with diverse, ideally native, species."* (ID #462)
- 10.5. *"Biodiversity Hawke's Bay would request that priority be given to indigenous species where appropriate."* (ID #689).

*A range of operational suggestions*

11. There were a wide range of operational suggestions for the *Right Tree Right Place* project to consider if the pilot trial is funded through the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and implemented. These included the importance of and need for additional plant and animal pest control, the potential impact on water uptake within catchments, the risks of fire to plantings given the likely increasingly warm and dry Hawke's Bay climate, and biosecurity risks such as insect incursions.

*Staff response*

- 11.1. The *Right Tree Right Place* project will consider how it will manage all these (and other) risks and there is a wide range of information and experience in NZ and globally to help with this process. These matters will likely be reflected in the risk management and associated commercial agreements
- 11.2. The benefit of running a pilot provides Council with an opportunity to implement a new activity and manage risk on a small scale. Objectives of this pilot will include the refinement of the solution including teasing out operational issues such as pest control.
- 11.3. *"But only if you can arrange a 5 yearly care programme with the planting ie fertilizer, protection from wind and vermin & a watering programme. Any idiot can plant a tree that dies from lack of care."* (ID #632)
- 11.4. *"Any permanent forest, whether commercial, permanent carbon or new native will also have ongoing costs to the ratepayer of weed and pest control"* (ID #728)
- 11.5. *"A better name would be 'right place right tree', that way more thought goes into looking at the land rather than have the trees and plant them everywhere."* (ID #708).

### Council involvement is not needed or wanted as most landowners are doing this already

12. A number of submitters (strongly represented from the Wairoa area) expressed the view that farmers were already undertaking planting programmes and that there was no need for council involvement. Many of these submitters felt that decisions as to what to plant on private farmland were for the private investor/farmer and not council. A number of submitters who indicated council involvement was not necessary/desirable also expressed concern about whole farm afforestation and the impacts this was having on the community.

#### Staff response

- 12.1. The *Right Tree Right Place* project is seeking to show a pathway for private investment that is different to whole farm afforestation. In addition, the amount of planting needs to be scaled up in the region and *Right Tree Right Place* shows a pathway to scale up that planting investment in a way that is financially sustainable for investors. We have been advised by large investors that Council's involvement is necessary at the start of the project in order to attain the greatest uptake.
- 12.2. *"There is no need for a pilot as farmers have been doing this for years - we need money and support to escalate the results/outcomes."* (ID #697)
- 12.3. *"Farmers know what to plant, only do this through the reserves as not urgent."* (ID #366)
- 12.4. *"Let farmers decide what to do with the land they own. Carry on with the Erosion Control Subsidies but back that up with finding people to do the planting work."* (ID #695).

### Rates is a more sustainable funding source that reflects the importance of the work/preserve reserves

13. Some submitters felt that the overall importance of this work meant that it should be funded through rates rather than reserves. Part of the concern was that reserves were not sufficiently large to maintain the programme if it was successful and continued beyond the pilot trial phase / and or that reserves should be preserved against other unforeseen events.

#### Staff response

- 13.1. Staff believe that funding via rates is not a sustainable funding option for a larger scale planting programme. The programme needs a funding mechanism that is able to be scaled up to achieve the outcomes desired.
- 13.2. *"If successful as a pilot this planting programme will continue long term and needs to be funded sustainably from the start. Assuming the reserves were largely from the Napier Port sale they should be preserved."* (ID #387)
- 13.3. *"Needs to be done. Happy to pay through rates rather than reserves."* (ID #553)
- 13.4. *"I feel it is time we get on with it. If we continue to do these things based on what reserves we have we will always be chasing our tail and only taking small steps. Let's get on with it, let's make a difference and to do that we will need to increase Rates and also hopefully get sponsors onboard."* (ID #90).
14. As the *Right Tree Right Place* proposal is a pilot, reserve funding was considered the best funding mechanism to cover the cost of operational overheads as the service may not be a permanent service of Council.
15. Further, Councillors considered the potential commercial nature of the programme and concluded it should not be funded by rates. Should the pilot be successful, and significantly scaled up, it is anticipated these initial operational expenses could be recovered by future revenue streams and enable reserves to be replenished over time.

16. All capital expenditure or physical 'on property' works will be recovered either way from the landowners.
17. During the pilot, the best delivery structure for the programme will be considered and will inform the most appropriate funding mechanism should the programme move beyond the first 3 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

### Landowners should manage/pay for it themselves

18. A number of submitters were of the view that landowners should manage and fund *Right Tree Right Place* costs themselves. Alongside this was the freedom for each land owner to decide what they should do with any planting programme on their own property.

#### Staff response

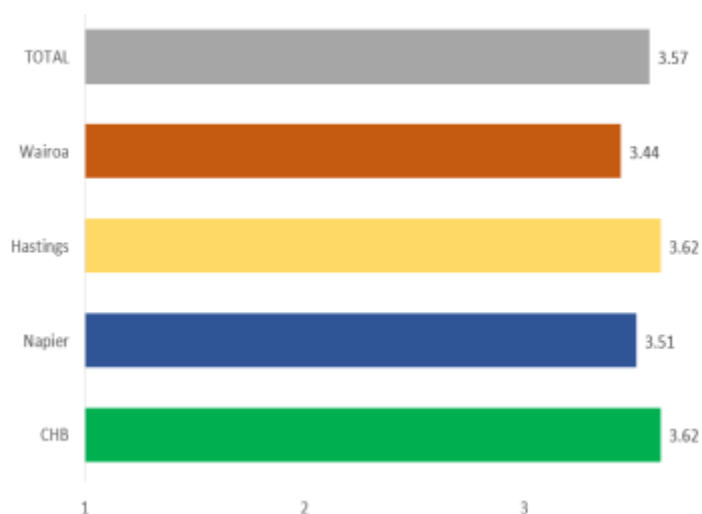
- 18.1. It is important to note that the capital cost of participating in the *Right Tree Right Place* pilot trial project will be recovered from the land owners involved and that each land owner will need to decide what the *Right Tree Right Place* means for their vision for their property
- 18.2. *"Leave landowners to take responsibility for their land at their cost."* (ID #223)
- 18.3. *"Farmers are the backbone of the NZ economy. Leave them to make their own decisions but give them PRACTICAL guidelines. We do have to feed the 5 million!"* (ID #491)
- 18.4. *"Farming makes a substantial contribution to the economy of this community and should be allowed to be continued as land owners see fit."* (ID #302)
- 18.5. *"I think farmers and other investors can work it out for themselves."* (ID #232).

### Climate Change Considerations

19. This proposal directly contributes to climate change mitigation and adaption by significant carbon sequestration, planted areas being more resilient to high rainfall weather events compared to pasture and improving biodiversity and landscape connectivity for native species.

### Resident Survey

20. The following graph comes from the draft Resident's Survey report dated 12 May 2021 for the proposal: *Fund the development and pilot of a planting programme*. The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



21. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic 3.57. Of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the third highest in importance.

22. Around 55% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5).

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

23. In preparation for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, interviews with Tangata Whenua members of the Regional Planning Committee and Māori Committee were undertaken to provide early feedback. Tangata whenua were provided with 30 possible change proposals for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan and asked how well they fit with their aspirations, scoring them on a scale of 0-5.
24. Right Tree Right Place scored highly, with an average rating of 4.22. This was the highest rating change proposal, shared with three other proposals. Some key points from interviews related to *Right Tree Right Place* were:
- 24.1. Pine trees not the best option
  - 24.2. Needs to be supported adequately and monitored
  - 24.3. More “hot spot” funding is required for other areas.

### Financial and Resource Implications

25. The financial impacts of these initiatives are:

Option 1 (through reserves)	Additional Spend			
	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Cumulative over 3 years
Impact on rates	Nil	Nil	Nil	Nil
Impact on debt	\$2.62 million over next 3 years paid for by landowners			\$2.62 million
Total rating impact	Nil	Nil	Nil	

Option 2 (through rates)	Additional Spend			
	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Cumulative over 3 years
Impact on rates	\$474,000	\$706,000	\$968,000	\$2.15 million
Impact on debt	\$2.62 million over next 3 years paid for by landowners			\$2.62 million
Total rating impact	1.9%	2.4%	2.9%	

26. The other option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt.

### Decision Making Process

27. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
- 27.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
  - 27.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on “Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31” Consultation Document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Right Tree Right Place* deliberation report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to fund the development and pilot of *Right Tree Right Place* paid for through reserves as consulted on through the "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" consultation document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Or

4. Agrees to fund the development and pilot of *Right Tree Right Place* paid for through rates.

Or

5. Does not agree to fund the development and pilot of *Right Tree Right Place*.

### Authored by:

**Campbell Leckie**  
**RTRP AFFORESTATION LEAD**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### Approved by:

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES**

**Iain Maxwell**  
**GROUP MANAGER INTEGRATED CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

### Attachment/s

- 1 [⬇](#) Right Tree Right Place Submissions Feedback



## 1. Right Tree Right Place Submissions Feedback

	With comments	Without comments	Total
Option 1 (preferred)	142	410	552
Option 2	15	25	40
Option 3 (status quo)	45	55	100
I have no opinion	3	23	26
[no preference]	14	29	43
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>219</b>	<b>542</b>	<b>761</b>

## Option 1 (preferred) with comments

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** This should not be another expense met by ratepayers. The reserves around Napier are looking fantastic and over the years I have lived in Napier I have noticed as areas are developed they are used more.

Submitter #29 **Michael Harrison**

**Comment:** Whole farm afforestation is going to negatively affect the economy of Hawkes Bay. The right tree right place is an excellent option for farmers to become carbon neutral as well as protect our economy.

Submitter #38 **Greg Brown**

**Comment:** Planting is important for the environment & waterways. However it was misleading to say there is no impact on rates, when you are using reserves that could have been used for other projects and potentially offset other rate rises?

Submitter #46 **Michele Grigg**

**Comment:** Could this be rolled out to more than 3-5 farms, and does it need to be a pilot? There must be enough evidence around already to show this approach is effective.

Submitter #49 **David Small**

**Comment:** wise is the man who plants the tree under which he will not sit

Submitter #68 **Glen Morton**

**Comment:** Good plan.

Submitter #75 **Sally Newall**

**Comment:** Erosion control shouldn't be sole focus. Support around shade & shelter & riparian planting needed. We have no erosion prone areas on our farm & do a lot of good work re biodiversity with zero council support

Submitter #79 **Edmund Money**

**Comment:** This is an opinion developed from observation. It is not scientific and has not been thoroughly researched, but has known benefits over a long period. Simply put in France about 600 or 700 years ago the King outlawed the cutting of forest from the top of ridge lines. What led to this I don't know, but in conversation with winemakers in Burgundy they explained the benefits. This allowed the capture of rain at the top of a ridge (not running off the surface) and direct the water underground along the root channels of the trees and thus slowly down the slope to bring water to the plants in the summer. Perhaps we should investigate planting Manuka along exposed ridge lines to act as a nursery for forest trees in the future.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** i note that this is a pilot and presume its outcome will be reported before expanding betond the next three years.also supported on the basis that the capital cost is on the basis of loans to participants

Submitter #93 **Wietske Cloo**

**Comment:** happy to support community events in weekends and evenings. Tree planting.

Submitter #95 **Viv Smith**

**Comment:** This needs to be started asap, but ratepayers are gong to have enough to come with so using reserves will help achieve both things.

Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper**

**Comment:** Rates have risen enough as it is. Planting riparian and non-productive land will assist with water quality and carbon emission reductions.

Submitter #130 **Kelly Eaton**

**Comment:** Support planting of eroding/exposed land, preferably in natives.

Submitter #145 **Richard Comrie**

**Comment:** It'll never be cheaper and will have to be done sooner or later.

Submitter #149 **Joanna Collins**

**Comment:** the stability, presevation and regeneration of our natural envirinment must be a priority otherwise we and iur children will suffer greatly

Submitter #151 **Rosalind Moore**

**Comment:** Please don't plant more pines to cause ongoing problems that occurred with rivers & estuary being blocked during flooding after milling left rubbish behind. Also we don't want more problems with seedling pines. There are other trees more suitable.

Submitter #174 **Luke Shadbolt**

**Comment:** Get on with the planting. Have you also considered corporate sponsorship/ partnerships so they can offset carbon emisions etc. Focus on Hawkes Bay businesses.

Submitter #200 **Andrew Torr**

**Comment:** Please do not plant Pine Forrest. Pine is a bussiness not an environmental cure.

Submitter #201 **Greg Walker**

**Comment:** Riparian planting has to be increased

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** It is only fair that those owners who benefit from the tree planting pay towards the costs of trees amd planting.Farmers worththeir salt and farming in places prone to erosion/ slips should already have the knowledge topreserve their properties.HBRC has done a great job with its nurseries and availabilty of shelter / erosion trees.Nurseries therefore need lion's share of funding.

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** As an untested strategy for achieving the transformation goals, I believe a 'pilot' programme is best funded out of reserves.Once best-practice has been established a more broader funding programme could be looked at.

Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles**

**Comment:** An essential exercise which will prevent the appalling waste our land which flows by our rivers into the sea. A titanic waste of soil.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish**

**Comment:** I am also happy to have a rates increase to cover this. It's an important initiative that needs to go ahead one way or another

Submitter #210 **Jeremy Absolom** Rissington Farms Ltd

**Comment:** Just need to make sure the properties and the region has a robust pest eradication plan otherwise all the effort and investment could come to little.

Submitter #218 **Peter Wiffin**

**Comment:** funding is already available for this and we dont need another rate increase

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** Native trees placed strategically and NOT "tree farm" foresting.

Submitter #237 **Mrs J. Anne Watt**

**Comment:** You've done a good job so far but need more varieties of trees in HB.

Submitter #239 **John Patten**

**Comment:** Seems fair so long as capital costs come from recipient of service

Submitter #248 **Stephen Leadley**

**Comment:** Fresh, clean water and protection of our land, both productive and erodible are critically important as these resources become more at threat from climate change and other human activities.

Submitter #258 **Teresa Low**

**Comment:** I don't think that we need 3 Councillors in Napier and Hastings. 2 Councillors is all that is needed. Save money

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** Diversification from mono culture.

Submitter #266 **Saskia Booiman**

**Comment:** very supportive, can we please look at ways to value native trees for their long term benefit in restoring our forests and not just more planting of pine, willow and poplar.

Submitter #270 **Duncan Kinnear**

**Comment:** I believe it is important to plant as many trees as possible

Submitter #286 **Sue Stables**

**Comment:** It is important to grow trees & protect our water ways. I thought Farmers are already doing this?

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** I think only very marginal land should have trees and then only natives to stay forever. Growing pines ruins the soil and have to be harvested causing erosion and a mess

Submitter #304 **Claire Clausen**

**Comment:** As long as good farmland is not sacrificed and HB earns good money from the project, it should go ahead

Submitter #305 **Susan Forde**

**Comment:** Not clear what "right tree" would be - native? Assuming "Right Tree Right Place" is a new policy.

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** Land owners should self fund at least some of this - not rate payers. Deforestation for family on private land has promoted erosion, so why should the public have to pay to fix the problem?

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #321 **Amber Gibbs****Comment:** Capital costs for recipientany carbon credits gained by recipient to offset operating costsSubmitter #322 **B & J Hankin****Comment:** No impact on rates - do it!Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes****Comment:** Probably necessary, but no increase in rates please!Submitter #342 **Stephen Van Der Linden****Comment:** Plant out class 5+6. Steeper land of lesser or lower value.Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe****Comment:** Our hill country is seriously degraded and erosion is a major problem. The old farming methods are no longer sustainable and farm forestry is an important part of the solution.Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon****Comment:** My regional council rates are increasing thru annual freshwater science changes (doubling for one discharge water consent) so don't want any more increases please!Submitter #358 **Boyden Evans****Comment:** [Options 1 and 2 ticked on hardcopy submission form] A combination of Options 1 and 2 would seem to be the most effective and efficient way to proceed.Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes****Comment:** Will help all parts of area.Submitter #364 **Mark & Cathy Crawley****Comment:** Very concerned about the amount of pine trees in our environment these days and the damage they cause.Submitter #368 **Michael Crooks****Comment:** only way to goSubmitter #369 **Arthur Hooper****Comment:** Forestry which cuts too close to waterways must stop. Most of the river sediments washed in floods comes from here.Submitter #370 **Amy Stevens****Comment:** Farmers should not bear the sole brunt of this reforestation since general public enjoys economic benefits of downstream farm productionSubmitter #390 **Chey Bartlett****Comment:** No impact on rates new.Submitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** It's a basic responsibility of the Council and should be paid for from reserves - presumably funds have been earmarked for just this purpose over the years - and now is the time to utilise themSubmitter #403 **Diana Stannard****Comment:** This is extremely important with climate change happening and the need to reduce our levels of gases and to improve the quality of our water.Submitter #408 **Brent O'Brien****Comment:** Any plan to replant native vegetation on eroding hillsides is welcomed but in parallel there must be bushfire protection, pest and irrigation considerations.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #423 **Janine Frances Pullen****Comment:** To many leaves in drains & on roads & lawns. They block drainsSubmitter #425 **Deb McKenzie****Comment:** If funding xan be sought from other agencies, definitely. Most people do not want the rates going up as the rates are already on a dramatic increase due to EQC, erosion, and other planning for natural disasters.Submitter #429 **Ken Wyley****Comment:** Definaty!!Submitter #433 **Jeff Drinkwater****Comment:** Don't have a negative towards farm and forestation until you have read the DOC report on forestry & sheep & beef. Forestry provides greater returns and more employment. Get the recent Price Waterhouse Coopers report.Submitter #437 **Josie Mucalo****Comment:** Pinus Radiata is a noxious weed and should be treated as such - so no more pine trees planted. Forestry slash is the most damaging to waterways.Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas****Comment:** It is a needed project but not vital.Submitter #443 **Kerry Kitione****Comment:** No impact on rates which is good.Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson****Comment:** Afforestation of marginal land makes senseSubmitter #449 **Antony Steiner****Comment:** Moves to plant appropriate trees in appropriate ways and locations are to be supportedSubmitter #451 **Gavin Ashcroft****Comment:** yesSubmitter #457 **Neil Grant****Comment:** A significant need for erodible farmland to ensure more sustainable land use. Too many trees being currently planted in unsuitable/unnecessary places - use science and Land Use Capability Classification of land to & It;indecipherable word & gt; tree planting.Submitter #460 **Huub Maas****Comment:** Planting should be restricted to natives of NZ only. If commercial it should exclude clearfelling!Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin****Comment:** I strongly endorse this trial program. I encourage Council staff to emphasise afforestation of erodible hillsides with diverse, ideally native, species. Try to mimic an early transitional plant community with nursery species instead of planting more 'production' forests. There are so many on and off-farm benefits of bush - carbon credit income, enhanced rainfall, wind mitigation, biodiversity habitat, water quality and storage for year round stream flow. Do we really need the massive soil disruption, fuel use and road wear caused by 30 year harvesting cycles? Harvesting is fine but it could be selective, low impact native honeys, native timbers, rongoa, game hunting (!) and bush tourism for multi-generational income and enjoyment. In addition, retiring gullies and slopes above a certain angle, will make more holistic, short duration grazing easier with the result of soil and pasture health restoration. Soil health then provides greater soil depth/carbon sequestration/water holding capacity. The literature is indicating that farm profit does not necessarily drop when steeper land is retired to native cover. Farm

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

ecosystem values are markedly increased. I ask that the metrics for this project include before and after water quality/ soil storage measurements. Maybe on the basis of the results of this trial, the Council could consider an establishment incentive and rates relief program for all erodible slopes in the Region. Doing that could solve many of the hydrologic problems we are experiencing including flooding, sediment loads, infrastructure loss and global heating impacts.

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** Great initiative

Submitter #465 **Heather Polson**

**Comment:** Option 1. Erosion needs long term planning, including education.

Submitter #466 **Leonie Bennett**

**Comment:** Read phamplet and agree with very small rate increase and using reserves

Submitter #473 **Andrew Reyngoud**

**Comment:** This must be handled as a pilot that is funded by the recipients (using reserves is still a cost to ratepayers as these could be used to offset other expenditures). There needs to be time bound criteria set, and the project cancelled if this is not met.

Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley**

**Comment:** Strongly support but please, native trees to help provide habitat for birds and to use trees that are native/suited to environment to stabilise land.

Submitter #477 **Norma Keesing**

**Comment:** Use reserve money but definitely RIGHT TREE RIGHT PLACE.

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** My rates are already too high.

Submitter #487 **Nicky Johnson**

**Comment:** We have been involved in planting on farms for this project and feel it is already underway & that farmers need to meet some of the costs although @ reduced \$\$\$ due to volum ordered would be a greater incentive.

Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams**

**Comment:** As we hold owner ship of the trees that HBRC provide and or plant

Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander**

**Comment:** This is a tricky one as we see many examples of the wrong trees being planted in the wrong places. eg the pines that were planted on the mission hills. The health cost to Napier from pollen were huge.

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Look after the land and the water

Submitter #510 **Ian Franklin**

**Comment:** In my considered opinion the more the hillsides are planted - less erosion, less flooding, longer periods of water flow. Go for a mixture of plantings - natives & exotics. Consider more nut trees

Submitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln**

**Comment:** Needs careful thinking by all parties

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** Planting trees provide more ground stability & is good for environment



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #527 **Graeme & Black**

**Comment:** If there are reserves available it doesn't make sense to add to the cost of already high rates.

Submitter #558 **Michelle Waugh**

**Comment:** Good idea but why should rate payers pay for this when it's on farmland. The people that it effects should pay

Submitter #559 **Jan Seaman**

**Comment:** Hope this will encourage land-owners to plant up gullies etc - a win-win for nature, farmers and the wider community, with less erosion.

Submitter #565 **G Curtis**

**Comment:** Although I have supported the proposal I consider the total cost should be borne by those individuals/groups/organisations that will derive the direct benefits.

Submitter #570 **Yasmin Dubrau**

**Comment:** While I agree with most of this plan, I am very unhappy about the inclusion of pine tree plantations (though I understand the idea is not to plant pine over productive farm land). Considering the climate emergency we are in, I do not believe they fit the bill for a long term solution to erosion or the betterment of the environment. I feel it is misleading to pose it as conservation effort. If pine were to be included in this plan it should stand as a separate plan, which would prove more transparent. We know that pines dry out the soil, degrade water quality, suppress biodiversity and are less effective in reducing CO2 than other trees. They are of no long-term benefit and must be excluded from this plan. If HBRC is serious about it's commitment to the future, I believe we need to get this right and not be seduced by the financial promise of pine, and stick to the right trees.

Submitter #578 **Don Ryder**

**Comment:** Minimize any rate increases at this time when many on fixed incomes are struggling financially

Submitter #584 **Jennifer Scothern-King**

**Comment:** Right tree right place would cover reserves and is still contributed to through rates I suspect.

Submitter #588 **Vaughan Christiansen**

**Comment:** Either option 1 or 2 - more to option 1

Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead**

**Comment:** I would like to see more exotic trees re poplars, willow, oaks - rather than pine trees. Less pollen more variety of colour summer shade for stock (and summer feed ie willows etc)

Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis**

**Comment:** A lot of waterways planting projects already completed

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** Target class 8 and 7 lands under the old Ministry of Works classification. Make stands economic to harvest (if possible) by size and by proximity to roads. If this is not possible Class 8 land should be retired without landowner compensation if it is eroding and a burden to the ratepayer

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** Great to see a continuation of the work commenced last term.

Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** Tree planting is important - but I'd prefer to have safe drinking water, any day.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** It is essential to ensure a greater variety of trees are planted throughout Hawke's Bay, not just pine trees.

Submitter #609 **Murray Warrington**

**Comment:** We need to get erosion under control with sensible programs.

Submitter #610 **Terry Betty**

**Comment:** Trees come later. Clean our waterways. Work on all of our rivers.

Submitter #611 **Brent Stephenson**

**Comment:** Planting of trees is a good thing. But there has to absolutely be a focus on trialling native species. The right trees have to in many regards be considered to be the native species which we know in general will do much better in Hawkes Bay's challenging environment.

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** I fully agree with your intention to proceed with this option by using reserves...in particular via the concept of working with all parties concerned. TV1's programme Country Calendar which my wife and I watch...features farmers enhancing their productivity in conjunction with protecting their environment...along the lines you propose. Scion...the Crown Research Institute...does a lot of work in this area too. One thing that is clear is forest slash must be removed or preferably dealt with on site by chipping or otherwise processing.

Submitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** We ask that the HBRC expand and accelerate this work with a focus on establishing native trees. This will provide habitat for native species, sequester carbon, create healthier waterways and create a beautiful environment for our area. Nature is recognised as necessary for peoples well being. Pest control will also need to be carried out alongside this and watering of trees in their early stages. The public planting of trees such as at the Waitangi Estuary reserve is a positive way to empower Hawkes Bay residents to take part and become aware of these natural sites. As well as the planting of new trees, it is imperative that original bush reserves are protected and able to flourish. eg Inglis Bush in Central Hawkes Bay- lack of water/climate change, Otaia/Lindsay Bush- constant maintenance needed due to lack of weed control from Tukituki River banks.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands**

Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** We have learnt through generational mistakes and the impact on our economy and environment is unsightly and significant economically. "Rivers of Carbon" has revealed the significant impact on both water quality and quantity for the monoculture of planting all our rivers in Willows. These were not indigenous to our tangata whenua and a lack of diversity and a mass of Old Man's Beard and Blackberry, Convululous, and weeds have accompanied non indigenous plantings. This is only one tragic example of lack of biological and ecological study. They have drunk our rivers dry and actually contribute to flooding in a storm. The massive impact of Radiata pine plantations affect our bees. To plant enormous tracts of one type of tree, (a monoculture) as opposed to rules for diversity with our overseas investors, seriously affects bees and their ability to perform. Diversity is also the key to soil health. There has been no consideration of this massive aspect to our soil health and erosion. There should be consultation with investors and planning to include scientific knowledge on the best ways to look after our soils and the insects and bees who rely on diversity. The planting of hillsides and waterways for farmers is another cost to absorb along with the huge Overseer costs. There needs to be subsidies to address the enormous inequities. Many farmers have many waterways and springs crossing their properties and in order to preserve the soil and water purity the right advice and the right plantings are vital. I personally think that we also need to protect our indigenous stocks and seed and keep them as an invaluable part of our heritage and education. There are many unexplored and overlooked uses medicinally and for the improvement of our environment.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** Great project - strongly support the planting of natives and seeking professional advice re right species

Submitter #629 **Clare Plug**

**Comment:** This program has to be a win-win-win every way you look at it!

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald**

**Comment:** Suggest : The data on this pilot research should be placed in the public domain

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** But only if you can arrange a 5 yearly care programme with the planting ie fertilizer, protection from wind and vermin & a watering programme. Any idiot can plant a tree that dies from lack of care.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** Trees & shrubs native and exotic for carbon sequestration. Carbon arming where pines act as nurse crop for native regeneration

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** Thinking option 1 is best. If people are having to pay in their rates,(opt 2) it means the council is starting and standing ground to be sustainable. It will show people that we are serious about our environment, but the down side is it may create negativity regarding the environment. "I pay so I can do what I like".

Submitter #638 **Malcolm Dixon**

**Comment:** Needs to happen and best way to fund it

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** It is essential to halt erosion of soil as soon as possible. Large amounts of valuable fertile soil have already been lost. This work should be accelerated to ensure we maximise the retention of existing soil.

Submitter #642 **Margaret Ewynn**

**Comment:** It is imperative that we plant trees to reduce/offset our carbon emissions. This programme seems to me a wise way to proceed.

Submitter #644 **Peter Paton**

**Comment:** Happy to see trees planted but they must be looked after. We see the trees planted by the Waipukurau road bridge - planted too close together, not watered, not weeded around & most look dead. A total waste of time, labour & money

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I support option 1 only if native plants and trees are planted. Trees need to be planted for the long term so there is less risk from harvesting trees and exposing the land again. If too many pine trees are planted we will get increasing annoyance from pollen each year and risk of damage from slash. We are getting too many popular and willow trees in Hawke's Bay and there is an increasing risk for pest and disease to harm them.

Submitter #660 **Brian Lowe**

**Comment:** Any Trees planted should be Natives and permanent and not be for logging like Radiata Pine. We need trees that attract wildlife and bee's.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #661 **Matthew Henderson**

**Comment:** Yes, The planting of the Right Tree in an appropriate site will enhance a street or Town. In the wrong position or site will, only create problems or detract from the site it is intended to beautify or enhance. It can result in reducing much needed parking space, Become a menace when placed in an area where it blocks line of sight to motorists or pedestrians. In Parks and Reserves plantings will in the right Places will enhance the Park or reserve. Not To be haphazardly Planted.

Submitter #665 **LTD Plantation Road Davis**

**Comment:** HBRC need to adopt this on river plantings - current willows very bad nitrate leaching - needs to change

Submitter #669 **Janet Livingston**

**Comment:** Its always a shame to see mature trees cut down simply because they are the wrong type in an unsuitable position.

Submitter #673 **Mark Wallace**

**Comment:** Whole farm afforestation should be greatly discouraged through target rates rises. So many pine trees have already been planted very few extra on farms should be needed. The council should not be purchasing any property for trees.

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** This is a pilot programme. Erosion is a significant issue and we support the planting of erodible farmland. We also support riparian planting on private and public land to reduce nitrogen and silt run off. We would like to stress the importance of planting natives and the importance of professional consultation as to the most suitable species to plant.

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** Reducing sedimentation and promoting carbon sequestration are critical 'must dos' for protecting our natural environment. Therefore, we support the 'Right Tree Right Place' proposal as it has the potential to provide an effective tool for slowing erosion, improving freshwater quality and protecting our region's biodiversity. We recommend that this pilot programme is prioritised in catchments that are considered highly sensitive environments and that are currently feeling the pressure from sedimentation, for example, the Ahuriri Estuary catchment. Corporate Services We also recommend Council consider the inclusion of smaller non-harvestable native tree plantings of wetlands and riparian margins in this proposal. Small plantings spread over large land areas provide significant environmental benefits and sequester large amounts of carbon, while providing significant ecological and human health benefits through the natural filtering these plantings provide. Inclusion of these types of plantings in the 'Right Tree, Right Place' pilot programme would both improve water quality and also act as a buffer to stop sediment entering into rivers and streams. We also recommend Council invest in additional mitigation strategies to protect our region's waterways from contamination such as increased livestock fencing around riparian zones

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** 68. We ask that council expand and accelerate this work as soon as possible following confirmation of its efficacy.

69. We ask that there be a focus on establishing native trees.

70. We note the numerous other benefits of planting up the hillsides of Hawke's Bay, which weren't noted in the LTP document, including:

- Flood peak attenuation because runoff is reduced
- Increased groundwater infiltration (and aquifer recharge)
- Habitat provision for native species
- Carbon sequestration
- Reduced temperatures (through shading, evapotranspiration, etc.)
- Amenity and landscape values



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #697 **Dianne Roadley**

**Comment:** This is a key component of the HBRC in supporting the environment for future generations. The council needs to support individuals and groups who are already doing the actual Mahi, paying the costs and making on farm decisions. There is no need for a pilot as farmers have been doing this for years - we need money and support to escalate the results/outcomes. There should be a significant proportion from urban rates as the benefit is for the whole community and region and is being currently completed by the smallest number of people.

Submitter #706 **Tania Eden**

**Comment:** Mana Whenua need to have input into the Right Tree Right Place Pilot and need to be contracted to any decision making committee established for this project. Mana Whenua need to be allocated resources regarding all matters pertaining to improving water quality through this project and any other project regarding Wai, whenua and te taiao.

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** Need to accelerate this work and appropriate for long-term projects to be funded by reserves or debt reflecting intergenerational benefit or past underfunding. Capex should be met by recipients who will benefit from greater resilience and better compliance with freshwater, greenhouse gas, animal welfare or biodiversity expectations or regulations

Submitter #708 **Craig Little**

**Comment:** Great initiative, but I don't want Wairoa to be targeted for blanket planting of significant areas, ie hill country farmland. A better name would be 'right place right tree', that way more thought goes into looking at the land rather than have the trees and plant them everywhere. This needs to be a Hawkes Bay Region approach, not Wairoa, HBRC staff and elected members need to understand Wairoa country and what Farmers are doing, we actually care about our land.

Submitter #711 **Bruce McConnon**

**Comment:** All my answers are based on COMMON SENSE

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** It looks good, however I would like to see our younger generation being involved in this program to assist the council in the work undertaken, and the Tangata whenua component needs to be supported adequately not just by the ones with self interest. You should also utilise the on the ground time to check for pollution activities or signs of water quality deterioration in order to locate the cause.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We support this pilot programme, and can see that it has a multipronged benefit to the environment, land owners and the economy, with the potential for the development costs to be reimbursed to reserves. We are in favour of investment into a project that seeks to educate and lead the way for better environmental and economic outcomes leading to a much wider pool of effect. Our preference is that native and diverse species are planted that support the ecology of the environment as well as economic benefits. While we recognise that pine has economic, silt control and carbon sequestration benefits, we would like to see other species such as eucalyptus, macrocarpa and other cypress - trees that produce timber which doesn't need to be treated using poisonous chemicals and can safely be disposed of at the end of their life. We would also like a mix of planting on farms and other economic benefits which have a short term return such as coppicing and honey production as well as long term millable timber. Native planting has substantial benefits to the overall diversity and ecology of the environment, and we would like to see strong encouragement for native planting to be included as part of all developments.

Submitter #722 **Doug Ducker**

**Comment:** Costs are recovered over time so best funded through reserves

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #723 **Angie Denby** Ahuriri Estuary Protection Society

**Comment:** Native trees very important, as they don't suck water in the same way as pines.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** - You have to make sure the right type of tree is planted, one that is drought resistant, provides shade & has good root structure plus you have to make sure the forestry industry is involved and made to put these above tree's in also !!

Submitter #730 **Maria van Dien**

**Comment:** It's time to reduce soil erosion. especially on farmland. This will also lead to economic benefit for landowner and increased biodiversity.

Submitter #734 **Joy F Smith**

**Comment:** Need more trees everywhere - even in the city areas

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** Option One is preferred, though the question of which trees and which particular areas upon which they are planted needs careful consideration as production trees such as Pinus species need to be avoided on very steep country where their eventual cropping can so easily result in severe erosion as the land unavoidably lies bare, with high level rainfall resulting in waterway pollution and obstruction due to timber debris accumulation. Reforestation on steep land and adjacent to waterways is more environmentally acceptable and successful if undertaken with native tree species as, with resulting understory growth density, water retention is vastly improved and water leachate from native forest is less acidic than that from Pinus species.

Submitter #741 **Craig Little** Wairoa District Council (WDC)

**Comment:** We support in principle the Right Tree Right Place pilot, while recognizing that there are some places where it is not appropriate to plant trees.

*On the 9th April 2021, we sent a letter to Mr Rex Graham outlining concerns and asking for the letter to be considered as part of the HBRC consultation process. This letter is attached, and our concerns remain the same. We are disappointed to see a lack of inclusion within the Hawkes Bay Regional Council consultation documents. We would also like to know what our community is getting for the proposed nearly 20% rate increase - as we have not seen Wairoa specifically mentioned. We support what the regional council is trying to achieve from an environmental perspective, but the Wairoa district cannot support carbon credits for the rest of the region. Forestry does kill small towns. Of course, there are some erosion prone sites in Wairoa that need to be planted, but most land can be managed by careful plantings to prevent soil loss while also being farmed to provide food and employment. It is about the right place for the right tree, not blanket planting of significant areas.*

Submitter #746 **Emma Merry**

**Comment:** Planting trees has heaps of benefits but improving water quality & reducing erosion are priorities.

Submitter #754 **Anon**

**Comment:** You know it is a priority so the HBRC has to get on with this....use your reserves. I'm interested in knowing what the right trees are for the right place. I want to see large tracts of land shut down and planted in native tree forestry- rimu, totara, kahikitea, etc.

Submitter #755 **Anon**

**Comment:** Elderly widowed lady living on her own. Becoming expensive to live.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** makes sense to plant more trees

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #760 Anon

**Comment:** Open planting and retirement area planting must be encouraged especially under the adopted farm plans to reduce sediment and nitrogen run off which is currently polluting our precious rivers and lakes. Encouragement and enforcement actions by council required. This also applies to the Ahuriri Estuary especially with the proposal of a joint council regional park along with other waterways which flow directly into the estuary.

Submitter #762 Anon

**Comment:** I support the council helping landowners to reduce erosion. I prefer plantings to be native trees.

Submitter #763 Ian Duncan McSporran

**Comment:** You need to do more resurch because everybody is planting water ways that is going to course sscrumps will blockage of creeks etc

Submitter #782 Callum Beattie Maungaharuru-Tangitu Trust

**Comment:** We support the Right Tree Right Place project proposed by HBRC. Within this project funding should be allocated to contract tāngata whenua as consultants advise on species selection to ensure species are selected which were originally present in the area and which support flora and fauna which were historically abundant in the area. We are also concerned to ensure pine and mānuka do not become

the only crops planted across the Hawke's Bay region. Funding amounts for each should be set as a proportion of the total funding available at the region and farm level, with a separate proportion set aside to ensure biodiversity co-benefits are also achieved.

Recommendations:

- We support Options 1 or 2.
- Funding should be allocated for contracting tāngata whenua on species selection.
- Funding be specifically allocated to achieving biodiversity in species selection.

**Option 2 with comments**

Submitter #90 Terry Brown

**Comment:** I feel it is time we get on with it. If we continue to do these things based on what reserves we have we will always be chasing our tail and only taking small steps. Let's get on with it , let's make a difference and to do that we will need to increase Rates and also hopefully get sponsors onboard. We need to make a big difference now for our future generations. I'm going to repeat this through my submission. I'd prefer my Regional Rates increase rather than my District council ... make a difference, once people start to see the results they will forget about the increases. Don't think about the next election, think about your great grand children as that who we are investing in through this type of thing.

Submitter #96 Laura Spalding

**Comment:** It is an important issue and needs to be addressed.

Submitter #180 Cyril Brajeul

**Comment:** Reserves should be used for exception / unforeseen requirement

Submitter #217 Erin Humphrey

**Comment:** use reserves in times of emergency during the year if needed,

Submitter #352 Carol Cameron

**Comment:** Prefer to keep reserves.



**Option 2 with comments**Submitter #387 **Tony Haslett**

**Comment:** If successful as a pilot this planting programme will continue long term and needs to be funded sustainably from the start. Assuming the reserves were largely from the Napier Port port sale they should be preserved.

Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin**

**Comment:** Increase the 19% another 1% and pay for this. I'm happy to provide 100 trees per year to this & help plant them.

Submitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker**

**Comment:** I didn't know there was a difference in where the money came from for the reserves and the rates. It is all rate payers money is it not?

Submitter #553 **Danie Henderson**

**Comment:** Needs to be done. Happy to pay through rates rather than reserves

Submitter #580 **Barry Musson**

**Comment:** Everyone benefits everyone pays.

Submitter #612 **Stephanie Thomas**

**Comment:** In my opinion, rates are for the place you love, the community you live in and it's surrounds. The up-keep of services and development of the area as a whole.

Submitter #667 **Rachel Pomeroy**

**Comment:** More important still is maintenance of trees once planted. This MUST be in the budget and NOT a volunteer activity.

Submitter #725 **Jamera Goes**

**Comment:** The waterways in our region are under extreme pressure to support the everyday pollution of all dwellers and citizens, these waterways need cleaning and a sustainable solution.

Submitter #737 **Paul Taylor**

**Comment:** This should be long term. A lot of farmers will do this themselves.

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** This is a crucial long term issue - for too long we have had erosion from the highly vulnerable soil of Northern HB. Long-rotation or native trees will also have immense economic and social benefits - including local manufacturing and employment

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** Shane Jones has been showering people with money for trees for a few years. Farmers know what they can grow on their land & don't need councils to tell them. Regional councils already fund & supply farmers with trees/plants.

Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'Right Tree Right Place' included.

Submitter #105 **Charles Bourdonneau**

**Comment:** Replanting activities is definitely important, however it should be mainly funded by the persons/organisations responsible of the environmental impact. It's likely that those impacts are not recent, in this case it should be funded by industry groups (farmers, forestry, etc.). I care about my land and environment, I don't want to pay for people that give priority to benefits and not the environment!

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** Farmers are already doing a good job themselves. Reserve funds should be used for ESSENTIAL works only

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas.

Submitter #132 **Peter Roxburgh-King** Liberator Limited

**Comment:** This is another example of extreme money wastage by councils. Your standard planting programmes should already incorporate proper tree planting plans that support a sustainable future. The money would be spent with a charity like Trees for Purpose.

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** - stop spending ratepayers \$- stop rate increases

Submitter #154 **John Sutherland**

**Comment:** Farmers can pay

Submitter #163 **Guy Bell**

**Comment:** We have our own tree planting plan for erosion and most other land owners are the same. Those that have & lt;missing word & gt; should be encouraged to do so.

Submitter #219 **Allen Scott**

**Comment:** This project is mainly covering private land which should be managed and paid for by the landowners.

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** Leave landowners to take responsibility for their land at their cost.

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Landowners plant trees to suit local conditions. To impose what species of tree to be planted seems to me to be heavy handed.

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** I think farmers and other investors can work it out for themselves.

Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr**

**Comment:** Farmers need to take responsibility themselves - give advice but pilot shouldn't be necessary

Submitter #298 **Jacquie Hills**

**Comment:** The Incentivised process should continue with farmers. Several initiatives have already begun without ratepayer involvement

Submitter #302 **Dave Byrne**

**Comment:** Farming makes a substantial contribution to the economy of this community and should be allowed to be continued as land owners see fit.

Submitter #311 **Julie Tangaere** Te Rau Oranga o Ngāti Kahungunu Waka Ama Club

**Comment:** I don't see the point for spending money on this initiative when there are higher priorities for spend elsewhere.

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** Open planting trees not suitable for timber. Not economic to harvest for pulp only. Climate Change means trees wont grow nor are they needed for erosion control.

Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock**

**Comment:** As a member of NZFFA (HB) have shown what to do for last 60 years!!!

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall****Comment:** Farmers know what to plant, only do this through the reserves as not urgent.Submitter #381 **Thomas Leijen****Comment:** Farmers could be encouraged by providing them breaks on their rates and other council fees. Provide some assistance for farmers to claim carbon credits, if not as individuals, then use council negotiation power to assist with sourcing and distributing carbon credits specifically for trees planted in the 'right place'Submitter #410 **Jean Martin****Comment:** Just continue with the willow and poplar subsidised planting when this was operational at least 10,000 poles came into Wairoa every yearSubmitter #413 **Hannah Steed****Comment:** There are a lot of small regional movement growing trees, and native plants to plan out in the community. Council already takes care of council land. Land owners are already aware of the issues and are planting.Submitter #415 **Isabella J Wakefield****Comment:** I believe that most farmers are doing all they can to help and anything further would appear like harassment. Carrot in lieu of whip.Submitter #419 **Simon Wenley****Comment:** Stop trying to kick the farmers around could support planting more trees but your argument lost the moment you bring farmers in.Submitter #453 **Rory Steed****Comment:** Land owners are already planting trees to stop erosion etc. WASTE OF MONEY!Submitter #485 **Liz Hart****Comment:** Again manage funds already collected or have farmers contribute more.Submitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora****Comment:** I believe most farmers are educated to know what they are doingSubmitter #491 **Richard Evans****Comment:** Farmers are the backbone of the NZ economy. Leave them to make their own decisions but give them PRACTICAL guidelines. We do have to feed the 5 million!Submitter #497 **Rose Cooper****Comment:** Think more trees in general not farming areasSubmitter #529 **Peter Alexander****Comment:** Hawke's Bay already has copious pockets of trees in parks, reserves etcSubmitter #554 **Mark Condon****Comment:** This is better left to the private sector instead of a government entitySubmitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga****Comment:** You people are just revenue gathering idiots wasting our money on ridiculous/unnecessary thingsSubmitter #557 **Chuck Etherton****Comment:** Leave the farmers alone to look after there own affairsSubmitter #583 **Shayne Pattison****Comment:** As Wairoa farmers we have seen far too much quality land already gone into pine trees despite assurances from central and local government that it will only be steep unproductive land.

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #598 **Ken Breen**

**Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

Submitter #616 **Alice Saathof**

**Comment:** The HBRC is effectively asking rate payers for an extra 38% in rates. This is the highest rate increase in NZ. Please make decisions that are less fiscally oppressive. Maybe a brochure sent out to all landowners, in this case stating the principles of Right Tree Right place, would be more cost effective.

Submitter #646 **Rex Miller**

**Comment:** government responsibility to pay for right tree right place NOT rate payers

Submitter #650 **Phillip Appleford**

**Comment:** Private farmland is the responsibility of the land owner not the council

Submitter #662 **Quenten Bulled**

**Comment:** Planting trees should not be increasing our rates when the majority of farmers are against it! Planting trees is seriously affecting the farming communities with quite a lot of farms especially in Wairoa being sold to forestry now. I do not believe planting trees should be paid for by the rate payers! Nor do I believe we need more trees planted.

Submitter #695 **Merryn Maxwell**

**Comment:** Let farmers decide what to do with the land they own. Carry on with the Erosion Control Subsidies but back that up with finding people to do the planting work. Often this is the greatest hurdle farmers are facing. They are tapped out enough making a living from their land, and finding time and assistance to do the initial Erosion Control planting is nigh on impossible.

Submitter #713 **Nigel Tomalin**

**Comment:** There need for HBRC to fund this. The ETS is providing more than enough incentive to cover the Wairoa District in Pine trees

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** With significant current and future central government investment into this area; learnings should be applied from this and any pilot would need to ensure:

- Across different land holdings and locations
- Tangata whenua priorities are understood and inform any pilots Given existing funds available and significant focus from MPI
- there is a need to access these funds to work through options and ensure minimal cost to the ratepayer. Further information would need to be made to ensure that any spend was likely to be available for reserves.

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** The history of HBRC and right tree right place is 20 years old plus and has been NZ leading through a partnership approach including financing. It may not have been called right tree right place but thats the history. The spend needs to be delivered through existing channels.

Submitter #735 **Rodney Goodrick**

**Comment:** Landowner should know which tree to plant.

**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #344 **Barbara Ferguson**

**Comment:** There are enough trees in parks now.



Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor**

**Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly. I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf..

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Taylor**

**Comment:** Plant native trees where possible; pine harvesting damages land and water (beaches). Eucalyptus goes in places but need massive fire breaks (I saw damage in Portugal of introduced trees). Do not want good food producing land planted. Meat is protein and needed more and more in the world.

#### No preference selected with comments

Submitter #222 **Frances Woodhead**

**Comment:** I only support public funding of native trees on erodible land. Due to dual benefits of biodiversity and local distinctiveness and erosion control. Public funding for Karaka, Totara trees is appropriate. Not poplar or Willow.

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** Right trees such as Bottle Brush and nectar giving trees for tuis and the big wood pigeons (native birds). A huge plot of Kanuka and Manuka for bees that pollinate native trees and plant a big area of fruit trees for the public to enjoy. Have bee hives and the money made from the honey could go back into supporting hospice, free ambulance service or development of community vegetable gardens or funding something for teenagers e.g. a combat physical course.

Submitter #346 **Colin Arthur and Shona Margaret Harrison**

**Comment:** No option

Submitter #391 **Trish Lambert**

**Comment:** Wairoa is now totally ringed by foreign owned forestry businesses to the detriment of the land, the roads, & the community's health. Plant native trees.

Submitter #459 **Urban Marae**

**Comment:** Please supply more meaningful background information

Submitter #481 **Ron Pratt**

**Comment:** No, please don't raise our rates

Submitter #688 **Kate Lindsay** QEII National Trust | Ngā Kairauhi Papa

**Comment:** When piloting the 'Right Tree, Right Place' programme, very careful consideration, oversight, and awareness needs to be given to the potential adverse outcomes of planting weedy exotic species. Planting these species will have negative impacts for biodiversity in the future. Recommendation:

- Council staff should engage with QEII by default when an area of native vegetation is part of an Erosion Control Plan or Farm Environment Management Plan, even when the area is not an Ecosystem Prioritisation Site.
- Promote awareness of QEII and what we offer to landowners among council staff and FEMP providers.
- Integrated Catchment Management Group continue to contribute financially to qualifying QEII covenant proposal sites as per the QEII and HBRC MOU.
- Carefully consider potential perverse outcomes for biodiversity as a result of planting exotic trees in the 'Right Tree, Right Place' programme.

Submitter #689 **Debbie Monahan** Biodiversity Hawke's Bay

**Comment:** The 'Right Tree Right Place' proposed pilot project of planting areas of erodible farmland has the potential to realise many benefits. With HBRC working in partnership with landowners, and supported by broader business and community support, the gains around



**No preference selected with comments**

slowing erosion, improving freshwater quality and protecting and enhancing biodiversity should start to show and, through undertaking the pilot, be measurable. Biodiversity Hawke's Bay is aware of the significant technical expertise within HBRC and knows that careful consideration will be given to what planting is appropriate in any given area. Biodiversity Hawke's Bay would request that priority be given to indigenous species where appropriate.

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** there is a place for trees on farms...shade for animals, shelter belts, erosion control on steep slopes. however wholesale afforestation of good hill country sheep and beef farms is not the right tree in the right place. Wairoa does not need any more forestry conversions. Not sure why the regional council need to fund something that farmers should be funding themselves if it suits their property...if the trees planted earn money for the farmer the farmer should pay for them not ratepayers

Submitter #702 **Dave Read** NZ Poplar & Willow Trust

**Comment:** Re assess what is erodible farmland: The red zone is far too broad brush. We need to target a smaller pool of funds to active erosion sites, not just areas at risk in theory due to slope, soil & rainfall. We need to acknowledge the high pre-European levels of sediment generated by our hills under a vegetation cover dominated by bracken.

The hbrc needs to commit resources to actively opposing whole farm conversion to forestry. If not we will see rate payer money wasted as farms come on the market, are purchased for forestry, and blanket planted. This will mean that all hbrc plantings will be over-planted in Radiata and effectively wasted.

The hbrc needs to oppose planting of radiata as a nurse crop for natives. The work quoted in support of this proposal was done in Kaiangaroa forest and there is no data to show a significant transition in biomass. I am un-aware of any examples locally of successful succession occurring under radiata. This idea is pure green wash. Financially there is a huge gap in earnings from carbon credits after year 50 that will last at least 100 years. The result will be that owners walk away after collecting credits for 50 years. The hbrc will be unable to collect rates as the land will be totally unsalable, as it can not earn any more income for at least another 100 years and is unable to be converted to any other use without the repayment of all carbon credits sold to date

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** Agree to the kaupapa tho insufficiently up to play with the options. Prefer natives

Submitter #728 **Judy Bogaard**

**Comment:** Right Tree Right Place should have a focus solely on shelter belts, riparian control and erosion planting. However, erodibility is a contestable standard. We need to rethink what is "erodible". Much of the Wairoa hill country farm country comes under a red zone label, which is not appropriate. We need to focus on just those small places of active detrimental erosion rather than the theoretical area labelled "erodible". Farmers and landowners are the people who should be deciding this.. Perhaps targeting small catchment focus landowners which commit to using HBRC support would have great effect. The council's suggestion that "In a sense this project is about returning a cloak or korowai to our eroding hillsides", is misleading, as much of Hawke's Bay even in pre-human times was not covered in mature forest. I would like to know more about the model for the proposed investment by forestry groups before the council commits further support. HBRC should actively discourage mass afforestation. It can do this by working on new standards for carbon crediting, and calling for government support in this area to allow for credits for erosion control, riparian, and shelterbelt plantings. It should have some mechanism to prevent investors in mitigation carbon farming, and it should lobby government to prevent the OIO from allowing overseas investors to buy up farmland for conversion to forestry. Viable alternatives to afforestation: Robert Watson ex chair of the ICPP International Panel on Climate Change recently wrote with others an article on the wastefulness, expense, sheer area needed and lack of diversity planting in plans for Bioenergy Carbon Capture and Storage(BECCS) policies and carbon mitigation through afforestation. I would urge the HBRC to

### No preference selected with comments

note these concerns when it thinks about its commitments to working on climate change and its choice of forestry groups which wish to invest in the councils' "viable alternatives". Most hill country farms are productive and economically viable if we look at the rate of return data. We need to maintain this hill country farming. So we need to be very careful about what might be considered "viable alternatives". For example, woodlots on most northern Hawke's bay farms in the Wairoa area are not feasible economically because of retrieval and transport problems, and these are likely to get worse, through lack of roading resources, and fossil fuel; supply. No funding should be put to supporting the idea of nurse cropping natives under pine plantations. Scientific research in this area is incomplete and so far predictive only. Further any permanent afforestation in radiata pine will be considered an anathema by future generations who will have to pay the costs of re-conversion to other use, while ratepayers will bear the costs of land that carbon farmers have walked away from, having made their money. Any permanent forest, whether commercial, permanent carbon or new native will also have ongoing costs to the ratepayer of weed and pest control.

Submitter #743 **Jim Galloway** Federated Farmers

**Comment:** Federated Farmers is not in the business of telling farmers how to manage their farm and tree planting, and we are not sure the Council should be either. We are concerned to see forestry replace farms, to see forestry damaging neighbouring farms, and to see afforestation risk the viability of rural communities.

Federated Farmers has submitted on other Council programmes in the past: Future Farming Initiative; Hill Country Erosion; Environmental Kickstart projects; is this *Right Tree, Right Place* intended to replace some of these other projects, or is it yet another scheme on top? How are these other schemes going, and they achieving what the public were told they would achieve? Why is there a need for even more schemes? Surely there is opportunity to re-appropriate or re-prioritise existing resources, or to retire some of the other schemes that aren't achieving their goals. Will this new scheme achieve its stated environmental goals in a cost-effective way?

Many of our members have small forestry blocks (exotic and native), and/or aspire to plant parts of the farm in forestry. Most farmers also plant trees for aesthetics, to provide shade and shelter for livestock, and for erosion control and riparian management. Farmers are generally very supportive of tree planting initiatives that support the farm, and would willingly plant more trees if they could guarantee a reliable and decent income off the land that remains, plus know that their region and local communities will continue to survive and thrive. This is particularly a concern for our Wairoa members, who are worried that their district will be expected to compensate for the rest of the region.

We support the comments in *Time To Act* that this programme is not about planting pines all over our productive farmland, and that trees for honey and timber production are included as options. We support the goal is to preserve farm viability for the sheep and beef industry, while providing a tree planting solution on marginal farmland.

We are concerned that the issue of land use change away from farming and towards forestry is not so much when a farmer decides to plant a section of their property in trees and continue to farm the remainder, but when whole properties are sold to forestry companies and entirely planted. This even has an impact on surrounding farms by artificially inflating property value, making farm ownership for new generations harder to achieve. Real Estate Institute of New Zealand data indicates the value of North Island forest land has effectively doubled to \$13,128 per ha. We are not sure how the Council's *Right Tree, Right Place* programme will reduce the number of farms being purchased by forestry companies and entirely planted, when the sale of the farm is not something the Council can influence, nor who the purchaser is.

We are not sure why the Council becomes the lender rather than the banks. If it is too risky for the bank, then we do not want ratepayers to take on that risk instead. We will oppose this programme enabling or providing any loans to forestry companies to buy and plant up entire farms.



**No preference selected with comments**

We ask how much up-take the Council is anticipating, and whether this is realistic. Many farmers would not want the Council to become a partner of their farm business or have such an interest in their property. Farmers in the Tukituki catchment in particular are justified in being sceptical.

Federated Farmers has the following comments for farm forestry:

- Understanding how much of the farm could be planted in trees without affecting viability of the farm business. Farmers still want to be farmers at the end of the day.
- Understanding which tree species are best planted and where on the farm. This varies farm-by-farm depending on topography, farm management as well as location and extent of 'marginal land' on the farm.
- Understanding how many trees of what type planted in what manner can cover off environmental concerns. Climate change requires trees planted within rigid criteria for ETS eligibility. Freshwater requires riparian and other plantings for water quality. Biodiversity requires preservation of existing Significant Natural Areas. Erosion control requires investment in and retention of trees on erodible land.
- Understanding whether the farmer will be able to harvest the trees when mature. Small woodlot owners frequently face problems securing forestry crews to harvest trees on farms. This is likely to get worse as increasing number of woodlots puts additional pressure on already-stretched forest support services (pruning crews, harvest crews, logging trucks, etc.). Also, National Environmental Standards for Plantation Forestry establish orange and red zone overlays on erodible land with restrictions on the ability to harvest trees in those zones.
  - Planting trees on farms is not a short-term investment, with tree species requiring upwards of 20-25 years to reach maturity (longer for native species), and there are risks that planting trees on farms may not always have been a good idea. The risk that the environmental concern that lead to the trees will actually be dealt with; the risk of other, better mitigation options being developed while waiting for the trees to mature; risk that the market conditions by the time of maturity will have changed; and risk that regulatory conditions will change. Even the risk that the farmer will no longer be around to benefit from their investment.
  - Harvest residue and slash risk to downstream / downhill farms will only get worse as more trees are planted on marginal / slopes. More trees on slopes leads to greater risk of damage to neighbouring / downhill properties with incidents of heavy rain or snow fall and periods of high fire risk. Concerns around harvest residue and slash risk have been exacerbated by lack of response, acceptance of responsibility and compensation from forestry companies for damage caused by slash events in Tolaga Bay and elsewhere.
  - Road safety concerns with congestion and degradation of many rural roads from logging trucks during harvest periods. At the moment, these costs are socialised through rates, and in some cases assisted by Provincial Growth Fund funding. In Gisborne, some farmers have had to buy RTs to get kids to school, degraded roads are damaging farm vehicles, congested and degraded roads have increased the risk of accidents.
  - Already-struggling rural services becoming less viable with fewer farms / less income from farm production to support towns and rural businesses. Observed falls in rural school rolls, banks moving branches out of rural towns, health spend focused on major centres, limited rural post delivery, poor landline service / mobile coverage / internet connections to many farms across the country.
  - The impact of forestry on water allocation is not well understood or captured in regional plans. In contrast, water takes on farms is often strictly regulated.

We want to see robust of regional economic and social impact analysis to address any impacts of forestry on local infrastructure, employment opportunities, clean-up costs of slash, and rural populations and their access to services. We also want to see if there is much of a business case for yet another scheme, and whether the similar existing schemes could be retired or share resources more.

**Submission**

**No preference selected with comments**

13. We support the *Right Tree, Right Place* goal includes protecting the viability of the sheep and beef industry in the region, as well as providing options for different trees as part of a total farm strategy.
14. We oppose the *Right Tree, Right Place* programme applying to forestry companies or entities that buy entire farms and wholesale conversion to forestry. We are concerned that the ratepayer will be taking on the lending risk.
15. Potential impacts of *Right Tree, Right Place* on roading, and aspects such as slash management are addressed.
16. Analysis of potential impacts of *Right Tree, Right Place* on the social and economic wellbeing of rural communities is needed, comparison with already existing HB schemes, and whether there will be much up-take and likelihood of goal achievement to justify the cost.

---

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** I have issues with which tree as the preference is a native tree.

---

### Subject: FUTURE WATER USE

#### Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions on the consultation topic related to *Future water use*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

#### Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submission points made related to the *Future water use* consultation topic alongside the officers' responses to enable an informed decision on whether to fund the proposal as consulted on.

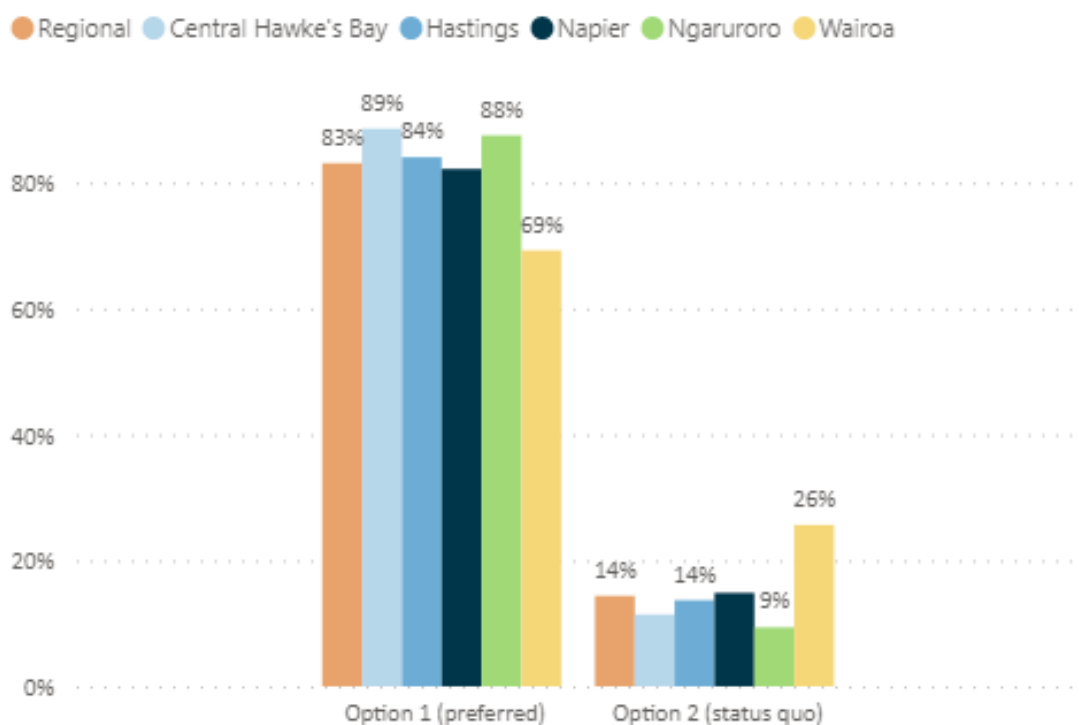
#### Background

4. *Future water use* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Two options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2
<p>Work with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement our focus on water storage.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve water security through non-storage methods, like water conservation and efficiency measures.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$1.08 million over years 2, 3 and 4, funded from reserves.</p>	<p>Status quo - do what we can now without the additional investment, and aim to set aside more funding in 2024 to develop non-storage solutions.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> No change</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> Nil</p>

#### Submissions received

6. A total of 726 submissions were received on this consultation topic.
7. Of those submitters who specified an option, 83% supported Council's preferred option (option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment.
8. The breakdown of submitters by overall region and location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area).



### Key themes

9. A summary of key themes is following.

Option 1 (preferred)	Option 2 (status quo)
Support for the proposal as essential work for HBRC	Overall affordability
Allocation Frameworks	User pays
Opinions and preferences for priority interventions	Failure to deliver the RWSS
Education	More information needed
Water Storage	
Alternative land use and farming systems	

10. Key themes expressed by **submitters in support** of Council's preferred option to put aside \$1million were:

- 10.1. The most commonly raised theme in support was that this is **essential work of high priority**, "*This must be the priority it is the life blood of the Bay*" (ID#441) and that will become increasingly important due to climate change, "*Climate change could easily lead to greater dryness of soils and lower water tables with increased probability of pollutants especially nitrates getting into ground water*" (ID#291).
- 10.2. A need to address **allocation frameworks** was frequently raised, "*we cannot stress enough that this programme must be supported by work to address overallocation issues*" (ID#691). On this theme several submitters commented specifically that council should "*stop water bottlers...*" (ID#7).
- 10.3. Several submitters noted either their preference for domestic **water metering** as a way reducing demand or their concern that water metering would impose a cost on them when there were other priorities for reducing water demand.
- 10.4. Several submitters supported the use of **education** as a way of improving our use of water.
- 10.5. While the Ruataniwha Water Storage Scheme was referenced by several submitters for and against the proposal, the submissions reflected **strong support for HBRC**

**investigations into water storage** generally. Note that significant investment into water storage investigations forms part of HBRC's current water security programme, and this proposal seeks to support investigations into non-storage options.

- 10.6. Many submitters in support are of the view that **alternative land use and farming systems** should be included in any further analysis and investigation into managing the demand for water.
11. Key themes expressed by **submitters against** the proposal (for the status quo) were:
  - 11.1. **Overall affordability** of the proposed rates increases.
  - 11.2. (Perhaps the result of a misconception) that the proposal was in fact more funding for water storage and any effort should be **user pays**, '*...Fully support a user pays or partial user pays model. No incentive for business to reduce water consumption and limited ability of council to robustly check that users are using best practice.*' (ID#321) or the **failure to deliver the RWSS** meant HBRC should not be involved in water storage.
  - 11.3. **More information** was needed.

### Officers' Analysis of Submissions

12. **[essential work of high priority]** The overwhelming community support for the proposal represents a strong validation of the importance that Council has placed on its water security programme. Many submissions express the need for urgency and priority to progress long-term security for our water supplies. Coupled with this sentiment is an acknowledgement that water security will require effort across a wide range of interventions.
13. **[allocation frameworks]** Many submissions urge Council to review the way that water has been allocated historically and how it should be allocated in the future. Forest and Bird (ID#691) urges Council to be bold in addressing this issue as it considers its obligations in relation to Te Mana o Te Wai. Other submitters expressed concern that significant volumes of water sit with a relatively small number of extractive users and question the fairness of that outcome. These issues are being addressed by HBRC through a number of workstreams that make up Council's wider freshwater work programme. In particular the regulatory changes to allocation regimes sit at the heart of the delivery of Tukutuki and TANK NPSFM plan changes – both of which have made significant changes to allocation frameworks – and the upcoming Kotahi Plan Change process. It is also worthwhile noting that central government has signalled widespread resource management reform that cannot avoid the issue of how water is allocated, the rights and interests of tangata whenua in freshwater, and the possibility of value judgements being applied to water allocation decisions (as opposed to purely effects-based considerations).
14. **[water metering]** A number of submitters expressed views on the merits (or otherwise) of introducing domestic water meters as a result of the work. It is important to note that the funding under this proposal is not currently earmarked to any particular course of investigation or action, including the installation of water meters. If the proposal is included in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan Council will be presented with a range of options and proposals to consider for further investigation, prioritised according to a range of criteria, including cost-benefit assessments.
15. **[education]** HBRC has historically delivered education programmes in relation to water use, particularly for irrigators. It is likely that education options are included in the options presented to Council for consideration, and it is likely that HBRC would look to partner with other groups and interested parties (industry and territorial authorities, for example) to leverage this effort.



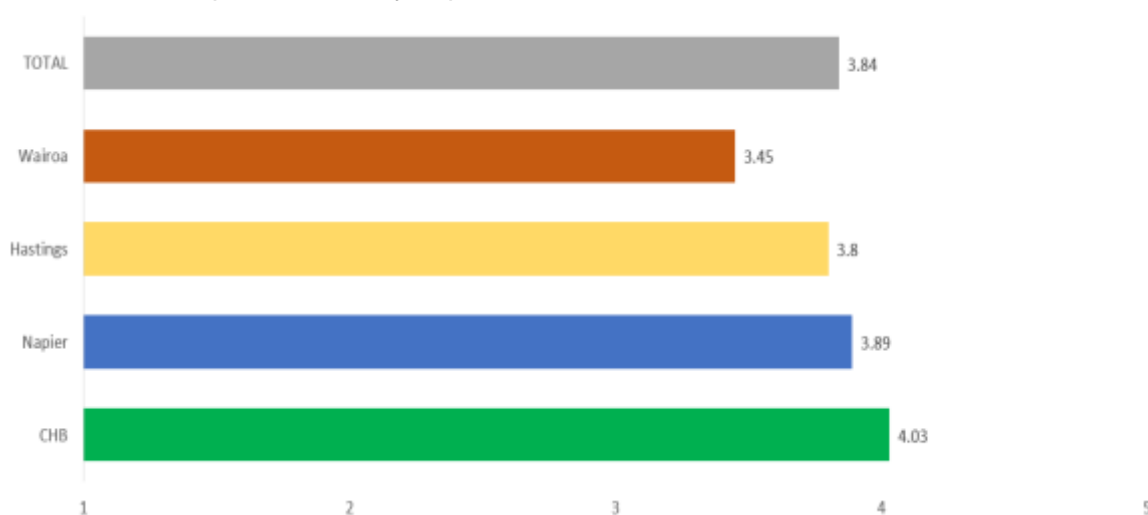
16. **[strong support for HBRC investigations into water storage]** Water storage was specifically excluded from this proposal on the basis that HBRC (and the Provincial Growth Fund) already has a major programme of work underway in this area. However, it is worthwhile noting the depth of support across the region for water storage as being a part of the overall water security equation.
17. **[alternative land use and farming systems]** – Many submitters urged Council to support initiatives that supported the retention of moisture within the landscape. Council has supported the creation of the Future Farming Trust which has in turn undertaken further investigation and analysis of the impact of alternative farm systems on the overall water balance. There are also a number of scientific and field-based investigations underway nationally that will validate/demonstrate these impacts. It will be an option for Council to direct further work in this area when it considers its list of priority options for this funding.

### Climate Change Considerations

18. This proposal directly contributes to climate change adaptation by supporting the development of interventions aimed at reducing our overall demand for water through, for example, better management practises, new technology, education and recommended regulatory pathways. In doing so Council will be supporting its overall objective for freshwater security – that Hawke’s Bay has long-term, climate resilient, secure supplies of freshwater, for all. NIWA has projected that Hawke’s Bay’s rivers and water bodies are likely to be the most negatively affected by climate change. While water storage investigations will identify what, if any, solutions we have on the supply side of the water security equation, this program addresses the demand side.

### Resident Survey

19. The following graph comes from the draft Resident’s Survey report dated May 2021 for the proposal: *Work with water users to encourage more efficient and effective water use*. The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



20. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic an average of 3.84; and of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the highest in importance. Importance for this topic was greater amongst Central Hawke’s Bay residents.
21. Around 64.8% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5).
22. Other points of interest from the Resident’s Survey was that “water usage” was one of the highest priorities for Hawke’s Bay residents.



## Considerations of Tangata Whenua

23. This proposal forms a part of the Council's ongoing work on Regional Water Security and, as such, is of key importance to tangata whenua who, in addition to current roles and responsibilities in freshwater management at a local and regional level, have an emerging role to play in framing the region's development of Te Mana o te Wai under the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020. Better management of the region's freshwater resources is of high importance to tangata whenua, as expressed by the Māori and Regional Planning committees, in the development of this Long-Term Plan.

## Financial and Resource Implications

24. The financial impact of Option 1 is:

Option 1		Additional Spend	
	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3
Impact on rates	Nil	Nil	Nil
Impact on debt	Nil	Nil	Nil
\$1.08 million over years 2, 3 and 4 funded from <b>reserves</b>			

25. The other option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt.

## Decision Making Process

26. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
- 26.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long-Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 26.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" Consultation Document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Future Water Use* deliberation report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to put aside \$1 million over 3 years from reserves to work with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement water storage as consulted on through the "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" consultation document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Or

4. Does not agree to put aside \$1 million over 3 years from reserves to work with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement water storage.

**Authored by:**

**Tom Skerman  
REGIONAL WATER SECURITY  
PROGRAMME DIRECTOR**

**Bronda Smith  
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

**Approved by:**

**Chris Dolley  
GROUP MANAGER ASSET  
MANAGEMENT**

**Jessica Ellerm  
GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES**

**James Palmer  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

1 [↓](#) Future Water Use Submissions Feedback

## Future Water Use Submissions Feedback Received

	With comments	Without comments	TOTAL
Option 1 (preferred)	177	415	592
Option 2 (status quo)	45	56	101
I have no opinion	4	15	19
[no preference]	14	35	49
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>240</b>	<b>521</b>	<b>761</b>

## Option 1 (preferred) with comments

Submitter #7 **Glenn Abel**

**Comment:** Stop the water bottlers who are using and selling water, also fix all known and future leaks in existing wells or bores, one is flowing and has been flowing for at least 14 years

Submitter #11 **John Frehner**

**Comment:** You should be making a submission to central government to alter the current law to enable a Royalty to be charged FOR all commercial users of our water especially water bottlers.

Submitter #12 **Debra Cox**

**Comment:** as a rain water only property I see wastage from town users to farmers. I am frustrated to see water drainage going into farmland, and then the land irrigated. I have no water yet farmers can suck the blood from the body. Dairy farms going in that need extensive irrigation, at the expense of everyone downstream.

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** I am not sure any option is preferred, does this option commit to anything on the council behalf apart from the Council will look for other funding partners to share the cost of this work? It is critic that if you are looking at tapping into natural resources and changing the natural course all possible outcomes must be looked into.

Submitter #29 **Michael Harrison**

**Comment:** 100% agree with option one. Water storage is absolutely essential along with more efficient use of the resource.

Submitter #52 **Tim Jefferd**

**Comment:** Aquifers would benefit from water storage dams being created / increased. Irrigation across HB is running low and drawings from main rivers/ aquifers puts pressure on water flow and fish life. 95% of Nz rain water flows out to sea! Lets capture some of this!

Submitter #54 **Quentin Bennett**

**Comment:** Very important

Submitter #75 **Sally Newall**

**Comment:** We need a dam & stop letting companies extract water & sell it overseas

Submitter #76 **Heather Pilbeam**

**Comment:** Also need to fix general water leaks & mains around the urban areas to save water

Submitter #79 **Edmund Money**

**Comment:** We are too profligate in our irrigation. Refer Hawkes Bay Today on dying Kahikatea in the upper Tukituki.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** disappointed that potential water metering for all users is not being considered to drive more effective use / or user pays where more use is required.

Submitter #90 **Terry Brown**

**Comment:** Again, we are playing around with this, it is time to make a difference for the next two / three generations. It will cost us, the rate payer, however I see it as an investment to the future. We have to be doing things that set the foundation for 10 - 20 years. Think big and do it now, I'm more passionate into investment into future by the regional council than via the district council. This works side by side with the Water Storage projects and needs to be progressed faster than it is. Do it and do it now and yes I will pay for it. Don't think about the next election, think about your great grand children as that who we are investing in through this type of thing.

Submitter #105 **Charles Bourdonneau**

**Comment:** Definitely agree with that. However, considering the increase of the water rates (cf. Freshwater/science charge), it would be interesting to get a mechanism in place to reduce rates for people/organisation that doesn't use all the resources that have been allocated in their consent. This should be an incentive for people to think how they use their water

Submitter #110 **Paul Duncan**

**Comment:** I agree water storage needs improvement. I also strongly object to HBRC giving consent for millions of litres of water rights for bottled water.

Submitter #122 **Anne McDonald**

**Comment:** This is urgent. The status quo is not an option

Submitter #128 **Phil Eldon**

**Comment:** I fail to understand the backward thinking behind the reversal on "The Dam". Surely, it is ultimately the right way forward and more effort should have put into education and consultation. Other projects that have been entered into and completed i.e. The Nga Ara Tipuna Project (which I fully support), had visibility studies and cardboard mock-ups completed. It seems to me that "The Dam" project upset so many people with no thought to the immediate and long term future of our region, and country as a whole. This was a project of ultimate importance that we have it slip through our hands, shame on those who allowed it to turn into a fiasco to fall off the planning table. I feel like an old time preacher but "doom and gloom" will eventually bubble to the fore and regret will come at a cost.

Submitter #130 **Kelly Eaton**

**Comment:** Sounds good

Submitter #135 **Tania Luscombe**

**Comment:** Option 1 still does not reach the threshold of what is required

Submitter #136 **Andy White**

**Comment:** The implications of these options in terms of financial impact on rates is not clear. I am against to constant increases in rates by local bodies - the impacts outstrip income movement, particularly on fixed incomes such as superannuitants

Submitter #147 **Casey May Hunt**

**Comment:** I would like to see meters established to all homes on a user pays system and remove it from the rates. Our water is precious and should be treated as such now. This will help, uncover leaks, allow the council to use funding to improve infrastructure & quality, see a drastic increase in water conservation and see a swift change in community mindset & the need to be mindful of our water usage.

Submitter #156 **Ann Redstone**

**Comment:** I am not interested in large dams. Prefer smaller water storage & options encouraged to contain water in the soil. Regenerative farming etc

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #170 **David Smith****Comment:** Why do rural people not have water tanks for general use?Submitter #174 **Luke Shadbolt****Comment:** Fresh water sustainability should be a priority. We want clean swimmable rivers. Irrigation and water consents need to be made public and open for consultation. Encourage and support on farm water storage and run off prevention.Submitter #180 **Cyril Brajeul****Comment:** Yes, required. Also, couldn't the use of water be more controlled in the region? I understand the changes requiring more water. But maybe the water usage could be more controlled as wellSubmitter #181 **David Pons****Comment:** Fresh water is becoming more and more scarce. It is important our local government sets up long-term/future proof schemes and infrastructure for water storage and efficient use. But a change in mindset from rate payers is required as well. Water is a precious commodity and should not be wasted.Submitter #186 **Hamish McBeth****Comment:** Also possibly subsidising the supply and install of rainwater tanks for residential dwellings for watering gardens, etc. and reduce the load on the city water supply.Submitter #195 **Tom Belford****Comment:** Thoroughly examining all opportunities, including land use change and water use efficiencies by ALL users, must accompany -- indeed precede -- any substantial commitments to water storage. Curb/moderate demand before jumping to supply.Submitter #201 **Greg Walker****Comment:** Obviously we need more clean water. Farmers should be largely funding irrigation as they can pass on costs.Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison****Comment:** This is an obvious part of the solution. Should be backed up with strong regulation and oversight. 'Pricing' mechanisms to manage overuse behaviour has limited effect, and more should be done to limit water take.Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles****Comment:** Present water use and wastage must be reduced by crop selection, advice, reduction in licences for water takes and co-operative use of water takes in each community. No to future water bottling for export.Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish****Comment:** Increased efficiency and effectiveness must be our solution for the future generations.Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey****Comment:** water is really important, any work in this space will pay off in the future, policy on water use for commercial and residential needs clarification as what people view impacts the opinion on restrictions, which is a yearly occurrence.Submitter #220 **Darren Cottingham****Comment:** Stop giving away water to overseas interests. Install water meters for residential and commercial properties to encourage considerate usage.Submitter #222 **Frances Woodhead****Comment:** Use regulatory methods to preserve minimum flows in rivers



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** Focus on water storage. Users already are efficient and effective.said, as a resident at Onepoto where none of any proposed expenditure will give any value to us as ratepayers.

Submitter #224 **David Morison**

**Comment:** Storage and controlled release sensible option. Keep river flows constant.Seems silly to not control what flows out to sea.Storage and controlled release sensible option.Why let surplus run out to sea.

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** I am in favour of water rationing, as a concerned pensioner recently we had a 1000 ltr tank installed on our back deck - fed from gutters/pipes - Reason? To not use precious drinking water for garden or car-washing. It cost us \$1000, and the 1000 ltrs could, in emergency, be available to neighbours. Some finance assistance would have been appreciated!!!

Submitter #237 **Mrs J. Anne Watt**

**Comment:** Pre Easter we went on a family drive down Ashcott Rd to Onga & then down Tuki Tuki Rd. We were staggered with the number & size of the irrigators. Braemar, Inglis Farm, Makaretu are family farms of histio interest Problems: Tuki Tuki river was a trickle, Inglis Bush is dying & full of blackberries, major storage: more control/waste of water.

Submitter #239 **John Patten**

**Comment:** Unless you wave a big stick I cannot see you making much headway with current consent holders. Cut their allowed volumes which will make them use water more efficiently

Submitter #244 **Debbie & Steve Wayland**

**Comment:** We want clean chlorine free water running to our house.

Submitter #248 **Stephen Leadley**

**Comment:** some water use can be very wasteful such as irrigation systems working during rain events. Education and science will be a good start to driving change.

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** Future water use is the most important thing. I still have brown water when I run a bath, the water quality is disgusting. In fact people should stop paying water rates until the problem is fixed in protest. Anyone would think we are a third world country.

Submitter #254 **Peter & Diane Oliver**

**Comment:** Note my above justification:Option 1 (Preferred Option): Work with water users improve local water storage facilities.

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** Water storage is my priority.

Submitter #261 **Grant Petherick**

**Comment:** Water take is already over allocated more efficient use and proposed water storage makes sense. Stop any more water bottling plants. Restrict their water takes to months when water demand is not critical.

Submitter #262 **Lionel Herries**

**Comment:** Ruataniwha Dam and Tukituki River Scheme

Submitter #266 **Saskia Booiman**

**Comment:** please encourage on farm water storage solutions too

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #269 **Robert Love**

**Comment:** Water is essential to the survival of Hawkes Bay. Stop the water bottlers taking a vital resource, that cannot be replaced, in the medium to long term. Re-explore, work with land users to establish long term water storage facilities. The dam concept was a must do, and offered real benefits to our communities.

Submitter #270 **Duncan Kinnear**

**Comment:** And all new water bottling should be stopped

Submitter #286 **Sue Stables**

**Comment:** How Why - When bottled water is given away overseas!

Submitter #291 **Don Whitfield**

**Comment:** Water is a finite resource and the whole hydro-logical cycle must be taken into account. Climate change could easily lead to greater dryness of soils and lower water tables with increased probability of pollutants especially nitrates getting into ground water. Tight allocation is essential and will provide incentives for more efficient use and hopefully reduce intensive land use that degrades soil quality as well.

Submitter #297 **Michelle Gorst**

**Comment:** Just on the topic of water...I personally would like to have our water safe to drink (without flouride and copious amounts of chlorine).

Submitter #303 **Susan John**

**Comment:** Would be open to water meters - user pays

Submitter #304 **Claire Clausen**

**Comment:** In many countries water usage is metered and charged individually. But pipes and pumps should be updated regularly to ensure adequate, safe supply all year round. ie infrastructure should be a priority.

Submitter #305 **Susan Forde**

**Comment:** This needs to be a good information sharing process.

Submitter #307 **Susan John**

**Comment:** Would be open to water meters - user pays.

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** Water wastage is criminal in HB. Stricter regulation of water use is necessary. And furthermore, educating principal users in a region which is modelled to become more arid is key in gaining efficiency & reducing wastage of this essential resource

Submitter #312 **Naomi Fergusson**

**Comment:** better understanding of impact on industrial water take needed. I have rural people buying water because unsustainable levels of industrial take have been consented. We need water for production so reducing bottling consents would be better approach.

Submitter #317 **Shane Strachan**

**Comment:** We should have gone ahead with dam. What a shame.

Submitter #321 **Amber Gibbs**

**Comment:** Should be funded as part of consent process. There is huge scope to reduce water takes from businesses. Fully support a user pays or partial user pays model. No incentive for business to reduce water consumption and limited ability of council to robustly check that users are using best practice.

Submitter #322 **B & J Hankin**

**Comment:** No impact on rates - do it!

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock****Comment:** Should have built the Ruataniwha Dam!!!Submitter #338 **Rosemary Walter****Comment:** In some parts of N.Z, especially in the South Island, groups of farmers in hill country ( & of course in the same locality) preferably with nearby creeks or streams, combine to add to the size of farm dams which will 'spill' during heavy rainfall, thus adding to the flow reaching the plains & hopefully to an area where storage can be topped up till the water is needed - flood gates etc.Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe****Comment:** I don't think the message that we need to be more efficient and smart about our water use is getting through to some heavy water users. I see crops being irrigated at 3pm when it's 34c outside. Irrigate at night/dawn.Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon****Comment:** My regional council rates are increasing thru annual freshwater science changes (doubling for one discharge water consent) so don't want any more increases please!Submitter #352 **Carol Cameron****Comment:** Status quo is not workingSubmitter #358 **Boyden Evans****Comment:** Co-operation and collaboration is required with water users with clear objectives and governance. How water storage will be achieved is key.Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes****Comment:** We should have built storage dams to help this region to have water for all developmentSubmitter #360 **Brendan O'Flaherty****Comment:** 100% !Submitter #363 **Margaret Lunny****Comment:** Education is the best way to learn better use of our water. Teach the young that good quality fresh water is finite. City dwellers as well as country people.Submitter #364 **Mark & Cathy Crawley****Comment:** We need better land use (less dairying) in places to help with a better sharing of existing water suppliesSubmitter #378 **James Jackson****Comment:** Climate change - dry conditions east coast set to get worseSubmitter #387 **Tony Haslett****Comment:** All centre pivot users should be encouraged to move to variable rate irrigation. Water storage at appropriate sites throughout our catchment is clearly essential to maintain any form of sustainable economic and environmental improvement.Submitter #390 **Chey Bartlett****Comment:** No impact on new rates this time round. Water storage for future needs more investment.Submitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** Water users such as agriculture should be encouraged to look at small storage dams on their properties to at least alleviate the pressures during a drought without having to strip water from rivers and an ever greater rate. There should also be a lot more research into



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

dry land cropping for feed during droughts - I believe there are a number of crops that need very little water in comparison to grass

Submitter #403 **Diana Stannard**

**Comment:** Water is always going to be needed so the more efficient and effective use we have the better of us all.

Submitter #410 **Jean Martin**

**Comment:** The big emphasis has to be water storage - eg Ruataniwha Dam! Pine trees suck up water, a mature pine tree holds 2 tons of water. The head water of streams and rivers have pine plantations - less water for the plains!

Submitter #414 **Iris Bundle**

**Comment:** Need water storage. Dam!

Submitter #415 **Isabella J Wakefield**

**Comment:** I strongly believe that tanks should become mandatory in the future. we have drawn on the aquifer for so long and continually so. It will run dry! Logically it must!

Submitter #420 **Martin & Andrea Beech**

**Comment:** Introduce micro water storage eg. rain watertanks on all new builds. Small dams on our rivers

Submitter #424 **Errol Hantz**

**Comment:** A vital aspect and a combined and a strong direction for the future provision and protection is required...and you are the obvious body to lead this.

Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie**

**Comment:** Water is a precious resource. All business organisations (agriculture and horticulture) need to rethink their 3, 5, 10 yr plan as the climate warms. There will need to be a shift in production crops to suit the changing climatic conditions. If water is necessary for the production, costs will have to be charged to the user if exceeding usage, households included. It irritates me when families fill up swimming pools right before the water restrictions come in. These families should be charged for excess water usage. By growing our own crops at home, to be sustainable, water usage will go up. HBRC could offer resources to collect rainwater or grey water to help reduce consumption / usage of water.

Submitter #426 **Jan Drake**

**Comment:** It seems in HB we take our water for granted, whether that is by letting others bottle it and send it overseas or allow companies and councils dispose of waste into the waterways. How clean and green do we really want to be in HB?

Submitter #429 **Ken Wyley**

**Comment:** Must work on being able to 'STORE' winter runoff criminal to let it all go out to the SEA!

Submitter #436 **Kay Holst**

**Comment:** We need to invest in more water storage areas

Submitter #437 **Josie Mucalo**

**Comment:** Land use needs to be looked at H20 is in short supply so, agriculture requiring water should be reduced - go back to less intensive farming - less dairy, orchards etc. Bring back sheep.

Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas**

**Comment:** This must be the priority it is the life blood of the Bay.

Submitter #443 **Kerry Kitione**

**Comment:** Important to move on over the next years.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson**

**Comment:** Increasingly water is an issue in HB. Not keen on having to possibly have water metres.

Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin**

**Comment:** I support option#1 as long as you aren't captured by industry interests to their sole benefit. At a certain point endless growth of horticulture is not sustainable. Especially when they don't face financial penalty for the consequences of their pollution & poor management.

Submitter #451 **Gavin Ashcroft**

**Comment:** Water storage is most sensible option

Submitter #454 **Kyle + Alexandra Lothian**

**Comment:** More transparency needed with water bottling plants, how much they are taking/paying for. Use the money to pay for local projects.

Submitter #457 **Neil Grant**

**Comment:** Makes sense in terms of sustainable water use/management of this precious resource. A lot of science (soil science etc) and technology is efficient and effective use/management of water. Water storage should still be investigated for sustainable projects meeting environmental standards required as we are a summer water short region but typically have & it; indecipherable word & gt; in winter for storage.

Submitter #460 **Huib Maas**

**Comment:** Additional: stop bottling water for commercial purposes - we have only the very vaguest understanding of the complex aquifer. So we must be very careful with our water.

Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin**

**Comment:** While I support this proposal, I assert that it needs to include a strong emphasis on farming so as to create healthy, waterholding (carbon sponge) soils. Because healthy, regenerative soils both infiltrate and hold more water, they are, in themselves, the key to water efficiency and climate change resilience. As practical examples, to move toward healthy soils, farmers could: 1. Use diverse covercrops in orchards, mown/grazed before harvest to improve the soil carbon sponge and thereby reduce the need for water, fert and spray inputs 2. Keep cropping soil continuously growing plants ( a living root in the soil 24/7) with diverse, greenmanure covercrops that can be rolled and planting into directly for crops like squash, grains, etc. 3. Adopt regenerative/taller residual/short duration grazing on pastoral lands for soil health recovery for greater rooting depth, more diverse grazing species, better animal weight gain and more carbon sequestration. Actively farm for more water infiltration into aquifers from all surfaces, not just in dedicated 'recharge' areas.

Submitter #464 **David Whitaker**

**Comment:** The planned but scuttled dam. Needs to be looked at again promptly

Submitter #465 **Heather Polson**

**Comment:** Consultation with users and iwi - probably in the other order - iwi first then users.

Submitter #466 **Leonie Bennett**

**Comment:** As long as rates don't increase too much. Do it in small cost effective stages.

Submitter #473 **Andrew Reyngoud**

**Comment:** A qualified yes - funding through reserves is still a cost to ratepayers. However, it is a good idea to be proactive to mitigate the impact of climate change.

Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley**

**Comment:** Water usage is a huge issue especially given the demands of horticulture/dairying/sheep & beef farming. This must be accompanied by ensuring clean water

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

<b>Comment:</b> Water is precious. Too much is wasted. Educate people to use water wisely.	Submitter #477 <b>Norma Keesing</b>
<b>Comment:</b> User pays	Submitter #484 <b>Iain McGibbon</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Everything to do with "water" needs attention including much better monitoring in all aspects. There also need to be major consequences for "breeches"	Submitter #487 <b>Nicky Johnson</b>
<b>Comment:</b> We should start to build dams as this area suffers during dry periods. Build at least one dam	Submitter #491 <b>Richard Evans</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Only interested in water storage	Submitter #497 <b>Rose Cooper</b>
<b>Comment:</b> I believe that HB needs to make more use of its wonderful rivers by storing water in winter for use in dry periods, just as hill country farmers make hay & silage as supplements in drought years!	Submitter #498 <b>Roger Alexander</b>
<b>Comment:</b> And to introduce water meters for all residential customers.	Submitter #504 <b>Gerard Henry</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Do not give our aquifers water away. Valve the water - keep it where it is.	Submitter #508 <b>Julie Kinloch</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Water bottling plants should be paying per litre and that money to go towards future Plan.	Submitter #517 <b>Arnold Lincoln</b>
<b>Comment:</b> The pipes need replacing to provide good water & storage needs to be adequate for all needs since dam not built	Submitter #526 <b>Jocelyn Streeter</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Education is the best method starting with the young (schools). There needs to a gradual improvement as farmers/businesses are generally not able to cope with the vast cost of developing individual dams large enough for irrigation purposes.	Submitter #527 <b>Graeme &amp; Black</b>
<b>Comment:</b> But ensure that any additional investment required is set strictly on a user pays basis.	Submitter #529 <b>Peter Alexander</b>
<b>Comment:</b> I would like to know how we can trust this body when three years ago you wasted ninety million dollars of rate payers money to achieve NO water storage in Central Hawkes Bay, ie The Ruataniwha Dam.	Submitter #532 <b>David Lewis</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Subsidise rainwater storage for residential and private use through rates.	Submitter #548 <b>Adam O'Shea</b>
<b>Comment:</b> should also meter urban water use so user pays	Submitter #551 <b>Heidi Stiefel</b>
<b>Comment:</b> Sort out the water before its too late	Submitter #553 <b>Danie Henderson</b>



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #557 **Chuck Etherton****Comment:** Work with them. First off listen to what the users have say for a changeSubmitter #564 **Rebecca Porritt****Comment:** I have a water tank but am only allowed a certain size without council permission. I also collect every day water run off within my unit (e.g. I save water I use to wash veges & etc). I use all the water I collect for my garden & for washing my car. I would like to see the size automatically permitted increased and people encouraged to collect their own water.Submitter #570 **Yasmin Dubrau****Comment:** In regards to a climate emergency, water is clearly a topic of utmost importance. I believe we should be doing all we can, working with farms and farmers to increase the soil capacity to catch and retain all the rainfall we get. I am unsure about what water storage schemes will bring and to whom... How can the regions decrease water consumption and dependence? We need supported change to the way we farm. (Think regenerative agriculture that focuses on building soil organic matter for increased water retention.) Clearly, in the not so distant future, diminishing dependence on irrigation is the only viable way forward.Submitter #571 **Teena Moody****Comment:** Doing nothing different would be irresponsible.Submitter #573 **Ian & Kay Elmsly****Comment:** We need more water storage such as dams! We are in a drought prone area and have done nothing to increase storage. This is a NZ wide issue as when was the last dam built?Submitter #575 **John Harvey****Comment:** Water is going to be vital to our future. An immediate re-evaluation of usage and granting of consents is necessary. Because it is vital water irrigation allocations should also consider the value of end products contribute to the economy eg dairy is expensive water use does it produce the same financial return as orcharding, grapes or any other.Submitter #580 **Barry Musson****Comment:** This is urgent and necessary. We have damaged and degraded our waterways which need fixing NOW. Make polluter pay.Submitter #584 **Jennifer Scothern-King****Comment:** It takes a whole community to move together for most effective outcomes.Submitter #590 **Terry & Claire Wood****Comment:** Investigate/focus on water storage.Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead****Comment:** Water storage on farms & for community, against drought years. Longer term climate planning.Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis****Comment:** Clean safe water supply is a priority and should have always been so. Maintenance of infrastructure, storage etc. Cut consents/remove & it;word indecipherable & gt;. Stop firms discharging into Ahuriri stream feed. Do water storage gradually. Think of costs to ratepayers.Submitter #596 **Paul Baker****Comment:** Farmers only to use water storage on their own land. Ruataniwha proposals were an \$18m fiasco and a shameful drain of public funds for no gain apart from the enrichment of those working in it. Let costs fall with the landowner and not HBRC, Government or any public body - in terms of irrigation schemes.Submitter #597 **Sid Monrad****Comment:** Increase water storage. Ruataniwha Dam

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** It's a pity water users are not charged for the use of water. I'm certain we'd see efficiency gains happen pretty quick if this was the case.

Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** Option 1 is selected because at present water is not managed efficiently and much greater investment is required to satisfy the increased water usage that is occurring. Better techniques are required to meet the future needs for water.

Submitter #609 **Murray Warrington**

**Comment:** With climate change we need to do everything we can to secure all water sources.

Submitter #611 **Brent Stephenson**

**Comment:** Water use and access will become increasingly important as the Hawkes Bay environment changes. We must get ahead of this.

Submitter #612 **Stephanie Thomas**

**Comment:** I almost reluctantly have to go for option 1 as there is no viable alternative on offer. The state of this whole hb region is dire and in my opinion it is because of intensive farming and agriculture that has been allowed to make a quick \$\$ and to hell with the consequences down the track because it won't matter because those who use water to farm inappropriately and intensively in this area don't give a damn on the whole. This area is not for dairy and beef farming which I believe has had a detrimental effect on the area.

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** Working with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement water storage...is in my opinion essential. I have several suggestions in this regard. Encourage...and throughout the urban areas perhaps require...domestic and where possible industrial users to install water storage on their property. Compact economical modern day pumping systems such as installed in motor homes, caravans and probably most farming properties completely replace the old bogey of elevating tanks to provide pressure. This encouragement could be extended to include elevated urban areas throughout the region...such as Napier Hill...by directing the run off from the various road surface drains into storage and used for street, vehicle and building cleaning where drinking water standards are not required. Owners of private elevated land could similarly be encouraged.

Submitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** Over allocation must be addressed. Land must be used suitably and with an environmental not an economic emphasis. New housing builds must have water storage tanks and grey water use so urban users are also part of the fix. Knowledge of the aquifers and natural flow and management of rivers needs to be undertaken and practiced by HBRC and made transparent to ratepayers through education.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** Yes. First and foremost no council or industry should have liberty to put sewerage and pollutants into any river or waterway be it creek or lake. There are many options now available and we have plenty of land available in our county. Water is our most valuable resource. It is not just about storage but about how pure it is for consumption. We store our water in a well which has been as pure as until ten years after the Takapau sewerage plant started putting stuff in the Makaretu River. Tests showed that the underground muck was going through the filter system of the underground gravel stream. A test showed that ecoli and Nitrates were at levels not acceptable for animals and as we also use the well I bought a filtering system and a UV light. I knew the impact was a flow on effect from the Makaretu. Writing to the Central Hawkes Bay Council in 1996 showed me that no one really cared about us farmers and our water. The response I got was simply, "You cannot prove that" which I felt was a bit shortsighted as I thought someone might show a bit of interest in what happens in underground waterways?



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Sprays are also a point in question. Once we had a spray contractor wash out drums in our creek. As a consequence thirteen extremely large poplars died down the creek edge. I rang quite horrified when I figured out what had happened. Of course it was denied. And as I only put one and one together I could not absolutely say it was as I know it was. I mentioned that if it had flowed underground to our lake \$15000 dollars worth of fish would have subsequently polluted a lake which is also used for swimming and skiing. When a waterway has been polluted people wonder why so many of our families die of cancer prematurely. Why do we wonder? The water speaks to you in so many sensory ways without a scientific test. Look after the water we have first before making a dam upstream. If we cannot do that we do not deserve to prosper further.

Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** Water storage should not be used for intensification of farming.

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald**

**Comment:** Support option one only on it being conditional on there being a realistic goal to reduce bureaucratic and compliance barriers

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** The RC should not be building any more dams. You are not qualified & never will be! Present water users will always fight for the status quo - its their business to do so - regulation is the way to go. Some farmers have great storage facilities which can be enhanced with the right RC support.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** Investigate one of the 6 other options in locality of Ruataniwha water storage scheme. Peg back approved water extraction consents to actual take. Award a bonus to consent holders with water not taken.

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** People drawing from our water should be looking after it and using it conservatively. Large drawers should be giving back by planting around rivers.

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** Work with the city councils to facilitate and encourage home owners to install water storage facilities and recycling of grey water. Review current water take consents and do not issue any further consents for water bottling. Even if the effect on ground water levels are negligible we should not contribute to the use of plastic for this purpose.

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Pindar**

**Comment:** As long as water is available for orchadists at Twyford. Encourage small dams. Encourage rain water tanks in towns. Encourages use of 'grey water' esp in towns, where townies like green lawns.

Submitter #644 **Peter Paton**

**Comment:** Very in favour of water storage - compulsory tanks on new houses. Water storage in dams in CHB

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** You need to ensure water is used efficiently a) reduce allocations for irrigations who think it is alright to wash roads b) direct allocations to users that are not wasteful eg away from trying to grow grass/crops on old riverbeds

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** Irrigation will improve the economy of the region

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I agree if the recovery of all the costs is from consent holders. They are the ones who make the need for water storage and water supply issues. More efficient and effective water

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

use, water conservation and fairer allocation of water should be done prior to spending on water storage. I think HBRC should consult with the community before spending too much or proceeding too far with investigations into Managed Aquifer Recharge and water storage dams. I am against building dams on any of our rivers. Our rivers need need to be free flowing.

Submitter #660 **BRIAN LOWE**

**Comment:** In my opinion Farmers should have water storage on their own properties where possible, rather than taking Aquafir reserves. Hawke's Bay is expanding and the regions water is our highest priority.

Submitter #665 **LTD Plantation Road Davis**

**Comment:** Water storage or water recharge!

Submitter #671 **David Renouf**

**Comment:** Put rules in place. 'Water' only apply at the plant uptake level and not over the soil capacity to retain nutrients. Irrigation water must remain within the red zone. Use check list for water irrigation, effluent, fertiliser, applications onto land. 'Some' wetlands are the ambulance at the bottom of the cliff. Fix the problem at the source.

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** Improvement in allocation of water resources should be done in such a way that contaminant discharges into the environment are reduced. Work with water users for more efficient use of the water resource would be needed. This approach is rational and will require reallocation of water consents in farm practices. Forest and Bird will support the HBRC efforts in this regard. Forest and Bird does not support intensification of farming practised through irrigation.

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** Improving water use efficiency is critical to ensuring our freshwater resources are managed sustainably for the future. Our only recommendation is that this programme of work is prioritised in catchments that are currently feeling the pressure from water shortages and particularly in communities at risk of no longer having access to drinking water due to their bores being positioned above a dropping water table.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** 71. In principle, we support Option 1. However, it is unclear what the option entails in full.

72. We cannot stress enough that this program must be supported by work to address overallocation issues in Hawke's Bay catchments. We cannot just 'focus on water conservation and water use efficiency'.

73. Working with landowners to have 'efficient irrigation' mightn't make the difference that is needed to achieve an environmental outcome if that catchment remains over-allocated, or they live in a catchment where any irrigation is going to have a negative or irreversible impact on a waterway. HBRC needs to be honest with the community and landowners and help them understand that being 'efficient' might not be enough to reach required environmental outcomes. Some 'clawing back' of allocation might be required. HBRC needs to front-foot this work.

74. We agree that 'water is absolutely critical in our natural environment' and 'it underpins the health of our people'.

75. We note that, while we do have access to 'too much water at times of the year we don't need it, and too little at the times of year that we do', that surplus of water plays a vital role in processes like aquifer recharge through winter, and river channel development through floods (which remove weeds and shift gravel in riverbeds). Water that flows to the sea IS NOT 'wasted'.

76. We agree freshwater is 'under pressure' (in part because it's over-allocated) and 'we can't wait to act'. That is why addressing over-allocation, as well as policy development with strong rules, limits, and a focus on 'Te Mana o te Wai' is critical.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

77. Conversations with the community about suitable land uses for the region, environmental limits, and limits to production and/or economic growth will be required, and should be resourced. These will be difficult and HBRC needs to be strong and not give in to industry pressure on these issues.

78. We would like to see funding for fish passage remediation somewhere in HBRC's freshwater work, if it is not there already. This would be consistent with meeting NPS FM requirements, and matches the work of other regional councils, e.g. Horizons.

Submitter #703 **Nita Baker**

**Comment:** (Does this mean we are going to pay for metered water) Why are we giving our water away for FREE to overseas companies when we have to pay for it. THIS IS WRONG!!!!

Submitter #706 **Tania Eden**

**Comment:** Mana Whenua need to be included in all discussions, committees, planning and policy for all matters pertaining to Water Use and Water Storage.

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** this should include more pressure on urban councils to lift urban water conservation practice and reduce network losses.

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** There is a human factor within this area. Has the Council got current data on aquifer capacity for clean drinking water? Has the Council settled on a population cap catering to aquifer water supplies? Has the Council theorised water contamination within the aquifer at this time? Decisions made need to be based on what is actually the current state of our water supplies and our ability to prevent contamination from industrialised horticulture, agriculture practices and corporate greed. Part of the consultancy work should rightfully be done by Maori as we are tangata whenua and have a solid spiritual connection to our natural environment and resources.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We support the education of all of the community to make better use of water, and treat water as a precious taonga to be valued through all stages of the year - ie not just during times of scarcity. We would like to see waterways that support a healthy and diverse ecosystem, particularly as climate change increases drought and flood events, both of which have substantial negative effects on plant, aquatic and birdlife. We want our waterways to be swimmable and available for recreational use.

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** This option is supported on the basis that Tangata whenua inform the approach and implementation of this option. Water users do need to be more efficient and effective however it is unclear how this will be approached due to a lack of information. It is suggested that a Water panel/Committee with Treaty partners is set up to inform and set up this work; this could look to review existing structures/committee but ensure equal representation from Treaty partners and uphold a range of matters that exist for freshwater. It would also fund advisory capacity to ensure access to strong data and analyse findings from the regional water assessment. There also need to be clear details on how user behaviour will change; what incentives and compliance is required; monitoring of these; and consequence for poor user behaviour. A full design approach with Tangata Whenua is needed; as this is a scarce resource that holds significant cultural, social and economic value for Hawkes Bay.

Submitter #721 **Clint Deckard** Inglis Bush Community Trust

**Comment:** I support any effort that leads to a reduction of water extraction from the Ruataniwha Plains. The lowering of our aquifer levels has had a number of detrimental effects in our region. Many bores that have proven reliable for decades have failed in recent years leaving people without the basics of life and facing large costs to rectify the issue. The few remnants of native forest that once covered our lands are facing unprecedented challenges. The Inglis Bush Scenic



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Reserve has been particularly hard hit. The springs that have provided near constant moisture for hundreds of years have failed in the last few decades. These shallow springs were predicted to show the early effects of aquifer recession and that has proven to be the case. These nationally significant stands of Kahikatea are in danger of disappearing entirely. They are a warning that we have a problem with our aquifer and it requires urgent attention. I support this initiative but it feels like trying to bail a sinking boat with a teaspoon. It might feel as though you are doing something useful, but it will be futile in the end. The problems facing this reserve have been known about for over a quarter of a century. The delay in implementing a 'water replenishment scheme' has been final for many of the trees. Whilst finding an immediate solution to this situation should be a high priority, it should not deflect focus on finding a long-term, lasting solution for our region. An effective solution will need to address water allocation equity, land use change and reflect current community expectations if it is to be hoped to provide real improvements. The current focus seems to be on (expensive) engineering solutions eg. MAR that are yet to be proven, focus on the symptom not the 'disease' and have many years before results are evident if indeed it works at all. Stop kicking this can down the road. Inglis Bush Scenic Reserve' Although small, this is a unique reserve contains the best stand of low altitude podocarp forest in Hawke's Bay." This is an important and valuable reserve worthy of a high quality of care. It looks to have been rather neglected in recent decades: domestic stock wandering the reserve, weeds not controlled, fences not maintained, drainage altered. As the last remnant of the magnificent forests that once grew on the low river terraces of central Hawke's Bay, it deserves better.' - Dept of Conservation report 11 June 1987 E.Y. Walls 19 November 1986 P.A. Williams

Submitter #723 **Angie Denby** Ahuriri Estuary Protection Society

**Comment:** Work out, as a council, how you are going to lessen the over-allocation of water consents. Are private consent owners, e.g. orchards, going to be sending water off-shore in plastic bottles?

Submitter #725 **Jamera Goes**

**Comment:** Our aquifer is relied on to provide immediate and long term use to support domestic and industrial use. A unique opportunity is presented through this ltp management strategy.

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** makes sense however in partnership current spend should be sufficient.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** It is about: 'WORK' with water users NOT 'FORCE' or 'DEMAND' water users to be more efficient & effective !!!

Submitter #730 **Maria van Dien**

**Comment:** I prefer option 1. Drive to support water users to more efficient & effectual use through more education, stimulation liaising with local councils. Consider 'right dam volume - Right farm', pilot scheme

Submitter #736 **Barry Richardson**

**Comment:** no rates needed

Submitter #737 **Paul Taylor**

**Comment:** Water storage (on or off the river flow) should be on all our rivers.

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** Horticultural development across the Heretaunga Plains during the past thirty years has been rapid and expansive with ever increasing demand for water extraction and irrigation. Present signs indicate that the demand for water now equals its environmentally sustainable maximum and is on the verge of exceeding sustainability.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #747 **Rex Munro****Comment:** Just common sense to use option one.Submitter #754 **Anon****Comment:** There must be water reserves so also the rivers run, not dry up...Submitter #755 **Anon****Comment:** Every home should have at least one rain water tank that fall is not trapped.Submitter #757 **Anon****Comment:** We need major HBRC and central government investment in thisSubmitter #758 **Anon****Comment:** if there is one area where I would be agreeable to rate increases, it is in the area of water storage. We have now had 3 dry seasons, with more to come. We need to get real around water storage to secure the environmental and economic future of Hawkes Bay. This is not an urban versus rural argument but a fact of life for growers, farmers and urban dwellers alike. Effective water storage will build resilience against future dry seasons and is no brainer. It also needs to be driven by the HBRC.Submitter #760 **Anon****Comment:** Council should reappraise user consents. Far too many consents and allocations have been granted by council without any thought towards the consequences which have upset the balance of nature. Allowing dairying operations within naturally dry areas of Hawke's Bay is unsustainable land use let alone farming. Granted water takes within such areas of Hawke's Bay should be restricted to more acceptable levels of take for the sake of the environment and nature. Council have over allocated in their ignorance.Submitter #762 **Anon****Comment:** I hope the council does allocate more water to high volume users such as dairy farms.Submitter #763 **Ian Duncan McSporran****Comment:** Water storage should be no 1 because are only capture 2% the rest goes out to sea.**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #13 **Michael Finlayson****Comment:** It would be more constructive to make decisions based on scientific and economic analysis of the best use of water rather than take the opinions of the current users who have a vested interest in retaining control of their water assets. We need informed discussion on how communities should best use water and how we should plan the use of our land long term For example: What is the environmental impact and economic impact of centre pivot irrigators for maize verses a trickle irrigated stone fruit crop ?Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap****Comment:** you should just be doing it anyway as an everyday thing.Submitter #38 **Greg Brown****Comment:** There is insufficient detail of what will change to make an informed decision on this investment. I would want to see more detail on the practical changes that would occur as a result of this investment. Once again it is misleading to say there is no impact on rates, when you are using reserves that could have been used for other projects and potentially offset other rate rises?



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'Future Water Use' included.

Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper**

**Comment:** Water users should be driving/funding their own water storage and the council should be confining itself to its statutory role eg consents without funding a particular sector (who are using all the water).

Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** It shouldn't cost \$1m of reserve funds to educate users on efficient and effective use of water

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas. Stop wastage

Submitter #132 **Peter Roxburgh-King** Liberator Limited

**Comment:** This programme could be funded by fines for those who don't move to sustainable water protection for the future. Council should focus on rules that make sense and support longer term water management.

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** - stop spending ratepayers \$- stop rate increases

Submitter #175 **Pat Fraser**

**Comment:** Regional Council has already spent vast amounts of money investigating water storage - no further investment should be needed, use the information already collected.

Submitter #183 **Gavin Grimmer**

**Comment:** Live within our means, and no more borrowing.

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** 90% of our aquifer water disappears out to sea. Very little of the water from below 150m is used at all. Any Ecoli contamination must be stopped period.

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** People also need to take personal responsibility for water storage. Every new dwelling, town or country, should have to have a rainwater tank. Rate payers don't want to go through the fiasco of the Ruataniwha dam again. So competent and proper planning to ensure any mooted project can go through (and with support of Forest and Bird)

Submitter #218 **Peter Wiffin**

**Comment:** quite frankly i think that the council trying to save water is a crock of shit. If this was the case then why allow the chinese to take our precious resources, placing additional strain on our own fresh water supply. Save water? Stop exporting it!

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** Once the reserves have been used it will not be easy to re-build them.

Submitter #259 **Andrew Mullins**

**Comment:** I live rural so have to maintain and source my own water at my own costs. i would not like to see an increase in my rates for something that is of no benefit to me.

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** The people who use the water and need more should finance the options themselves. Eventually we have a finite water allocation, so we can only use the water we have

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr****Comment:** Council has already wasted millions on the dam - don't waste any more talkingSubmitter #293 **Catriona Godbert****Comment:** while i support the importance of more efficient and effective water use, i question whether rate payers should be funding this rather than major water users?Submitter #298 **Jacquie Hills****Comment:** I believe we first need to identify and then begin to implement businesses more suited to our changing climate first or we will have to keep fiddling with the water to enable businesses that are no longer suitable to surviveSubmitter #300 **Denys & Tricia Caves****Comment:** All Water Storage should be at the cost of the user /beneficiary ...there should be no preferential funding for pPRIVATE ENTERPRISE . Water storage for horticulture ,agriculture or other business enterprise must be at the cost of the business owner/beneficiary ...The general public have already indicated to you ratepayers are not prepared to fund water storage projects such as UBRC endeavoured to establish in Hawkes Bay ...HBRC seem to have forgotten the majority of urban & rural residential ratepayers are not prepared to fund these types of projects AND remember many constituents are financially stressed ...Yiou have essential legislated responsibilities so focus on those rather than nice to have ...no ratepayer investment beyond current levels REDUCE RATING Retain the Status Quo ...Theres little in this scheme proposal for Wairoa other than Whakaki Lake with the focus on Napier /Hastings CHBSubmitter #314 **Gilbert Smith****Comment:** Build the dam!! or some more good sites on Tutaekuri and Ngaruroro. None of your little storage proposals are economically viable and only benefit a few. Get used to HB becoming a desert by 2100!!Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes****Comment:** Again, no additional rates is fineSubmitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall****Comment:** Give out no more permits to overseas bottling companies as we need the water.Submitter #413 **Hannah Steed****Comment:** Spend money on necessities, reduce or eliminate further borrowingSubmitter #416 **Kenneth Notley****Comment:** Put a taxation on the water bottling companies that are exporting our natural resources for freeSubmitter #419 **Simon Wenley****Comment:** What do you mean work with water users. Sounds like a hidden threat to bring in water meters. hidden agenda here.Submitter #432 **M.J Hoffman****Comment:** I would like to see more use of grey water.1) Compulsory installation of recycling systems of grey water in all new builds2) The use of waste eating microorganisms in the storage tanks holding the above3) All new builds have rain water storage tanks installed. Existing homes encourage to install them.Submitter #449 **Antony Steiner****Comment:** I believe that the priorities and standards for water quality and use should be set nationally and the responsibility for delivering on these is that of local councils. HBRC should stay out of it

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #459 **Urban Marae****Comment:** Need more info pleaseSubmitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker****Comment:** No doubt any additional investment will be coming from the rate payers and how does that happen without an increase in rates which are already through the roof?Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard****Comment:** Option 1 is just another reason to increase rates. I am retired and on fixed incomeSubmitter #485 **Liz Hart****Comment:** I'd like to see better management of funds already collectedSubmitter #513 **Violet Ridgway****Comment:** Action NowSubmitter #554 **Mark Condon****Comment:** In favor of educating people but \$1M over 3 years seems richSubmitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga****Comment:** What right have you got to decide on future water use & then charge us for your stupid decisions!Submitter #578 **Don Ryder****Comment:** Save ratepayers money whenever possibleSubmitter #583 **Shayne Pattison****Comment:** Had your chance with Ruataniwha dam proposal which was probably a good idea...but wasted over 20 million dollars of ratepayers money on that white elephant.Submitter #598 **Ken Breen****Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short termSubmitter #616 **Alice Saathof****Comment:** See comment above. Mike Glazebrook has been proposing to supply land to increase water storage capacity for the use of landowners, increase resiliency during dry years and benefit the people of HB. This proposal seems to be constantly roadblocked - lately by the Maori Committee. HBRC need to provide leadership and support to private entities seeking to develop water storage facilities.Submitter #650 **Phillip Appleford****Comment:** If we have a water shortage then why are we allowing more and more houses to be built. Isn't it obvious to sure we have enough water before importing thousands more people?Submitter #662 **Quenten Bulled****Comment:** We boundary quite alot of water ways & no way can we afford to fence all water ways off. We have tried putting in more dams but during the summer our dams go dry. It would be extremely costly trying to put in a watering system. Since Landcorp Panakiri has put in there HUGE watering system, the stream they take water out of has dropped considerably, you could almost cross the stream our end without getting your gumboots wet! It is getting extremely costly with all these new laws coming in around farming & in future I can not see farming the way it is now unfortunately.Submitter #673 **Mark Wallace****Comment:** Future investment in irrigation should be priority funded.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #675 **Digby Livingston Wairere Family Trust****Comment:** Rates increase not acceptableSubmitter #713 **Nigel Tomalin****Comment:** We can't afford further rate increases**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #316 **Sandra Campbell****Comment:** Does this affect Wairoa?Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor****Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly. I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf.Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams****Comment:** ? Please refer enclosed paper cutting April 15 2021. Where does the above sit as regards to our water processes.Submitter #695 **Merryn Maxwell****Comment:** We do need better water storage in Hawke's Bay, to help drought proof the region. In recent years Wairoa has helped the rest of Hawke's Bay get through a drought, whether it be grazing livestock or supplying animal feed.**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green****Comment:** Freshwater Dam (Ruataniwha) for CHB domestic and irrigation.Submitter #295 **Kevin Brown****Comment:** Is this core business ?Submitter #391 **Trish Lambert****Comment:** I am totally against the permitting of water bottling/exporting schemes. Revoke the permits. Stop the bottling NZ water for NZersSubmitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan****Comment:** Install water meters on every home like the rest of the civilized worldSubmitter #481 **Ron Pratt****Comment:** No, please don't raise our ratesSubmitter #500 **Ben McNatty****Comment:** Water storage has to be a priority. Work with water users but don't vilify them. Consents were granted originally on the back of council science. Consented takes were granted as they did not negatively affect any other interested parties. It would be wrong to repeal or remove any allocation.Submitter #521 **Joanne Donovan****Comment:** Sadly you (HBRC) have allowed the freshwater usage to get out of control, now you wish to peg it back. If you hadn't of been so stupid with the Dam scheme and kept it basic, you wouldn't be in this position now.Submitter #523 **Sandra Green****Comment:** Economically viable



### No preference selected with comments

Submitter #556 **Clare Seton**

**Comment:** Council should be wary of governments motives with three waters project!! Could be devastating for Councils & water users. Mahanga water supply issue is a problem. Whose responsibility?

Submitter #582 **Ralph Yule**

**Comment:** Water storage must be top priority. Dry seasons becoming more common. HB economy is driven by what we grow - grass & crops.

Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** What is the point of working with 'water users' (presumably all of us) to get more efficient water usage when the water itself is a massive problem. How is it efficient to tell me to run my tap for 20 minutes every morning, because the water tastes of chemicals? Especially don't then be telling me over summer that I can only water my garden every second day - what, while I'm running the tap down the plughole in the house for 20 minutes? Ridiculous.

Submitter #652 **Mark Roberts**

**Comment:** I'd like to see a final independent review of 'our' water management & waste systems before any further investments

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** it is very hard to comment on this as you do not provide specific examples of what you propose to do. what exactly are you proposing? What do you propose to do in the Wairoa district? What effect will this have on the people who live in this district? and you also dont say how this is funded. is this from the general rate?water needs to be managed so that large commercial operations dont suck all the water leaving everyone else out! very relevant in the hawkes bay area with wineries and large commercial horticulture enterprises. how do you ensure water resource are shared equitably? we dont want to end up like the caterbury plains where totally unsuitable enterprises and developments are allowed... choose appropriate developments for the climate and soil conditionsalso no permits for water bottling!

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** Humans first. Too much emphasis on water extractors who monetise water and what they return to the environment is usually of a lower quantity and quality. Option one states "our focus on water storage." Who is "our"?





## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: UPPER TUKITUKI GRAVEL

## Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of those submissions on the consultation topic related to *Upper Tukituki Gravel*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

## Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submission points made related to the *Upper Tukituki Gravel* consultation topic alongside the officers' response to enable a decision to be made whether to fund the proposal as consulted on.

## Background

4. *Upper Tukituki gravel* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Two options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

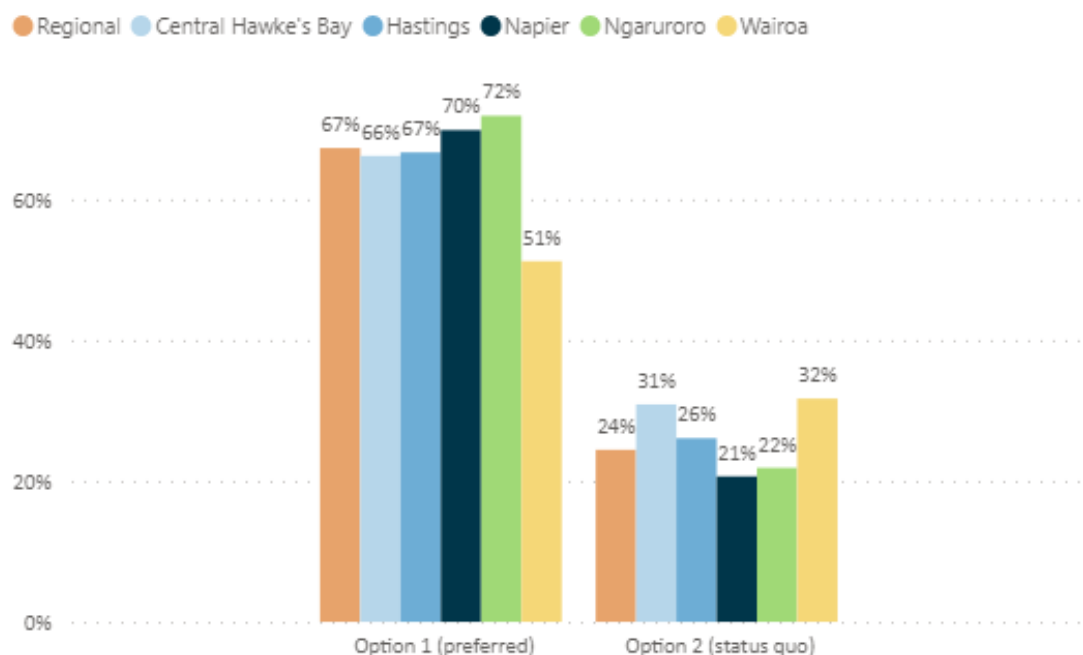
OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2
<p>Go fast – remove the gravel build-up from the Upper Tukituki scheme riverbeds to keep the community safe from floods.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Meet the agreed standard of flood protection for the Upper Tukituki scheme.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$2.54 million of capital for 2021-22 and 2022-23, added to the Government's approved funding of \$4.51 million.</p>	<p>Status quo = go slow – rely only on funding from those who contribute to the Upper Tukituki Scheme and lose the central government funding. Carry out the work at a much slower pace, i.e. over years rather than months. People in the upper and lower Tukituki River areas will remain at greater risk of flooding for longer.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Meet the agreed standard of flood protection for the Upper Tukituki scheme, over a longer period. The rate of progress (gravel extraction) will continue to be subject to market conditions.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> Nil</p>

6. Leading up to the public consultation, meetings were held in December, February and March to discuss the issue with scheme members. There was general support for pursuing the crown funding at these meetings with concerns of 'Category A' ratepayers noted.
7. As part of the public consultation on the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, an *Upper Tukituki Gravel* specific meeting was held in Waipawa prior to the public meeting on the 2021-31 Long Term Plan consultation. This was well attended and there was strong support for extracting the gravel and utilising the central government funding for this purpose.

## Submissions Received

8. A total of 727 submissions were received on this consultation topic (see attached list of submissions sought by option).
9. Of those submitters who specified an option, 67% supported Council's preferred option (option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment. These submission comments are also attached.

10. The breakdown of submitters by overall region location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area):



11. A further analysis of submissions reveals that 52 of the 727 submitters on this topic are Upper Tukituki Flood Control scheme ratepayers. Of those submissions:
- 11.1. 56% (29 submitters) selected Option 1
  - 11.2. 38% (20 submitters) selected Option 2
  - 11.3. 4% (2 submitters) selected "I have no opinion" or left it blank but made a comment.

### Key themes

12. A summary of the key themes is below.

Option 1 (go fast with Govt funding)	Option 2 (go slow without Govt funding)
Urgent ID#54: <i>"We need to do this before there we have problems"</i> , ID#207: <i>"Critical to address flooding"</i> , ID#487: <i>"Been neglected and needs to be resolved"</i>	No problem ID#21: <i>"Can't say I can remember when there has been a serious flood which has caused people to be in danger"</i>
Community safety is priority	Not a priority
Impacts of climate change ID#310: <i>"Climate change is going to increase, the prevalence of 1 in 50 &amp; 1 in 100 year storm events in the extreme will shift to become the normal - we need to better &amp; more proactively protect the community from flood risk."</i>	Free consent and gravel to contractor, that will fix the problem.
Unlocking the govt funding is good spend "The most effective option"	19.5 % rates increase is unaffordable and "rates are already high"
Flooding effects everyone therefore everyone should pay	Those who benefit directly should pay ID#130 <i>"We don't directly benefit from this."</i> ID#153: <i>"Should be paid for by the people directly affected, ie the neighbouring properties"</i>
Do it and allocate money for annual maintenance	Live within our means no more borrowing

Option 1 (go fast with Govt funding)	Option 2 (go slow without Govt funding)
Support but go slow and get more information before you take all the gravel out, "should have lesser impact on environment"	Find out how to work with nature better
Use of gravel ID#223: <i>"seems smart to remove gravel build up, and use the gravel"</i> ID#388: <i>"As long as gravel is stored for reuse."</i>	Rather than taking gravel, make room for river and move stopbank

13. A number of submitters in support of Option 1 are of the opinion this is good use of government funding.
  - 13.1. Submitter #38: *"Unlocking the govt funding is a good spend"*
  - 13.2. Submitter #54: *"We need to do this before we have problems"*
  - 13.3. Submitter #624: *"...this is a no brainer since the government is funding a great proportion. It is essential for many huge developments in the region. This approach will see many people employed in the region and build-up of professional infrastructure for job security in the future"*
14. Some submitters are supportive of Option 1 but are concerned about the speed this is proposed to be done; and that science and environmental values must be into taken account.
  - 14.1. Submitter #85: *"Supported subject to analysis indicating this is the most cost effective option"*
  - 14.2. Submitter #25: *"I understand the need for more efficient use of water so why are we interfering with a natural process, to prevent flooding and drying of Heretaunga Plains? I think go slow, not fast and outcomes such as erosion, change of river course should be considered"*
  - 14.3. Submitter #611: *"...this absolutely needs to be done with wildlife and conservation values in mind"*
15. Some submitters against the proposal are of the opinion that rates are too high; and have concerns about the gravel extraction and effect this will have on the river and life within the river.
  - 15.1. Submitter #369: *"I don't agree with the system used in exaction, too much of the main stream is being compromised by the gravel companies"*
  - 15.2. Submitter #89: *"I would like to see council promote movement [of properties] from the rivers and coast. This would save ever increasing costs, as well as lives and properties"*
16. A number of submitters are of the opinion that taking gravel out is necessary for flood prevention.
  - 16.1. Submitter #672: *"...keep community safe, the gravel should be extracted as soon as possible and not wait for orders from interested parties. Get it out and store it if need be"*
  - 16.2. Submitter #97: *"Community safety is paramount."*
17. A small number of submitters, whilst in favour of the proposal, expressed concern about the impact of gravel extraction on local roads and amenity/noise related issues.

## Officers' Analysis of Submissions

18. **Why should ratepayers pay for this and why have we left this for so long to be a problem?** The Upper Tukituki scheme was set up in 1950 with some upgrade work in 1980. The scheme pays for maintenance activities. This includes spraying, mowing stopbanks, planting willow for edge protection but gravel removal is not funded by the scheme maintenance. The gravel extraction is funded through the extraction industry and only if there is demand. In previous years there has not been enough demand to extract what has been built up. The alternative policy position is that the scheme funds gravel extraction which would obviously increase the targeted rate.
19. **How are you going to maintain the river to ensure we won't be needing to do this again?** Council is going through a process of obtaining global consent for managing gravel (currently the contractors are the consent holders). This will set up processes which will allow Council to better manage rivers in Central Hawke's Bay by directing contractors to where the gravel issue is. However, the issue of cartage costs from Central Hawke's Bay to where the gravel is used will continue to be a challenge for this scheme as gravel extractors may move to land-based quarry options if the cost of extraction becomes commercially unattractive.
20. **The direct beneficiary should pay for this:** The Upper Tukituki scheme is divided into 6 classes from A to F. The class A and B direct beneficiaries of the scheme pay significant amounts of rates based on land value. The loan repayments will be funded using the same funding as is currently applied from the Revenue and Funding Policy which is 82.5% targeted and 17.5% general rate funded. Council has committed to a full rating review following the adoption of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and this will include the repayment of the loan along with the wider scheme funding. The rating impact increases over the three years as the full value of the loan is drawn down.
21. Below are three examples of the impact based on current rating methodology if this decision is taken for Class A ratepayers and the impact the loan repayment has on each property for the next 3 years.

UTTFCS Sample property - Land Value \$1,040,000 & 2020-21 Scheme rate of \$3,825.39			
	21/22	22/23	23/24
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments	\$31,000	\$108,000	\$152,000
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments - Scheme portion (82.5%)	\$25,575	\$89,100	\$125,400
Loan repayment Impact based on scheme portion of current valuation (Incl GST)	\$134	\$468	\$659

UTTFCS Sample property - Land Value \$2,970,000 & 2020-21 Scheme rate of \$8,058.45			
	21/22	22/23	23/24
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments	\$31,000	\$108,000	\$152,000
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments - Scheme portion (82.5%)	\$25,575	\$89,100	\$125,400
Loan repayment Impact based on scheme portion of current valuation (Incl GST)	\$283	\$987	\$1,389



UTTFCs Sample property - Land Value \$4,100,000 & 2020-21 Scheme rate of \$15,704.47			
	21/22	22/23	23/24
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments	\$31,000	\$108,000	\$152,000
Gravel Extraction Loan Repayments - Scheme portion (82.5%)	\$25,575	\$89,100	\$125,400
Loan repayment Impact based on scheme portion of current valuation (Incl GST)	\$552	\$1,923	\$2,707

22. This can be compared to two other examples such as a typical large property with indirect benefit who would pay an additional \$18.72 per year in addition to the existing targeted rate of \$148.72. An average small property in Waipukurau would pay an additional \$0.62 per year on a base targeted rate of \$4.93. This demonstrates the wide range of contributions depending on relative benefit under the current rating policy.
23. **Why doesn't the Regional Council just rate each scheme participant an equal amount rather than Category A ratepayers contributing the most?** The Local Government Act requires Council to follow robust processes when changing the rating methodology and there is a requirement to look at a number of matters including who the beneficiaries of the scheme are along with the overall impact for any changes to the rating policy. Council has committed to conducting a first principle rating review following the adoption of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. The scheme rating for Upper Tukituki will be included as part of this review. Council could consider prioritising a rate's review for Upper Tukituki. However, this could result in changes in consecutive years for scheme rate payers once the full rates review is completed. Staff's preference is to review the Upper Tukituki rates as part of the full first principles rates review to ensure consistency and reduce likelihood of subsequent changes pending the outcome of the full review.
24. **Have you considered ecological and environmental values?** Yes, Council engaged an environmental and ecological scientist to be part of the project who will provide advice on minimising ecological impacts from the extraction programme.
25. **How can we be assured you will not spread Chilean Needle grass?** Council engaged a well-known plant pest scientist to assist with methodology and has worked with the biodiversity team to provide advice throughout. Only 46% of the material is in an area impacted by Chilean Needle Grass. The team is currently working through prioritising areas based on flood risk and this work will be completed during June 2021.
26. **Why don't you make room for the river as it is the modern approach?** The costs of taking such a fundamentally different option to the management of flood risk in the Tukituki catchment are very high and timing is such that the Crown funding is not available for this approach. In addition, there is complexity with regards to land and infrastructure matters as a significant area of private farmland would be converted into floodplain and roads and bridges modified. A review the Upper Tukituki Scheme is planned (outside the next 3 years) with more advice, including the pros, cons and practicalities of this issue, will be presented in the near future. Leaving room for the rivers is a concept that will be explored in future scheme reviews for all schemes.
27. **It's important for flood protection:** A number of submitters are very supportive the option to remove gravel from the river, to minimise future flooding and other issues related to gravel build up. It is a good opportunity to use the Central Government funding.
28. **Maintenance of flood protection in the future:** Many submitters expressed a view that if the Option 1 goes ahead, Council should have a plan in place to manage maintenance of gravel surplus to minimise the risk of dealing with a similar issue in later years. Council intends to address this through the administration of the global resource consent. This resource consent is scheduled to go to a hearing in July 2021.

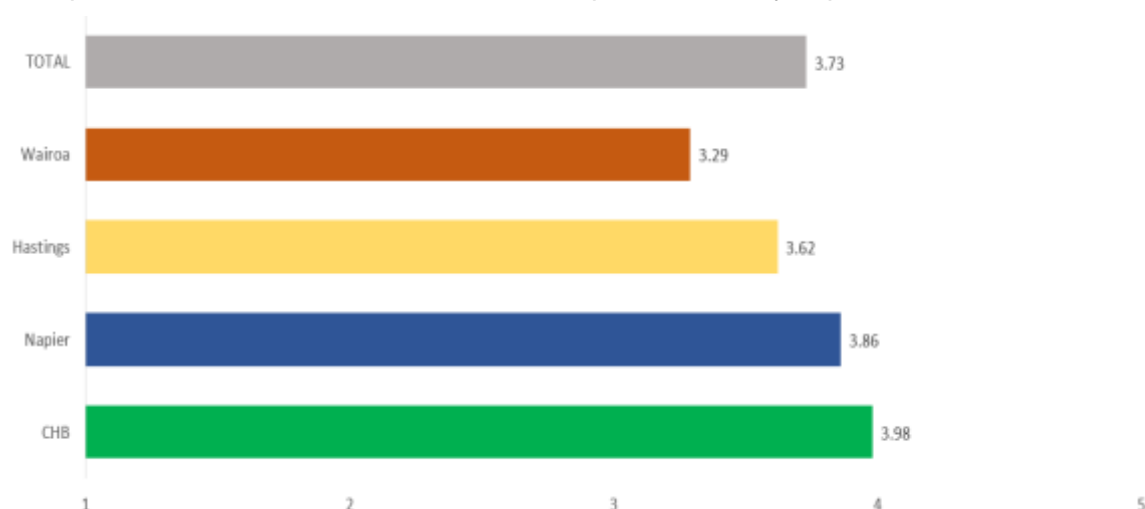
29. ***Makes sense but do it environmentally sustainably:*** A number of submitters expressed support but felt that more planning with environmental and ecological values should be accounted for during the extraction (this includes life in the river and birds). Council will engage an ecologist to provide an Ecological Management Plan which will specifically reflect the risk and mitigation to protect wildlife and other ecological values.
30. ***The current scheme impacts my land through impacting land drainage:*** Some submitters asserted that rather than being 'protected' some land is being 'impacted' through the gravel aggradation impacting drainage. Council officers are aware that some landowners have had this taken into account by way of an amended QV assessment adjusting the value of their land holding and subsequently a reduction in rates. Where this has not occurred, staff are available and open to discussions with landowners to go through this process to ensure that the productivity of the land is fairly assessed by the land value.
31. ***This project has a big impact on Category A ratepayers, why hasn't a rates review already been carried out?*** Some submitters are concerned that a rates review had already been promised and not delivered by the Council. A rates review commenced in 2016, however from both a technical perspective and concerns raised by some ratepayers this was never implemented. A major rates review is planned for the 2021-2024 period. It is possible, if the Council believed there was merit, to prioritise the Upper Tukituki rates' review in the 2022-23 financial year; and implement the outcome during the next annual plan. It should be noted that the impact of a rates' review on all Upper Tukituki Scheme ratepayers is not known at this point in time.

### Climate Change Considerations

32. This proposal directly contributes to climate change adaptation by increasing capacity within the scheme to withstand heavier rainfall events. There is however concern regarding the carbon print from the extraction and transport of gravel to different parts of country. Council staff are looking at how to quantify and offset any negative impact during project planning.

### Resident Survey

33. The following graph comes from the draft Resident's Survey report dated May 2021 for the proposal: *Remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River to keep the community safe from floods.* The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



34. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic an average of 3.73; and of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the second highest in importance.

35. Around 59.4% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5). Importance for this topic was greater amongst Central Hawke's Bay residents.
36. Other points of interest from the Resident's Survey:
  - 36.1. Flood control was one of the highest priorities for Hawke's Bay residents
  - 36.2. Older residents (65+) placed higher importance on 'remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River'.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

37. In preparation for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, interviews with tangata whenua members of the Regional Planning Committee and Māori Committee were undertaken to provide early feedback.
38. Tangata whenua were provided with 30 possible change proposals for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and asked how well they fit with their aspirations, scoring them on a scale of 0-5.
39. Upper Tukituki gravel was not a specific proposal in the initial change proposals, however aspects under two proposals; gravel management, flood protection and control works were further developed and refined into the *Upper Tukituki Gravel* consultation topic. Gravel management and flood protection and control works were both rated highly by tangata whenua at 4.11.
40. Some key points from interviews noted for the flood risk assessment and gravel management proposals were:
  - 40.1. Gravel management needs to be reassessed
  - 40.2. Flood protection and control requires a budget to engage local tangata whenua
  - 40.3. Don't support gravel extraction, impacts on the river
  - 40.4. Flood protection: want a monitor for up stream.
41. No targeted tangata whenua consultation occurred for this project as this is part of the essential maintenance of the flood protection scheme.

### Financial and Resource Implications

42. The financial impact of Option 1 is:

Option 1	Additional Spend			
	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Over 10 years
Impact on rates	\$31,000	\$108,000	\$152,000	\$1.36 million
Impact on debt	\$2.54 million in years 1 & 2			
Total rating impact	0.1%	0.4%	0.4%	

43. The alternative option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt. Under the status quo the gravel will still need to be removed to maintain the agreed standard of flood protection for the Upper Tukituki Scheme. However, this will occur much slower without funding support from Central Government and will be subject to demand from gravel extractors.

### Decision Making Process

44. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:

- 44.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 44.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document “Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31”. All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### **Recommendations**

That Hawke’s Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the “*Upper Tukituki Gravel*” staff deliberations report.
  2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council’s adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
  3. Agrees to invest \$2.54 million in years 1 and 2 to remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River and unlock a \$4.51 million grant from Government as consulted on through the “Time to Act – Kia Rite! consultation document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.
- Or
4. Does not agree to invest \$2.54 million in years 1 and 2 to remove the gravel build-up from the upper Tukituki River and unlock a \$4.51 million grant from Government as consulted on through the “Time to Act – Kia Rite! Consultation Document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### **Authored by:**

**Martina Groves**  
**MANAGER REGIONAL ASSETS**

**David Keracher**  
**MANAGER REGIONAL PROJECTS**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### **Approved by:**

**Chris Dolley**  
**GROUP MANAGER ASSET**  
**MANAGEMENT**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

### **Attachment/s**

- 1 [↓](#) Upper Tukituki Gravel Submissions Feedback

## Upper Tukituki Gravel Submissions Feedback

	With comments	Without comments	TOTAL
Option 1 (preferred)	97	373	470
Option 2 (status quo)	65	117	182
I have no opinion	9	52	61
[no preference]	14	34	49
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>185</b>	<b>576</b>	<b>761</b>

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #7 **Glenn Abel****Comment:** Used to have a business removing gravel and selling it, what happened to it?Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye****Comment:** I understanding the need for more efficient use of water how why are we interfering with a natural process, to prevent flooding and drying of Heretaunga Plains? I think go slow, not fast (and what is fast)- get it right, get the right information before proceeding and only removing gravel if all outcomes such as erosion, change of river course is considered.Submitter #29 **Michael Harrison****Comment:** Goes without saying.Submitter #38 **Greg Brown****Comment:** Unlocking the govt funding is a good spend.Submitter #54 **Quentin Bennett****Comment:** We need to do this before we have problemsSubmitter #85 **Robert Aljema****Comment:** supported subject to analysis indicating this is the most cost effective option from a rate payer perspective ie better to do now rather than to fukly pay later when criwn contribution no longer available.would normally regard this as an operating expense rather than capital / loan funded - need to maximise the opportunity to reuse the extracted gravel material.Submitter #90 **Terry Brown****Comment:** This is a no brainer, do it and ensure we have a bi annual plan to keep on top of it and even improve it, at the same time what other river systems do we need to look at as we need to do these now also. People who object to this are generally not the ones that will be effected by the outcomes of not doing it.Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper****Comment:** Community safety is paramount.Submitter #114 **Heather Williams****Comment:** Good to access the Government fundingSubmitter #186 **Hamish McBeth****Comment:** The financial consequence of flooding is too big to not do this.Submitter #201 **Greg Walker****Comment:** Aggradation will continue and flooding will increase over time. Is a shingle crushing plant economic option?Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles****Comment:** River is choked at present. Very dry as well and a future hazard



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish****Comment:** Critical to address flooding.Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey****Comment:** A very hinted statement above, of course do it fast, as fast as a flood occurs would be preferableSubmitter #223 **Peter Williamson****Comment:** seems smart to remove build up, and use the gravel, but uneasy at use of central government funds which are taken from taxpayers. This country needs to rethink the burden of taxpayers, and ratepayers, and focus more on self reliance and individual responsibility.Submitter #228 **David Day****Comment:** This seems a wise, forward-looking precaution to avoid floodings. I assume that gravel could eventually build-up again!Submitter #237 **Mrs J. Anne Watt****Comment:** We were amazed how the rivers are only a trickle. Storage is vital then I guess concentrate on dangers ie floodSubmitter #260 **Larry Grooby****Comment:** Surplus gravel storage is money in the bank. Stockpile it for future use. Cost offset by less flood damage.Submitter #284 **Richard Hooker****Comment:** Its a resorce - HBRC Fund who, when and where - contractors remove at there cost and keep resourceSubmitter #286 **Sue Stables****Comment:** Rivers need to be flowing.Submitter #297 **Michelle Gorst****Comment:** No brainer.Submitter #304 **Claire Clausen****Comment:** This is a good example of long term planning which we should all support. Quick, cheap option fixes never work in long run.Submitter #305 **Susan Forde****Comment:** Lack of information - not sure if this meets RMA requirements although well aware of the legislations demise.Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox****Comment:** Climate change is going to increase, the prevalence of 1 in 50 & 1 in 100 year storm events in the extreme will shift to become the normal - we need to better & more proactively protect the community from flood risk.Submitter #322 **B & J Hankin****Comment:** If it is flood prone, then it needs fixing.Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon****Comment:** Makes sense to utilise (unlock) the \$4.5m grant from govt.Submitter #352 **Carol Cameron****Comment:** Because it's fairly urgent.Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes****Comment:** Logical choice

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #360 **Brendan O'Flaherty****Comment:** Super important contingency!Submitter #370 **Amy Stevens****Comment:** Flooding affects ALL public including ratepayersSubmitter #373 **Will Kitchin****Comment:** Be careful, not to spread Chilean rye grass & do not dig too close to the river. I have seen this happen on our property. There has not been enough or good enough governance.Submitter #387 **Tony Haslett****Comment:** Has to be done nowSubmitter #388 **Trevor Taylor** Tomoana Foodhub**Comment:** As long as gravel is stored for reuse i.e roads, construction etcSubmitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** Perhaps a slightly higher percentage from the scheme members who are the main beneficiaries of such actionSubmitter #415 **Isabella J Wakefield****Comment:** As possible! I am mindful of my father's stories of the 1897 flood which inundated the entire area. Now we have stop-banks but ....!Submitter #424 **Errol Hantz****Comment:** Is it just the Tukituki River?Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie****Comment:** Gravel could then be used for buildings, road improvements, etc win win.Submitter #429 **Ken Wyley****Comment:** Absolutely!!Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan****Comment:** Sell the gravelSubmitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas****Comment:** With the proviso that the movement to the lower river of sediment is monitored and dispersal of removed rock is controlled to maximize the return that can be made. i.e. Building Stone = builders gravelSubmitter #443 **Kerry Kitione****Comment:** No-go fast! Flooding a problem at times.Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson****Comment:** Are these communities viable with global sea levels on the rise.Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin****Comment:** But use a local company to provide the works. None of this cheapest tender rubbish, keep the works locally sourced.Submitter #449 **Antony Steiner****Comment:** If the Government is funding alongside HBRC, then I feel that it is worth itSubmitter #451 **Gavin Ashcroft****Comment:** Do not live in this area but seems more practical

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #457 **Neil Grant**

**Comment:** Makes sense but do it in environmentally sustainable manner ensuring for example protection of wildlife and fisheries habitats. Ensure also gravel is used in most practical places - roading etc and consider subsidising this.

Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin**

**Comment:** I'm fine with speedier gravel removal if it can happen with minimal farmer and habitat/nesting disruption. But please, 'Stop with the Band-aids!' Mandate afforestation in the upper reaches and healthy soil practices to encourage water infiltration that results in less erosion and less gravel accumulation.

Submitter #465 **Heather Polson**

**Comment:** Rivers affect us all in the long run. Again - what is iwi input AND what is their feedback?

Submitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker**

**Comment:** A necessity I believe.

Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley**

**Comment:** As long as this does not compromise the flow and water quality of the Tukituki. Flood reduction threats need to sit alongside other issues to improve water quality.

Submitter #477 **Norma Keesing**

**Comment:** All water ways should be kept clean and free flowing. What will happen to the gravel? Don't waste it! Use it!

Submitter #487 **Nicky Johnson**

**Comment:** Been neglected and needs to be addressed along with planting or stop the continued clogging (by gravel) of the Tukituki.

Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams**

**Comment:** What is going to happen to the gravel we remove. Do we store-save-sell or HBRC use stockpile for its own ends

Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander**

**Comment:** I think it's much better in the long run to remove shingle from the rivers than to build up stop banks at great expense!

Submitter #523 **Sandra Green**

**Comment:** keeping community safe

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** Safety against floods

Submitter #527 **Graeme & Black**

**Comment:** This should have been seen to before it became a problem and the cost should be off set by the sale of gravel to other areas. Living in CHB we are watching the line up of trucks taking gravel out of the area. Is the HBRC being adequately compensated for this?

Submitter #554 **Mark Condon**

**Comment:** I'm trusting HBRC that the threat is real and growing. We need to help our neighbors stay safe. Good use of government funding.

Submitter #559 **Jan Seaman**

**Comment:** Ticked above option but feel there should be a balance between cost of removal and flood risk

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #571 **Teena Moody**

**Comment:** If it is so important that Council secured funding for it, then it had better get done and quickly.

Submitter #578 **Don Ryder**

**Comment:** Use as much government funding whenever possible. Scheme members should contribute appropriately

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** It is unfortunate that this work needs to be done as it is an outcome of our attempts to control nature. Therefore we have to suck it and accept that this is going to be an ongoing cost. I'm comfortable that 17.54% being met by general rates meets the 'public good' test.

Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** Everyone suffers from increased flooding. It is not just the ratepayers in the upper catchment who should bear the responsibility.

Submitter #611 **Brent Stephenson**

**Comment:** This absolutely needs to be done with wildlife and conservation values in mind.

Submitter #612 **Stephanie Thomas**

**Comment:** This must be followed up with a change in the way water is used because it will continue to build up again if the farming and agriculture practices are allowed to remain the same.

Submitter #614 **Roger Pedersen**

**Comment:** 1. What is to happen with the extracted material i.e. where will this be stockpiled & how accessible will it be to prospective purchasers?  
2. Will this be made available to interested parties to purchase for roading purposes, concrete manufacture, etc.?  
3. Where will monies resulting from sale of this product be directed?

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** To me keeping the community safe from floods is in colloquial terms a "must do no brainer".

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** This is a no brainer since the government is funding a greater proportion. It is essential for the many huge developments in the region. The forestry roads are appalling and it is only time before someone dies as a consequence. Driving through to Porangahau is a massive undertaking to address the many flooding issues. Many farms and coastal roads do not even have bitumen. Many areas of New Zealand cannot even get gravel and as a consequence will rely on us to progress. For example our neighbours Ben Wilson and Justin Neville have had a constant flow of trucks and trailers taking gravel out of the much neglected Makaretu River for the past months which all goes to Transition Gully in Wellington! This is a complimentary system where one region helps to support another. We have been significantly flooded by the Makaretu. There are no stop banks to protect us and as it meanders around the corner the river being so utterly full of gravel flows through the Wilson's paddocks and over Speedy Road then right through our farm to meet up with the Tukipo. This happened in 2004 on the 14th February and 75% of our farm was under water in some parts up to the top of fences. Luckily we had quit most of our stock but crops and trees were significantly damaged and it took two to three years to do the tidy up. When I rang the Regional Council a young lass simply said that we did not have a flood. She said only Porangahau got flooded. I did not waste my time speaking any more but we did speak later as a group, the Wilsons, the Mabins and us. I did mention that we have no real flood protection as both the Tukipo and the Makaretu do not have stop banks to protect us in our flat slightly sloping situation. We are grateful that Wilson's are extracting gravel to give the river a



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

direction and flow and we are grateful that the Regional Council has decided to give us and Satherley's consent to take from the Tukipo which has a huge build up of gravel. We still have not got stop banks but there are mountains of extracted gravel to stop it now and you can barely see where it has come from as it is still coming. However, we do expect to see that we are somewhat subsidised and not penalised for the land we have given up for this explicit purpose. Entry and exit and management and storage all takes land area and requires maintaining and set up costs. This approach will see many people employed in the region and a build up of professional infrastructure for job security in the future.

Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** I'd like to see a more long term fix planned - the original stock banks do not give the river enough room to move through natural processes. Meanwhile we must have flood prevention.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** Stockpile gravel out of river fairway or use to create stopbanks on either side of river corridor

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** Option 1 to prevent people from having to evacuate when we have a flood.

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** I don't live in this area but it seems like the logical solution.

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Pindar**

**Comment:** As long as Chilean needlegrass is destroyed before shingle is moved. This is a DANGEROUS pest.

Submitter #650 **Phillip Appleford**

**Comment:** Good idea

Submitter #660 **BRIAN LOWE**

**Comment:** I have marked option one here although a mixture of both one and two would be my preference. As a Conservationist and a Trout Fisher, I agree that certainly a good amount of gravel has to go for safety reasons. The upper river is the spawning area for both Trout and native fish species and their food source is important. Also the water pH which may change rapidly and would destroy a world renowned river and Trout fishery if not managed wisely.

Submitter #661 **Matthew Henderson**

**Comment:** Removal of The Gravel , enhances the Rivers flow, Keeps the River healthy , Weed Free, Healthy for fish, Game, Wild life generally and prevents silt build up flooding and E Coli Build up.

Submitter #665 **LTD Plantation Road Davis**

**Comment:** Remove ASAP and send straight to projects instead of storage

Submitter #672 **Jeromy Greer**

**Comment:** Option 1 is I feel the only option to keeping our communities safe. The gravel should be extracted as soon as possible and not wait for orders from interested parties. Get it out and store it if need be. We simply cannot wait any longer. With the huge growth happening in and around our region the gravels from our rivers will become very popular. On the other hand please do not put the cost up to contractors to extract the gravels, only last week I was talking to a large contractor who made it quite clear they would consider other sources for gravel if the price lifted to .80 cents.

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** It appears that initially the stop banks were built too close together and so did not leave enough room for the river to expand during natural processes. Is HBRC going to be locked

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

into dredging forever into the future? or are you looking at a more permanent fix to this problem? This seems to be a quick fix and a bit like sweeping the dust under the carpet so to speak. We would be interested to see scientific geological investigations you may have carried out to have come to the conclusion that gravel removal is the best option. We would like to see at least a plan for the future that provides a more permanent fix - i.e. giving more land back to the river. However, in the short term flood control must be addressed so we reluctantly support Option 1 but also ask why does Option 2 need to be 'go slow'?

Submitter #697 **Dianne Roadley**

**Comment:** seek central government funding to supplement funding from those who contribute to the scheme. Drawing fund from other already over taxed wards with issues of our own is both unrealistic and detrimental the the important projects being locally undertaken. and to the sustainability of rural businesses.

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** this should be driven by scheme members supporting their contribution

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** Although necessary this is a mining operation that needs to be reassess for it's impact climate change hazards and sustainability. We need to have a budget to engage local Tangata whenua input to prevent damage and destruction on our Tapu and historical sites and over exploitation from gravel extractors. It will also interfere in the geologic displacement stability which will have an impact on our whenua and awa so we need to have some processes in place.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We support removal of gravel build up, to protect the ecologically fragile braided rivers in Hawkes Bay which provide nesting sites for critically endangered birds as well as to protect productive land and housing.

Submitter #723 **Angie Denby** Ahuriri Estuary Protection Society

**Comment:** But recognise that stopbanks have contributed to the gravel problem. Can you move them further from rivers over time?

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** Assuming the scheme participants are in favour.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** Good idea, gravel has been building up on this river for years. You could also sell the crushed gravel to NZTA, to be used on the 'NEW' Manawatu Gorge State Highway road.

Submitter #731 **Hans Rook**

**Comment:** We all live in HB and these issues impact on all of us. I fully support option 1 for that very reason.

Submitter #733 **Larry Dallimore**

**Comment:** However, the Council could consider adjusting riverbed gradients which according to an expert, have reduced and failed to maintain natural flood flows of sediment to the Tukituki river mouth. The build up of sand and gravel in the Tukituki was evident when 470,000 m3 entered the coast over 3 years following Cyclone Bola in 1980. Tonkins advised the average annual volumes of sand and gravel entering the coast is down to 3,000m3. The South Cell of the HB coast maintained a stable coastline up to 1970's and it's not ideal needing to rely on an event such as 'Bola' to replenish beaches where the northerly sediment drift has been assessed at over 28,000m3. This material is vital ongoing protection for many residents and major assets.

Submitter #737 **Paul Taylor**

**Comment:** Hopefully the gravel will have a future-use.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #742 **Monique Davidson** Central Hawke's Bay District Council

**Comment:** We support the proposal to get on with the project on the premise that it will be loan funded so that the remaining funding required can be unlocked via a government grant. We see inconsistency in how this rate is collected in comparison to other projects and would request this be considered in a future review of the Revenue and Financing Policy.

Submitter #746 **Emma Merry**

**Comment:** Climate emergency means more floods are likely - need to protect those living downstream.

Submitter #752 **Anon**

**Comment:** Also the outlet near Haumoana has been recently blocked leaving quite a high level of water in the area behind the outlet!

Submitter #755 **Anon**

**Comment:** Flooding as issue in Napier/Hastings

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** makes sense to fund this and unlock government contribution

Submitter #760 **Anon**

**Comment:** To cater for the effect of climate change.

Submitter #762 **Anon**

**Comment:** This seems like common sense to me.

Submitter #763 **Ian Duncan McSporran**

**Comment:** more controll should be made on the build up under bridges by reducing the build up planting at head waters and chanel kept open.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** Can't say I can remember when there has been a serious flood which has caused people to be in danger. Again this should be something that is done "as & whenever needed" to prevent and just part of everyday maintenance.

Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'Upper Tukituki Gravel' included.

Submitter #47 **Ivan Halstead**

**Comment:** new houses being built on the tukituki riverbed, predominantly multi million dollar properties, why the hell should we pay for that. NO WAY SORRY...

Submitter #89 **Beverly Meads**

**Comment:** I would like to see council promote movement away from rivers and coasts. This would save ever increasing costs, as well as lives and property.

Submitter #95 **Viv Smith**

**Comment:** A fairer option.

Submitter #96 **Laura Spalding**

**Comment:** In our time living in Hawkes Bay we have not heard of flooding in this area and feel that money would be better spent on planting trees and improving water resources.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #105 **Charles Bourdonneau****Comment:** Rates are already too high and this is not a prioritySubmitter #111 **Brett Clough****Comment:** Go slow should have a lesser impact on the ecology of the river and still achieve the same result. Trade off of course is the risk that a significant flood event could occur that would have been addressed by the fast approach.Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach****Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas.Submitter #130 **Kelly Eaton****Comment:** We don't directly benefit from this. Wouldn't selling the gravel to a project such as the Manawatu gorge cover the costs?Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde****Comment:** - stop spending ratepayers \$- stop rate increasesSubmitter #153 **Geoff Mentzer****Comment:** Should be paid for by the people directly affected, ie the neighbouring properties.Submitter #156 **Ann Redstone****Comment:** Gravel should be monitored and managed continuously & regularly. This buildup should have been managed years ago before it ever got to this stageSubmitter #163 **Guy Bell****Comment:** The gravel build up in the upper Tukituki has not caused serious flooding to date, so that does not need a go fast expensive gravel removal programme.Submitter #183 **Gavin Grimmer****Comment:** Live within our means, and no more borrowing.Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge****Comment:** User pays.Submitter #218 **Peter Wiffin****Comment:** instead of focussing on flooding why don't you focus on the raw sewerage that flows into the tukituki river and any flooding will be welcomed because it washes all the shit away.Submitter #219 **Allen Scott****Comment:** Allow local contractors to remove the gravel with control by the council as to where and what quantities are to be removed. This practice worked in the past in other areas and could work here too.Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green****Comment:** A local solution to a regional problem is part of contributing to the common good.Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard****Comment:** I am concerned about anything that involves more cost to ratepayersSubmitter #239 **John Patten****Comment:** Option 2 & directing removal of gravel for roading work should fix problem over timeSubmitter #248 **Stephen Leadley****Comment:** Working in a heavy industry, we're frequently searching for cheap, reliable sources of rock material for construction work. There must be a way this resource can be offered or even sold to generate income for the Council?

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #261 **Grant Petherick****Comment:** What communities are/will be affected by floods from gravel build up?Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson****Comment:** Only people who will be affected should pay. We paid for drainage work in Brookfields when we first came here.Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr****Comment:** But also....put a surcharge on gravel extractors for easy areas to make it more attractive for them to take from the areas we need them too.Submitter #291 **Don Whitfield****Comment:** Some natural occurrences such as aggradation of riverbeds in the geology of the area may require other approaches which should be investigated. Our affordable engineering efforts may be insufficient in the long term.Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith****Comment:** Free consents to shingle companies they'll take it away for free - Saddle Road need heaps of shingle.Submitter #318 **Sue Crawshaw****Comment:** I am sick of paying HBRC rates with no benefit to the Wairoa district community, but we are subsidising schemes out of our district.Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock****Comment:** Those that benefit pay!!!Submitter #344 **Barbara Ferguson****Comment:** Its in Central H.B. We in Clive paid for stop banks etc around here.Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall****Comment:** I am on a fixed income and do not wish to pay for scheme that does not benefit us. Maybe in the future when more money around.Submitter #369 **Arthur Hooper****Comment:** I don't agree with the system used in extraction. Too much of the main stream is being compromised by the gravel companies.Submitter #381 **Thomas Leijen****Comment:** Could work with energy producers and other commercial beneficiaries from establishing a the Ruataniwha dam to fund these operationsSubmitter #390 **Chey Bartlett****Comment:** Your wording at option 1 is to safeguard the Regional Council from future flooding or disasters almost a catch 22 situation where if you don't vote that option and floods occur it is your fault. Bias choice of words in my opinionSubmitter #426 **Jan Drake****Comment:** Is there not always been gravel moving down all the rivers? Can shingle companies not be used to take from the Tukituki River to eliminate so much?Submitter #437 **Josie Mucalo****Comment:** If more water was coming down the rivers it would wash the stones out. Take less water out of the rivers - see notes above. Keep the river mouths open.Submitter #453 **Rory Steed****Comment:** Those that live in the area should pay.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #458 **David Eddy**

**Comment:** Unless there is high quality evidence there is an actual high risk of flooding in the immediate future.

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** To date, has there ever been significant impact from flooding in this area?!

Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard**

**Comment:** The HBRC should have been addressing the problem of gravel build up for years.

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** User pays

Submitter #485 **Liz Hart**

**Comment:** Why hasn't this been done anyway without more funds.

Submitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora**

**Comment:** Insufficient information provided to informed decision eg how much water is taken out and effect on aquifers and ecosystems

Submitter #497 **Rose Cooper**

**Comment:** Where is the evidence of this being a danger to community? Rather spend the money on cleaning the river

Submitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln**

**Comment:** Don't know where these occur.

Submitter #518 **Darren & Gina Prosser**

**Comment:** I don't wish to pay for projects that aren't in my area

Submitter #529 **Peter Alexander**

**Comment:** User/beneficiary pays.

Submitter #531 **richard glendinning**

**Comment:** instead of burning more fossil fuels with heavy machinery to fight against nature, work out how to work with nature better. need to be zero carbon asap

Submitter #553 **Danie Henderson**

**Comment:** No rush on this - rather focus on other options

Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead**

**Comment:** By removing upper shingle deposits you make the wave of gravel move faster. Groins/planting to slow rate of flow, causing damage some retention dams to catch extra gravels and loose timber/logs etc

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** This is a local issue - to those in the upper Tukituki catchment and the flood plan below it. Only those affected by potential flooding should have to pay this rate, not all HBRC ratepayers. I target a rate to resolve this for Tukituki catchment people only.

Submitter #598 **Ken Breen**

**Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

Submitter #602 **Jesse Friedlander** Hawkes Bay Fish and Game Council

**Comment:** It does not appear that HBRC has had the science commissioned to fully understand the implications of gravel extraction in these fragile tributaries. and associated impacts on native and valued exotic fish species.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** The people responsible for the build up ought to pay for the solution - and hopefully be forced to take preventative measures.

Submitter #613 **Bernie Kelly**

**Comment:** Removal of any gravel in the upper Tukituki will impact Banded Dotterel that are known to nest in good numbers on the existing gravel.

Submitter #616 **Alice Saathof**

**Comment:** The HBRC is effectively asking rate payers for an extra 38% in rates. This is the highest rate increase in NZ. Please make decisions that are less fiscally oppressive.

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** Don't you have to kill off a few invasive weeds first In case you haven't noticed there is 'f' all water flowing down the Upper Tukituki - I think everyone would welcome a one in 250 year flood. Would clean up a lot of filth & wash away all the invasive seeds. A great outcome. Might open a river mouth!!

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** The Rating Act needs to be changed so that the communities who benefit pay their fair share; unfair that burden falls mainly on the farming community. Once the Act is changed then option 1 maybe feasible.

Submitter #662 **Quenten Bulled**

**Comment:** Why should we in Wairoa have to fund this from our rates when it does not effect us at all??? Only those affected should have to pay for this.

Submitter #673 **Mark Wallace**

**Comment:** More gravel should be removed and used for roading. If it is to keep the community safe from flooding it should be funded more by the council and not just scheme members.

Submitter #674 **William Wallace**

**Comment:** As a high paying scheme rate payer, I can not abide the thought of paying even 1 cent more in my rates. I am not getting sufficient benefit from the ten of thousand I pay already. I have attended numerous meetings on the subject of gravel extraction from the UTTFCS rivers for nearly a decade. Over this time the amount of gravel that the HBRC has removed is pitiful. According to an engineer's report in the 1980's, on average 200,000 cubic metres of gravel would need to be removed on an annual basis to ensure the success of the scheme. Gravel extraction from the Upper Tukituki dropped from a high of 75,000 cubic metres in 1995 to a low of 1000 in 2015. Since 2015 no gravel has been removed from the upper reaches of the Tukituki near Burnside Road, adjacent to the land I farm. This land is rated UTTFCS Class A, deemed to be the land which benefits most. I have major problems with seepage from under the stopbank. Last winter two culverts were blocked for months before one was cleared. The other remains blocked because the gravel in the river is higher than the land on the outside of the stopbank so the water cannot get away. I have complained to engineers and several councillors, from two successive terms, who have been out to see the problem. Nothing was done to fix it. There were more meetings and now I am being told our rates will be increased to extract gravel, a cost that was never included in the scheme maintenance when it was set up over 30 years ago. As it is, I have paid thousands of dollars in rates for land that has become waterlogged and unproductive, only capable of growing rushes and cutty grass. In the submission form it states - remove gravel to keep community safe from floods. Farmers have paid hundreds of thousands of dollars over the years because according to HBRC they "benefit most" from the scheme. It is time that the wider community paid more for their benefits. I do not agree with the proposal to subsidize gravel extractors with cash to move gravel long distances in a short time frame. This will be paying for millions of dollars of diesel and be hard on the roads and the environment, given HBRC's main role is to enhance the environment. Stock piling the gravel would be my preference. It is forecast that some 1500 new homes will be built in Central Hawke's Bay in the next 10 years. This will

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

increase the demand for gravel locally as will the infrastructure that goes along with a growing population. It will also provide work for local contractors. Besides keeping the community safe from floods the stopbanks provide benefits for recreational walkers, dog walkers, mountain bikers, fishermen, birdwatchers and wild fowl shooters. I get to share my blocked tile drains and water logged paddocks with numerous families of pukeho who have made them their home. In the Asset Management Group Technical Report October 2017 the section Stopbank Seepage Investigation states "these areas are known, with staff aware of how to deal with them." For years now, they have not dealt with them, nor has there been any recompense for the loss of productive land, no rates review, only talk and more talk. I would like my rates to go down, not up.

Submitter #675 **Digby Livingston Wairere Family Trust**

**Comment:** Dredging for commercial sale to contractors in unacceptable. Lack of consultation with affected landowners is evident! Environmental damage would be a consequence of extraction.

We act for the Wairere Family Trust (the Trust) which owns a farm that borders the Upper Tukituki River. The Trust strongly objects to any dredging or mining of the Tukituki River that will result in trucks using Burnside Road to shift the gravel. This letter sets out the Trusts objections.

2 The residents of Burnside Road settled in the area because of:

- (a) The quiet rural nature of the area;
- (b) The environmentally friendly nature of the farming practice adjacent to the road;
- (c) The fact that the river area at Burnside Road is designated as a recreational area for picnicking, fishing, walking, socialising and playing with children; and
- (d) The road is a dead-end road with no through traffic.

3 The resident of Swamp Road report that the dredging and trucking of shingle has been:

- (a) Dusty, noisy and invasive;
- (b) Swamp Road has become dangerous due to increased traffic on a narrow road;
- (c) The nature of the environment has changed; and
- (d) Properties have devalued.

4 Burnside Road is not suited to trucking because:

- (a) When two cars pass on the road both cars need to put one set of wheels off the tar seal;
- (b) There are farming operations along the length of the road where farmers drive cows, sheep and other stock; and
- (c) People of all ages walk, run, cycle, run dogs along the road because of its quiet nature. There are few such places left.

5 There is no scientific evidence to support the assertion that dredging will solve flooding. Each strong rainfall will return another load of gravel. The desire to dredge appears to be a commercial decision rather than the environmental decision suggested in the pamphlet issued by the Regional Council.

6 Dredging the river is likely to have detrimental environmental effects including:

- (a) Changing the nature of the river (river flow and natural meandering) and could lead to greater flooding further down the river; and
- (b) Degenerating the environment for the variety of species that call the river home .

7 The Trust supports the many good alternatives to dredging which will help reduce flooding, these include:

- (a) Increasing the rate at which the landscape drains;
- (b) Addressing the issues of landslides contributing to ravel in the river (the problem is in the headwaters);
- (c) Increasing the capacity to capture and store water;
- (d) Working with nature rather than against it;
- (e) Restoring the wetlands;
- (f) Encouraging rivers to meander over flood plains; and



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

(g) Use of "slow water" techniques to allow time for underground reserves to fill.

8 The Trustees whakapapa to Ngāti Rongomaiwahine, Ngāti Kahungunu and Ngāti Rongowhakaata. Other residents on the road also whakapapa to Ngāti Kahungunu and oppose dredging. There is yet to be proper consultation of mana whenua and tangata whenua regarding the significant disruptions to the area. This is an obligation under Te Tiriti Te Waitangi.

9 The Trust has consulted with other residents in the area and the vast majority strongly oppose dredging of the Upper Tukituki River.

10 In conclusion, the Trust's objections is based on:

(a) The socio-cultural, environmental and safety issues of using Burnside Road for trucking;

(b) The detrimental effects dredging will have on the Tukituki River;

(c) The manipulative plan to pursue a commercial venture under the guise of an environmental issue;

(d) The lack of comprehensive planning for the river;

(e) The significant changes affecting the properties on Burnside Road.

11 We look forward to the council contacting us so that we can be involved in the consultation process going forward. The Trust wishes to present its submissions at a hearing. Please advise us of the panel members including whether or not there is mana whenua representation on the panel.

Submitter #701 **Anne Wallace**

**Comment:** On the 29 April 2015 a public meeting was held in the CHB Municipal Theatre to advise Upper Tukituki Scheme ratepayers on a review of the Upper Tukituki Flood Control Scheme (UTTFCS) being undertaken by HBRC: with major focus being taken on the scheme's future management. The outcome of the review was to ensure that the Scheme remains fit for purpose into the future and was funded through a fair and equitable rating system.

Following are amongst the points made:

- There was a scheme review in the 1980s, which was the impetus for not only today's infrastructure but also the rating scheme through which the UTTFCS is funded.
- Scheme rate payers have expressed concerns about gravel build-up in river beds, drainage issues, and the cost of their rates compared to the benefit they perceive to get.
- The need for a review & refinement of the current rating scheme.
- The HBRC was keen to work through this with a community group.

I volunteered to join the community group that was formed.

The build up of gravel in the rivers was discussed endlessly by the group. We always came back with the same answer –get the gravel out of the rivers. The next questions were how, and who pays?

According to Gary William's Report (1985), on which the scheme was largely based, it was recognised that aggradation in river channels would give rise to declining capacity between the stopbanks and a serious drainage problem.

The only solution was the removal of excess bed gravel, to be undertaken by commercial operators. Redirection and encouragement of greater rates of gravel extraction was proposed from serious aggrading reaches.

From the outset of the current scheme (1989), the cost of gravel extraction was not included in the UTTFSC targeted rates. Gravel was viewed as a resource. It must have been assumed that demand for it would be constant. It wasn't. Floods were expected to move gravel, also flawed thinking as they are random.

Now the gravel in river beds has built up so much that it is posing a serious risk to the effectiveness of the stop banks in the event of a big flood. Will they keep the community safe?

One would think that the sensible answer to question 3. Upper Tukituki gravel, in the HBRC LTP submission form would be "Go fast" and use the government funds, but if one were asked to pay an additional \$3700 in targeted rates per year for the next 30 years one might think differently.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

As Class A and Class B ratepayers, this adds thousands of dollars to our already extremely high UTTFCS rates bill. It is held that we benefit most, despite losing production from land that is now waterlogged.

But what constitutes benefit?

Gravel is released from the top of the catchment, accumulating in specific sections of the rivers downstream.

Removal of the gravel is a catchment wide responsibility. The rivers take the water from the whole catchment, that is, its storm water. In the highly modified agricultural landscapes where natural vegetation has been removed, wetlands drained, streams straightened and hard surfaces created, the ground is less permeable so rain water will run off more readily putting more pressure on the flood control system. Global warming will increase the risk further.

The rivers are also a corridor for weeds that are controlled as a cost of the scheme. They don't all originate from just over the stopbanks.

The first service that the stop banks provide is the protection of life and communities. (Asset Management Group Technical Report ISS 1174 3085 October 2017).

If the proposed mass extraction is an emergency, to protect life and communities, and goes ahead, the rates should reflect this with a fixed charge to all ratepayers in CHB as is civil defence, not tagged on the UTTFCS rates pro rata.

My preference would be to keep the status quo and stock pile at critical sections where the gravel is not being removed fast enough by commercial extractors. This would be no more unsightly than the dozens of irrigators that diminish the CHB landscape, milking sheds that look like industrial sites and the orchard on Wakarara road which takes the cake. As there is unprecedented growth forecast for Central Hawke's Bay, some 1500 new homes in the next 10 years, there will be a growth in demand for gravel locally. The global resource consent to extract gravel from the Ngaruroro, Tutaekuri and Tukituki catchments should also lead to increased extraction from the UTTFCS. Let's not forget that gravel is a resource and that there are big projects on the horizon that will need it.

Surely the time has come, after 32 years, for another rates review and to address the inequities. Some matters to be taken into consideration were proposed by a discussion paper, Upper Tukituki Flood Control Scheme Assessment of Economic Costs and Benefits (March 2014) prepared by Sean Bevin.

The rating base for the Scheme is land value. Capital value would better reflect benefit. There are no dwellings or large structures on our property. If there were a milking shed, farm workers houses and central pivot irrigators we would pay the same UTTFCS rates.

Both the significant Waipukurau and Waipawa communities within the CHB district are closely adjacent to the direct impact areas of the UTTFCS. There are rate inequities between the urban and rural ratepayers and within the urban communities.

Land use continues to change in CHB. If a rates review were on the LTP Submission Form, I would choose the option, GO FAST.

Submitter #716 **Bernie Kelly** BirdsNZ

**Comment:** Removal of gravel from the Upper Tukituki river will be detrimental to nesting Banded Dotterel sites.

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** Given the limited funding and resources available; a hierarchy of prioritisation must be managed. This work needs to be funded through those who contribute to the Upper Tukituki scheme and more advocacy needs to be in place to ensure that any central or alternate funding sources are made available consistently. Climate Change is not the only issue or contributing factor; over use and lack of management must be addressed by water users. There is also a need to balance between sector use or climate-resilient supply and the supply of drinking water sources. Currently drinking water sources are not prioritised and it is Maori communities who face this impact with sinking aquifers/water table and episodes of loss of drinking or household

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

water. Active protection and monitoring needs to be in place that ensures households will continue to have access to quality water supply.

**I have no opinion with comments**

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** I don't have sufficient knowledge of the environmental impact of removing the gravel buildup - a natural event presumably. However, given this submission form asks for feedback dealing with issues at the source and mouth of the Tukituki and Clive rivers respectively, it seems there is a distinct lack of focus on what happens in between. There needs to be a stronger plan of action (including pilot plans similar to Right Tree Right Place) that adopt nature based strategies to help with flooding issues. A better balance between societal impact of flooding and natural biodiversity needs to be struck.

Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes**

**Comment:** Don't know enough about "upper Tukituki gravel"

Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe**

**Comment:** I would suggest that flooding is part of the natural cycle of the river, and alluvial silts are why people want to farm there, but I don't know which specific communities you're going to save or what the actual flood risk is. Is there a risk?

Submitter #378 **James Jackson**

**Comment:** Unsure of what is involved; what impact on aquatic habitats? Need to know more details.

Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor**

**Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly. I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf.

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Don't feel I have enough info

Submitter #564 **Rebecca Porritt**

**Comment:** I'm relatively new to HB, so haven't formed an opinion on this. I would like to see the community safe from floods but not sure on how funding should work.

Submitter #626 **Sonya Sedgwick** EnviroSchools

**Comment:** Does the extraction have seasonal timings in place to avoid gravel extraction during nesting time for species along the gravel areas of the river?

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** As I do not live in this area let those people involved to make this decision. What do tangata whenua say about this option.

**No preference selected with comments**

Submitter #295 **Kevin Brown**

**Comment:** Is not option 1 core business under the Local Government Act ?

Submitter #459 **Urban Marae**

**Comment:** Don't understand enough to comment

Submitter #481 **Ron Pratt**

**Comment:** No, please don't raise our rates

**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #513 **Violet Ridgway****Comment:** The Public Like ActionSubmitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** We would like to see the rivers become as they were and be allowed to flow as they should-working with nature. This would help in times of flood and bring back the natural wetlands and habitats for native species. This is the right /natural thing to do culturally and environmentally. A more natural approach and restoration of habitat should also be applied to coastal areas in our region.

Submitter #645 **Michael Van Der Burg**

**Comment:** As a landowner in Upper Tuki River. the River bed is a mess: willows, lupins and blackberry choking the river bed. I beleive that removing gravel is a waste of money. spraying the river bed is the cheapest option. Please call on above phone number to discuss this.

Submitter #667 **Rachel Pomeroy**

**Comment:** Only a temporary solution. Work on flood control through making soil more able to hold water, less run off. Through regenerative organic grazing management deepening the topsoil layer.

Submitter #671 **David Renouf**

**Comment:** People who benefit pay. Stop the or reduce erosion put measures in place.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** 79. Forest & Bird struggles to take a position on this issue. We see the decision at hand as somewhat short-sighted and would like to see HBRC invest in a more 'modern' approach to river management and flood protection. Namely, giving rivers more room to move and increasing the width of 'erodible corridors'. We discuss this at length in at paragraphs 48-63. 80. Providing more room for rivers to safely flood is an extremely difficult issue to address, because a long-term solution likely involves 'retreating' from the edges of the river. There are then issues of compensation to address - i.e. would HBRC buy land back along the edge of the river to increase its channel size, and if so, who should pay? While 'buying back' the floodplain might seem like an expensive proposal, in the long term it could cost less than continued gravelextraction, riverbank reinforcement, willow planting, and stopbank maintenance. Internationalresearch suggests this sort of approach to 'river management' is cheaper than an engineeringbased approach

81. We note again the Engineering NZ Rivers Group 2021 conference will focus on the 'how' of 'Making Room for Rivers'. We would support HBRC resourcing the attendance of its floodprotection / drainage / river management team at the conference to learn about how to giveeffect to this approach in the region.

82. I have provided several aerial maps/images of what the Tukituki riverbed used to be like in the section of the river being consulted on below (Figures 4-7), to provide an indication of what a wider channel might look like (in the sense that this more reflective of the 'stable' form the river wants to take), and illustrate the issues with constantly trying to 'fight' the river back into this confined channel.

83. We iterate that New Zealand experts agree our long-term approach to river resilience needs to be different:

"International studies show that allowing a river to self-adjust is cheaper and more effective than active interventions that force a river into a particular place. Europe and Japan have a long history of confining rivers. Once management practices start on this path, they become locked into progressively building more and more expensive hardengineering structures. Many rivers in Aotearoa New Zealand are less modified than those in other parts of the world. Changing management practices now can have a significant positive effect...Working with the processes that create and rework a river channel and its floodplain will reduce the impacts of future disasters. Recognising the links between sections of a river and the whole catchment will help us assess how likely it is that the river will adjust to accommodate larger and more frequent future



**No preference selected with comments**

floods. An honest discussion now could save us the direct and indirect costs of future clean-up and repair. Reanimating rivers seeks to respect the rights of healthy, living rivers that erode and flood in the right place and at the right rate." (ref)

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** i dont live in this area; it doesnt affect me. this should be a targeted rate

Submitter #706 **Tania Eden**

**Comment:** These matters need to be discussed with Mana Whenua at the table.

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** If I could, I'd suggest leave it alone. The gravel missing from the Ngaruroro over the last 70 years, the character of the awa, impacts fish life and human interaction. Can the industry afford to transport from here now?

Submitter #725 **Jamera Goes**

**Comment:** None of the above. These options are all aimed to support a short term plan and none of them support the conservation or greater resource management use or strategic consideration.

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** While the periodic removal of gravel from our local rivers has been unavoidable to counter the threat of flooding and to sustain the riverine environment, accumulation of such gravel is a direct result of natural mountain & shy; land erosion, indeed, drilling into adjacent river flats shows that boulder size and frequency often far exceeds what has occurred during the time of human records; a phenomenon probably linked to past, high intensity rainfall periods. In fact the very physical nature of the Heretaunga Plains as we know it has been fashioned by long-term mountain erosion. With projected climate warming, weather patterns are anticipated to produce more frequent cyclonic conditions that will put stress upon our ability to retain the present river courses to their confining routes. During past millennia, as aerial observation shows, flood waters have flowed across what is now Hastings City and sustained much of the Napier area in the form of a freshwater swamp. Depending upon global temperature rise during the future it may well be difficult to prevent such uncontrolled floodwaters from once more sweeping across the Plains.



**Subject: CLIVE RIVER DREDGING****Reason for Report**

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions on the consultation topic related to *Clive River dredging in 2030*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submissions points made related to the *Clive River dredging 2030* consultation topic alongside the officers' responses to enable an informed decision on the future dredging on Clive River.

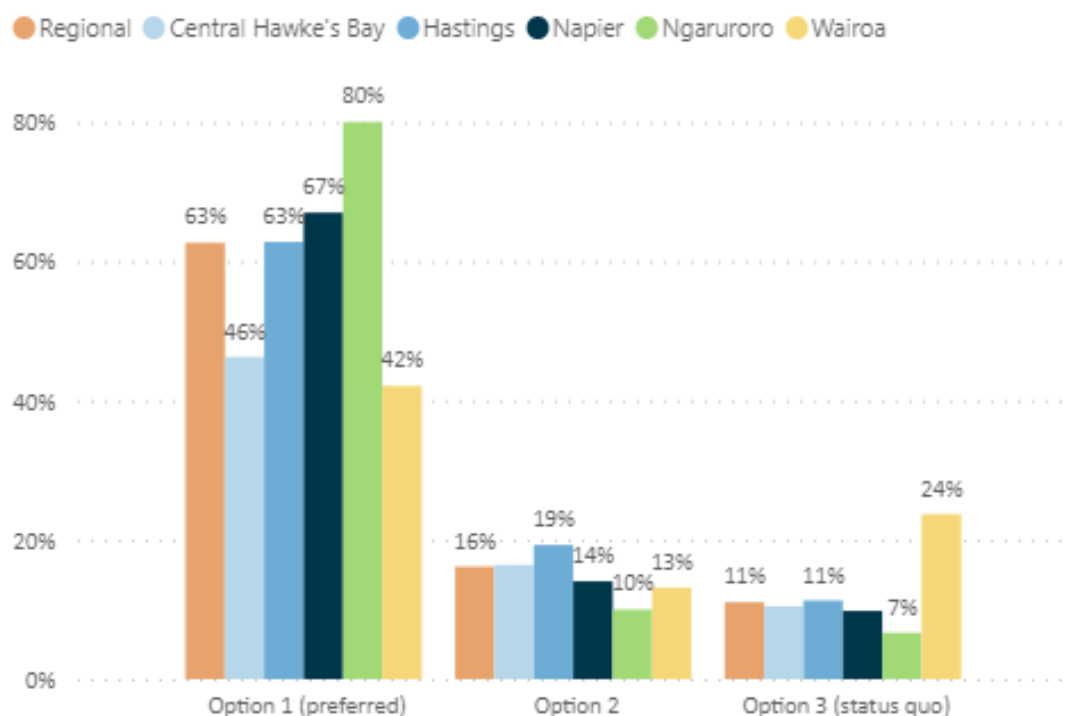
**Background**

4. *Clive River dredging in 2030* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* Consultation Document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Three options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2	OPTION 3
<p>Dredge the river in ten years as far up as Kohupātiki Marae (1.6 km) and pump the sediment to nearby land.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve the dredging solution for a larger section of the river, for users and the marine environment.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$5.9 million to be spent in years 5 and 9, of which \$2.5 million is loan funded in year 9.</p>	<p>Dredge the river in ten years as far up as the rowing club (1.2 km) and pump the sediment to nearby land.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve the dredging solution for the same section of the river, for users and the marine environment.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$3.4 million to be spent in years 5 and 9.</p>	<p>Status quo – continue our 10-yearly dredging programme and pump the sediment into the sea.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> No change</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$1.2 million to be spent in year 9.</p>

**Submissions received**

6. A total of 724 submissions were received on this consultation topic. Of those submitters who specified an option, 63% supported Council's preferred option (option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment.
7. The breakdown of submitters by overall region and location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area).



### Key themes

8. A summary of key themes is below.

Option 1 (up to Marae)	Option 2 (up to rowing club)	Option 3 (status quo)
High priority as Clive River is an important asset		This doesn't affect majority of ratepayers. Not happy to pay for this as not everyone uses Clive River.
Disposing to sea is polluting. We have to stop disposing silt into the sea. Pumping to sea creates problem in the sea		No benefit of paying more to discharge to land. More science before land disposal. The sediment would end up in the sea during a flood anyway.
Support the on-land disposal for all river. Deeper river better for life in the river	Option one would benefit only a few	Rates are already too high can't afford this
Focus on the cause of the sediment build-up.	Ask the iwi/marae to contribute	Charge users
	Kohupātiki part could be done in the next period	
Frequency of dredging (should be done more often)		
Increase visual effects and go as far as you can		

9. The most commonly raised theme in support was that this is a **high priority for recreational, cultural and flood protection** reasons. Submitter #174: *"The Clive River needs to be cleaned up as it is an important recreational asset for the region."* The opposing view was that only those that use the Clive River benefit from this proposal and so object to paying for it. Submitter #47: *"again this does not affect the majority of ratepayers, so why should we pay for this. NO!"*

10. Some submitters supported the dredging and disposal to land but also wanted **longer term solutions**. Submitter #90: *“address where it is all coming from further up the system and put in solutions there.”* and Submitter #135: *“Stop commercial/manufacturing/industry pollution contributing to the ongoing issue.”*
11. Some submitters against the proposal expressed their **concern about the impact on rates** and if there is **enough science behind the option to dispose to land**. Submitter #13: *“Given that the sediment would have eventually flushed out to the sea anyway, I see no benefit in paying more to disposed to land, more science is need it to understand impact of silt disposal to land.”*
12. Some submitters would like to see **dredging accrued all the way to Kohupātiki Marae** but perhaps in stages. Submitter #38: *“Whilst the full proposal would be nice, it is also important that we manage the additional cost, when the Kohupātiki part could be done in next period.”* Some submitters would like an even higher level of service than proposed and more done to improve the whole river. Submitter #327: *“Seems like a logical thing to do”*
13. A number of submitters had **practical suggestions** such as dredging more often, maintenance and increasing visual effects. Submitter #90: *“I think we should decrease the amount of time between dredging to enable us to deliver a far better solution for everyone.”*

### Officers’ Analysis of Submissions

14. *Why do we dredge the river anyway?* The river is dredged to allow for recreational activities. This is in response to the diversion of the Ngaruroro in 1969 when previously the lower river was regularly flushed through high flows. Since the diversion, silt now collects in the Clive River and can only be removed via periodic dredging.
15. *Does this improve the flooding risk?* No, this does not directly improve the flooding risk. The dredging is not to improve flood protection capacity but to allow for recreational activity to improve the level of service for rowing, boating, kayaking and jetties.
16. *Why can’t we discharge to sea anymore?* There is community concern regarding the effect the dredging material can have on the ecology of marine life within the coastal margin. While the effect of this has not be quantified with precision, Council and national coastal science has identified sediment as a master stressor within the marine environment. Therefore, a precautionary approach has been proposed.
17. *We should have enough money in the bank now to cover the dredging to Kohupātiki (due to current delay).* The amount allocated for Clive River dredging is current \$100,000 per year. The river was last dredged in in 2009. Dredging was planned to be undertaken in 2019 but due to the consenting process and investigation of land-based disposal, this has been delayed. There is currently insufficient funding in the reserve to fund dredging to land or to extend dredging to Kohupātiki.
18. *Why don’t we dredge the river more frequently?* Council surveys the river every 3 years and plan accordingly based on the silt build up and funding available. It appears that the 10 yearly frequency is appropriate considering the establishment of the dredge is a significant expense and so strikes the right balance.
19. *What science was done for the land discharge option?* Sampling of the sediment has been undertaken and a scientist engaged to advise on this matter. The recommendation was that the silt is suitable for land disposal. However, some land practices such as organic farming would require specific management plans and particularly management of the sediment is required to ensure it settles and is de-watered and therefore does not return to waterways.
20. **Important for recreation:** A number of submitters are of the opinion that the Clive River is valuable for keeping youth active, a significant asset for recreational activities and provides an opportunity for kayaking and rowing. Some submitters expressed that Council

should not be basing its decision on the budget, rather determining the best solution for the environment.

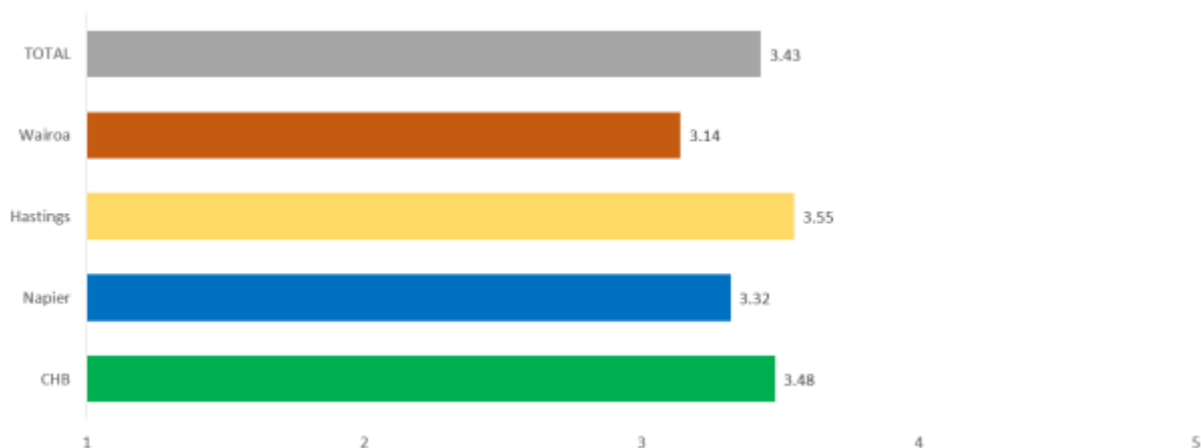
21. **No more discharge to sea:** Many submissions were concerned that the silt discharge to sea may have too many contaminants which could have negative effects on the life within the coast. Through the consenting process the impact of disposal in the ocean has been assessed by experts as less than minor. Other submitters expressed the same concern but also express that cost is a key factor to consider.
22. **Dredge the whole river and increase the maintenance:** Many submitters expressed that dredging should go upstream all the way to Kohupātiki Marae in order to improve overall health of the river and waterflow. Again, some submitters have the same view but are concerned about the cost and rates affordability and asked if increasing the frequency of dredging would mitigate cost. The high establishment costs of a dredging operation are such that more frequent dredging would not reduce cost.

### Climate Change Considerations

23. This proposal does not contribute to climate change adaptation/mitigation. The Clive river dredging value is for recreational use of river.

### Resident Survey

24. The following graph comes from the draft Resident's Survey report dated May 2021 for the proposal: *Dredge the Clive River and pump the sediment from this to nearby land*. The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



25. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic an average of 3.43; and of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the fourth highest in importance.
26. Around 48% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5).
27. Older residents (65+) placed higher importance on 'dredge the Clive River'.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

28. Tangata whenua were consulted over three hui. The feedback received highlighted that dredging to sea was not supported. It was also highlighted that the issue of siltation in other areas was not adequately addressed. There was a strong desire for dredging to occur all the way to confluence with Karamu and Raupere.



## Financial and Resource Implications

29. The financial impact of these options are:

Option 1	Additional Spend			
	Yr2	Yr3	Yr4	Over 9 years
Impact on rates	\$240,000	\$246,000	\$253,000	\$2.8 million
Impact on debt	\$2.5 million in Year 9			
Total rating impact	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	

Option 2	Additional Spend			
	Yr2	Yr3	Yr4	Over 9 years
Impact on rates	\$240,000	\$246,000	\$253,000	\$2.4 million
Impact on debt	Nil			
Total rating impact	0.8%	0.7%	0.7%	

30. The other option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt.

## Decision Making Process

31. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:

- 33.1 Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 33.2 The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Clive River Dredging* staff deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to fund the *Clive River Dredging* up to Kohupātiki Marae and pump sediment onto land as consulted on through the "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" Consultation Document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Or

4. Agrees to fund the *Clive River Dredging* up to the rowing club and pump sediment onto land as consulted on through the "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" Consultation Document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Or

5. Does not agree to fund the options as proposed and continues with the status quo

**Authored by:**

**David Keracher  
MANAGER REGIONAL PROJECTS**

**Martina Groves  
MANAGER REGIONAL ASSETS**

**Bronda Smith  
CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

**Approved by:**

**Jessica Ellerm  
GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES**

**Chris Dolley  
GROUP MANAGER ASSET  
MANAGEMENT**

**James Palmer  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

1 [!\[\]\(c50c8b7b2cc2cf9ff925edec0ee94c0d\_img.jpg\)](#) Clive River Dredging Submissions Feedback

## Clive River Dredging Submissions Feedback

	With comments	Without comments	Total
Option 1 (preferred)	98	342	440
Option 2	33	87	120
Option 3 (status quo)	26	48	74
I have no opinion	14	58	72
[no preference]	18	37	55
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>189</b>	<b>572</b>	<b>761</b>

## Option 1 (preferred) with comments

Submitter #7 **Glenn Abel**

**Comment:** You are taking about the 2030 program and haven't done the 2020 yet. You can not pump it to sea as its toxic, how is it toxic, could it be the weed that floats down and drops causing the sediment? Not a lot floats to sea, and if it did then that's pollution. Really needs to be flushed out as the sediment is slowly dropping up stream as far as the rail bridge. You have a number of rivers all emptying into one basin, the one with the most flow will be the dominate one and the others will slowly silt up. That's what is happening.

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** The appears a good option for feeding the soil, but again what will be possible outcome of removing sediment from the river?

Submitter #32 **Stephen Hensman**

**Comment:** However, hasn't it been quite some time since the last dredging? So should it be done sooner than 2030.

Submitter #76 **Heather Pilbeam**

**Comment:** It should be more often so that build-up is less and there is less to remove.

Submitter #90 **Terry Brown**

**Comment:** I think we should decrease the amount of time into between dredging to enable us to deliver a far better solution to everyone. Again , i feel we are looking and the budgets/\$'s where we should be looking at the best solution for us. Take your dollars hat off for a second and ask this question, if you had all the money in the world , what would you think we should do, let's focus on getting there instead of focusing on the dollars, the opportunities will come. Let's have a plan to move passed the marae. I think we need to change it from putting it into the sea to recycling it and that's where the investment should be plus also addressing where it is all coming from further up the system and putting in place solutions there.

Submitter #101 **Paul Hicks**

**Comment:** Intuitively I feel that deeper rivers have more advantages than just flood protection. I would be interested in reading in future HBRC publications about other benefits and downsides to this dredging, covering topics like water quality, recreational impact, fish life, etc. It would also be good to read about what happens to the sediment, whether good use can be made of it in the nearby environment, and whether any effort has gone into monetizing the sediment in any way.

Submitter #135 **Tania Luscombe**

**Comment:** Get it done properly then maintain it well Stop commercial/manufacturing/industry pollution contributing the the ongoing issue

Submitter #145 **Richard Comrie**

**Comment:** Because it makes sense and the more that is done to protect against flooding in this low-lying part of NZ, the better.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #154 **John Sutherland****Comment:** Top prioritySubmitter #156 **Ann Redstone****Comment:** The funds have already been put into the bucket for the 10 year dredging & there is more than enough in the kitty to go to Kohupatiki due to the delay in doing the dredging at the 10 year point.Submitter #174 **Luke Shadbolt****Comment:** The Clive River needs to be cleaned up as it an important recreational asset for the region. Increase the dredging and try to increase the water flow.Submitter #181 **David Pons****Comment:** The Clive river and its channel is a beautiful and popular recreational area. It would be wonderful if the river could be made more accessible for swimming, i.e. improve water quality and remove natural and human hazards. I would certainly be in support of the dredging programme if that would contribute to improving the water quality and for making the Clive a popular and safe swimming spot. Having rowers and waka ama on the river is great and should be encouraged. However, it is a shame to see jetskis and power boats roaring up and down the river, polluting the water and being annoyingly noisy. I would like to see this changed and perhaps have a different area in the region solely dedicated to jetskis/powerboats.Submitter #201 **Greg Walker****Comment:** Sediments onto land will reduce flood effects progressively. Is stopbank (extension) viable?Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles****Comment:** Must go as far as Marae. They have fought for protection of river and planted along river bank for which they are to be commended.Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish****Comment:** Very important to dredge up to Kohupatiki to improve waterflow there.Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey****Comment:** the bike track runs along this distance, increase the visual benefits and go as far as you can, people notice the wildlife benefits - if they see no other benefit from their rates this is an easy noticable win.Submitter #228 **David Day****Comment:** Go the extra distance to aid water-flow and help recreational river-use. Sediment to go onto nearby land - but ecologically to enhance the land.Submitter #239 **John Patten****Comment:** Not sure how you will rehabilitate the dredged material successfully on landSubmitter #241 **Joy Thomas****Comment:** The Clive river is a disgrace, more resource is required to keep this river clear and useable and on a regular basis. 10 years too long.Submitter #243 **Graeme Thomas****Comment:** The Clive river is a disgrace, more resource is required to keep this river clear and useable and on a regular basis. 10 years too long.Submitter #266 **Saskia Booiman****Comment:** Support this option if it is the preferred option for tangata whenuaSubmitter #286 **Sue Stables****Comment:** Why are we now waiting another 10 years.?? Sensible to pump sediment on land as when put into sea simply wastes back.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson****Comment:** That is if the silt is not full of salt.Submitter #298 **Jacquie Hills****Comment:** 5 year dredging is required to prevent current issues. Option 1 for one dredging cycle and option 2 5 years laterSubmitter #304 **Claire Clausen****Comment:** Why to this marae? Do they have special needs? Good to enrich land with sediments.Submitter #305 **Susan Forde****Comment:** Lack of information - not sure if this meets RMA requirements although well aware of the legislations demise.Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox****Comment:** Climate change is going to increase, the prevalence of 1 in 50 & 1 in 100 year storm events in the extreme will shift to become the normal - we need to better & more proactively protect the community from flood risk.Submitter #311 **Julie Tangaere** Te Rau Oranga o Ngāti Kahungunu Waka Ama Club**Comment:** This has been something that the whanau from Kohupatiki have been pushing for, for years. The river is full of weed and something needs to be done more regularly to tidy it up. If this is the best option then go ahead and get it done.Submitter #318 **Sue Crawshaw****Comment:** 30% Wairoa general rates fund this.Submitter #344 **Barbara Ferguson****Comment:** It was once a lovely river now almost a back water.Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon****Comment:** Is a popular recreation area and well utilised so need to maintain appropriate river depth etc. Happy to pay my share of rate increases on this one!Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes****Comment:** More logical choiceSubmitter #364 **Mark & Cathy Crawley****Comment:** Clive river could be an awesome recreational park with more work doneSubmitter #369 **Arthur Hooper****Comment:** We have to stop putting sediments into the sea.Submitter #387 **Tony Haslett****Comment:** Is our show piece urban waterway and needs to be maintained in a usable stateSubmitter #390 **Chey Bartlett****Comment:** Your options have a racial overtone the Marae or the rowing club. Most ratepayers are redneck and will favour the latter choice. Clive river mouth all river mouths need to be keep open at all times.Submitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** Too much land being lost to the sea which benefits no one - especially the sea life being choked by siltSubmitter #415 **Isabella J Wakefield****Comment:** Good forward thinking I believe.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #423 **Janine Frances Pullen****Comment:** No sediment in seaSubmitter #424 **Errol Hantz****Comment:** You seem to believe that 10 years is the optimum...maybe the interval should be shorter. The build up has a detrimental effect on the river users and the life force.Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie****Comment:** Flooding is going to be a concern and by clearing the current sediment it will help. Proper vegetation along these banks needs to be in place as well to ensure future sediment does not accumulate in the same water ways. Restrictions of land use next to the waterways needs to be strictly enforced to ensure future sustainability and success rates show improvement.Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas****Comment:** We can not tell land owners to lockup and plant edges of water ways, then dump sediment into the sea.Submitter #443 **Kerry Kitione****Comment:** Go as far as possible - even further up?Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin****Comment:** I have some experience with this type of work professionally if you need advice on it.Submitter #448 **James Davies****Comment:** There is way too much sediment from the land in the sea already so no need to add more to it.Submitter #457 **Neil Grant****Comment:** Makes sense if can be done in environmentally sustainable way - need to protect significant conservation areas eg for wildlife and whitebait spawning in the area. Also needs to ensure sediment is deposited to land sustainably.Submitter #460 **Huub Maas****Comment:** It would be helpful if the users (watersport) could pay towards it.Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin****Comment:** I strongly encourage you to test stream sediments NOW for heavy metals, toxic chemicals and pesticides before spreading the dredgings onto land. Contamination of these sorts are often remediable through use of diverse covers and fungally mediated detox (mycoremediation) when the material/dredgings are consolidated in windrow strips. You don't want to spread the likely-to-be contaminated soils until you're sure you're not creating a bigger problem or until you've remediated the contamination.Submitter #465 **Heather Polson****Comment:** Option 1 - if this is inline with Kohupatiki Marae wishesSubmitter #474 **David Barry****Comment:** Climate change makes flooding more likely - prevention is necessary.Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley****Comment:** As long as environmental considerations are considered carefully and are paramount.Submitter #477 **Norma Keesing****Comment:** Use the sediment on nearby land and again keep waterways flowing.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #487 **Nicky Johnson**

**Comment:** Our rivers are dying due to sediment build up and we need to support dredging further up until planting on other farmland helps stop runoff & sediment getting washing into the Clive River

Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams**

**Comment:** to what area is the pumped sediment going to storage? or refill

Submitter #505 **Tracey Otton**

**Comment:** I have heard from the fishing industry that the silt is polluted - how is that going to be managed in a environmentally friendly manner?

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Making more use of this water for recreation

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** So sediment doesn't re block & build up land appropriately with proper control.

Submitter #538 **Kerry Davis**

**Comment:** Why does this have to be every ten years and not earlier. The build up of sediment should be monitored and dredging should be done when it is necessary.

Submitter #541 **Ann Redstone** Waipureku Waitangi Trust

**Comment:** The dredging programmed for 2021 must be completed as planned. The current condition of the river is negatively impacting on Cultural events, recreational users and the wider community. The silt is a natural material which has been pumped to sea in the past and it would wash out to sea naturally if the flow of the river was good enough. I think once the river is dredged that council should then plan to acquire the necessary land by lease or purchase and continue to dredge it on a ten yearly basis and pump the sediment to land. We would also like to see interim measures investigated that would ensure the health of the river is maintained.

Submitter #553 **Danie Henderson**

**Comment:** Do it, if there are benefits

Submitter #558 **Michelle Waugh**

**Comment:** Either way our rates will go up . But what will the sediment do to the land. Will it be non usable for anything else in the future when this land could be used for food or housing?

Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead**

**Comment:** Do not want sediment in sea!!

Submitter #598 **Ken Breen**

**Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** It is unfortunate that this work needs to be done as it is an outcome of our attempts to control nature. Hopefully programmes such as 'Right Tree, Right Place' will see this work being unnecessary in future (or at least not needed as frequently). I support dredging as far up as Kohupatiki Marae as I think it is the right thing to do given the cultural significance of the Lower Ngaruroro (sometimes referred to as the Clive River) to tangata whenua

Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** It seems stupid to pump the sediment into the sea when there's the problem with flooding , mentioned in the previous question. The river mouths are so close together one must surely impact the other.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** Reduction of silt into the sea is essential to improve sea quality. Option 1 appears to provide a better chance of this.

Submitter #614 **Roger Pedersen**

**Comment:** 1. Where is the proposed disposal site land to be situated? 2. What land area will be required to accommodate the initial dredging material & what depth will the material be placed at? 3. Will the purchased land area be large enough to cater for future dredged material quantities? 4. Will the dredged material be able to grow crops, etc. in the future? 5. Will borders be created around the dredged material to prevent runoff into any nearby waterways?

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** Pumping the sediment on to nearby land which presumably also helps with regard to mitigating future flooding as compared with pumping it into the sea...is admirable.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** Yes This is a special piece of land and needs 100% effort to keep pristine.

Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** Again, a long term fix for the river is needed.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** Marae must be able to use waterway for cultural purposes. Sediment discharge to land is preferred.

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** option 1 will give the Clive river more use at low tide and high tide. More water activity makes Hawkes bay look fun.

Submitter #636 **Mark Cleary**

**Comment:** Assume this will involve Mana Whenua i.e. will have the support of PRC.

Submitter #638 **Malcolm Dixon**

**Comment:** Prefer it to happen on a seven year cycle not a ten year one

Submitter #642 **Margaret Ewynn**

**Comment:** I would have welcomed more information about the impact of the sediment on the purchased land. Will it smell? Can the land & sediment be used in productive ways?

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Pindar**

**Comment:** Locals have done a good job in tidying up the banks, and to keep Clive river as a good rowing river and as a place for water use by visitors and locals. Kayak hire?

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** Opposed to sediment being pumped out to sea

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I agree with Option 1 only if it is paid for entirely from the Heretaunga Plains Flood Protection Scheme rate. CHBDC and Wairoa ratepayers get no benefit from it so should not have to pay via general rates.

Submitter #660 **Brian Lowe**

**Comment:** I have selected option one although I am concerned of what may be in the sediment and the effects this may have as to Air Pollution.

Submitter #669 **Janet Levingston**

**Comment:** I hope the dredged sediments is spread and not left in unsightly heaps, and that perhaps then planted with suitable vegetation.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #671 **David Renouf****Comment:** Stop sediment getting into the Clive RiverSubmitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch**Comment:** we reluctantly support Option 1

Again, is this the best option for the long term health of the river? The proposal to deposit dredged material on land is a better option than sea disposal, and protection of existing development from flooding has to be appropriate. But as with development adjacent to the sea, consideration should be given to the long-term viability of protecting land given expected sea level rise as a result of climate change.

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** However, efforts to remove sediment in the Clive River need to be matched by efforts to prevent sediment entering into the Karamu Stream and Clive River at source. Therefore, we recommend that HBRC prioritise the protection of these two catchments and work in conjunction with Hastings District Council to drive change that improves the management of sediment at site. Operationalising the TANK Plan is key to this.

Submitter #704 **Margaret McGuire** Operation Patiki Charitable Trust

**Comment:** This submission is made with the perspective of Ngati Hori Freshwater Resources Management Plan and associated reports presented to HBRC from 2012 onwards. Our plan is based around the following priorities of Ngati Hori in freshwater: Achieving sufficient water flow, Improving water quality, Protection and restoration of traditional riparian vegetation, Protection and restoration of fish and fish habitat. The prevailing view of Operation Patiki is that The River is viewed from "source to sea" and that the options provided here consider only a small section of The River - Ngaururoromokotuararokirangatira (The Clive River). To date the following points below refer to the Dredge of the Awa 2021 onwards. It is of utmost importance, that prior to the dredging of the river the sediment must be examined and make-up identified for toxicity before proceeding to excavate and pump to an identified area of land. It is imperative that any wahi tapu sites are identified prior to depositing dredged sediment. The options presented here are limited and therefore Operation Patiki wishes to be part of ongoing discussions with Council. Investigation is required upriver to identify where sedimentation is coming from and how to stop it before reaching the lower river. We would like council to support a filtration system, capturing sediment upstream before reaching the lower river. It is hoped the plan to dredge part of the lower river can be extended further than Kohupatiki Marae up to Pakowhai. Tena koutou katoa Te Kaunihera.

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** Agree it is not appropriate to use oceans as an unseen dumping ground. Should be able to enhance land to which it is applied if using biochar to remediate heavy metals and other pollutants. Can the rates impact not all be met by the relevant scheme and all those who stand to benefit from reduced flooding and better amenity?

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** This is an important environmental factor that we need to have in hand and we need to future proof it through good design. We need to have a budget to engage the right local Tangata whenua to have input preventing damage and destruction on Tapu and historical sites the positions need to be chosen and vetted for suitability and capacity by Tangata whenua representatives.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We note the importance of the Kohupatiki Marae to Tangata Whenua and in relation to the Treaty of Waitangi. We also note the importance of the Clive River for recreational use. We support the disposal of sediment to land rather than to sea where it increases the burden of silt on the sea bed. However we query the use of substantive public spending by the HBRC for a benefit which does not appear to primarily centre on the environment. We would like to see more information on the environmental benefits of this scheme, particularly in comparison to

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

other programmes which benefit this river (ie increased spending on the Karamu stream to decrease silt).

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** It appears tangatawhenua has been consulted on this matter and support option one. If this is accurate then we tautoko this position and the necessary investment. It is unclear why rowing has been prioritised over community and tangata whenua voice to date.

Submitter #722 **Doug Ducker**

**Comment:** Sedimentation between Rowing Club and Marae is significant and influences passive use (non-motorised recreation) and has an environmental impact on the significant birdlife - many species present on a year round basis. Tidal movement and poplar trees (primarily on western bank) also affect nesting. Riparian plantings on a planned basis may also stabilise the banks. The original river flush from the adjacent rivers that were diverted decades ago needs to be remedied - dredging will enable this. Cultural elements relating to the marae / local iwi need appropriate consideration.

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** If I could, I'd suggest leave it alone. The gravel missing from the Ngaruroro over the last 70 years, the character of the awa, impacts fish life and human interaction. Can the industry afford to transport from here now?

Submitter #730 **Maria van Dien**

**Comment:** Do it timely, do it well, do it to best practice.

Submitter #733 **Larry Dallimore**

**Comment:** However the Council could consider a land based excavation operation which should be more practical and economic over the long term. Assuming the sediment is more silt than sand, dredging and pumping out to sea is not an ideal option and pumping to nearby land could be limited over time. A long reach hydraulic excavator with trucks to take material anywhere could be the ultimate option if banks were formed on both sides to provide a narrower river and riverside access for earthmoving equipment. If narrowing sections of the river is an issue, the unreachable riverbed in the middle could be left with markers which would allow continued recreational use.

Submitter #736 **Barry Richardson**

**Comment:** which land is it pumped to?

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** It is optimal that dredged material from this river, being predominantly silt, is disposed of upon land as seaward disposal would be seriously damaging for marine, benthic flora and fauna upon which inshore fish depend.

Submitter #746 **Emma Merry**

**Comment:** or option 2. Prefer to see sediment placed on land rather than pumped out to sea.

Submitter #754 **Anon**

**Comment:** Consult with Save Our Surf Spots organisations so the surfing opportunities at the river mouths are not spoiled.

Submitter #755 **Anon**

**Comment:** Don't want sediment in sea. Further up the better

Submitter #760 **Anon**

**Comment:** This would allow better flood control reducing the amount of sediment build up at the river estuary. Do not allow dumped and dredged sediment and weed to enter the sea. Again, further retirement planting along the banks of the Clive River should be encouraged to assist in reducing the sediment problem.

**Option 2 with comments**Submitter #38 **Greg Brown**

**Comment:** Whilst the full proposal would be nice, it is also important that we manage the additional cost, when the Kohupatiki part could be done in the next period. it would be nice to know what happens to the land the silt will be placed on, but I agree that pumping it into the sea is not a preferred option. Again it would be useful to know (given this is what happens in nature) what would happen to coastal erosion if the river sediment is no longer flowing out to sea. Or is it minimal in the scale of things?

Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** the options presented seem very limited so have selected the mid-range option. noted another item in the LTP for the purchase of land for the placement of dredged material - are these related? Definitely support the on-land disposal option. what's the basis for 30% from rates whereas the previous item had a lower general rates contribution. once again this is an operational activity and should be rates funded.

Submitter #95 **Viv Smith**

**Comment:** Sediment on the land has to be better than in the sea. Also Option 1 would be for a select few.

Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper**

**Comment:** Cannot see why funds need to be expended on going further than the community/sports/recreation zone. Up to the Marae is a gesture/sop.

Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** Pumping to land instead of into the sea is a good move, but keep costs down

Submitter #183 **Gavin Grimmer**

**Comment:** Pumping into the sea would surely mean it would cause problems elsewhere?

Submitter #197 **Steve Nicholls**

**Comment:** Unless the settlement of the area is reconsidered, will this not become a regular requirement? I.e. long term continued dredging as the sediment returns?

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** It makes sense to pump the sediment on nearby land, but within limits.

Submitter #248 **Stephen Leadley**

**Comment:** It needs to be done and I don't agree with humanities view of constantly dumping into our oceans when there other other suitable options.

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** Don't want to disturb the eels habitat too far up the river as Maori people may like to catch eat and smoke eels.

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** Sediment should only be placed on low lying land between Awatoto and Tukituki river mouth.

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** Where is silt coming from?!! Highway improvements? Fine them. Havelock hills have detention dams. Doubt landowners on plains are allowing high value topsoil to be eroded.

Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes**

**Comment:** Seems like a logical thing to do.



**Option 2 with comments**Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe**

**Comment:** I'm happy to be proved wrong but I am concerned that dredging the river further inland will increase the tsunami risk to the yellow zone around Whakatu, which will in turn increase the threat to Hastings.

Submitter #381 **Thomas Leijen**

**Comment:** Ask the Iwi to contribute if they want their Marae to be protected from flood damage.

Submitter #413 **Hannah Steed**

**Comment:** I do not have the information to make this decision for you. DO NOT PUT IT INTO THE SEA.

Submitter #453 **Rory Steed**

**Comment:** Pumping sediment to the sea probably not good.

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** Seems inappropriate to increase rates to the entire Hastings/Heretaunga area when the benefit is really only for the immediate catchment areas surrounding Clive River or Karamu Stream.

Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander**

**Comment:** I prefer this option because it keeps the river in good order for recreational users. This method of course depends on nearby land being available!

Submitter #500 **Ben McNatty**

**Comment:** Why increase the area of dredging? The area around the club is where activities are located. If the Marae is wanting dredging to benefit its activities, then it should pay.

Submitter #513 **Violet Ridgway**

**Comment:** Go for the cheapest option

Submitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln**

**Comment:** Need to control weed build up as well

Submitter #531 **Richard Glendinning**

**Comment:** smallest damaging effect on natural ecosystems especially marine

Submitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga**

**Comment:** I'm sure a flood will come & clean it out for free, what right have you got to interfere

Submitter #559 **Jan Seaman**

**Comment:** Not sure of the necessity of going 1.6 km up the river. Would be great if this enabled further recreational use of the river

Submitter #580 **Barry Musson**

**Comment:** The area below the Rowing Club is well used NOW so at least maintain its availability for users

Submitter #583 **Shayne Pattison**

**Comment:** Like the idea of spreading on land rather than sea, but maybe try the shorter proposal first and then assess effectiveness/value for money.

Submitter #609 **Murray Warrington**

**Comment:** From the information provided, I can't see the benefit in extending the dredging up to Kohupatiki Marae

Submitter #650 **Phillip Appleford**

**Comment:** option 2 seems a good compromise



**Option 2 with comments**Submitter #710 **John Stewart** LegaSea Hawkes Bay

**Comment:** We have no objection to the dredging proposal providing all sediments are disposed of to land. We recognise the importance dredging is to recreational users of the Clive River.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** Let's see how the project goes first. This is a new idea, to put sediment to nearby land. If all goes well, then you could consider extending the dredging further up the clive river to Kohupatiki Marae at a later time.

Submitter #731 **Hans Rook**

**Comment:** Upstream on the true left bank of the Clive River, between the rowing club and the K/Marae, is a large inanga/whitebait spawning site. Any dredging upstream of the rowing club has the potential to destroy, damage or alter this valuable site. Any dumping of dredged materials from the river needs to be extremely carefully managed and dumped onto dry land to stop the further spread of the tube worm that has invaded the river. All machinery and equipment should be thoroughly cleaned before leaving this location to prevent further spread

Submitter #735 **Rodney Goodrick**

**Comment:** Not a river its a stream

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #13 **Michael Finlayson**

**Comment:** Given the sediment would have eventually flushed out to sea anyway, I see no benefit in paying more to have it disposed of on land. More science is needed to understand the potential impacts of land disposal (water table contamination, odour, land use etc.)

Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'Clive River Dredging in 2030' included.

Submitter #47 **Ivan Halstead**

**Comment:** again, this doesnt affect the majority of rate payers so why should we pay for it? NO!

Submitter #100 **Matthew Arnet**

**Comment:** why does the river need dredging at all. This will disturbance causing a lot of silt to be sent out to sea, destroy current habitat that support current life in the river.

Submitter #105 **Charles Bourdonneau**

**Comment:** Rates are already too high and this is not a priority

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas. Charge users, boat ramp at the river and rowing clubs etc.

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** save ratepayers \$

Submitter #259 **Andrew Mullins**

**Comment:** This is of no benefit to me

Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr**

**Comment:** It works and it is natural sediment that goes to sea in floods anyway.

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #293 **Catriona Godbert**

**Comment:** i think we should extend dredging up to kohupatiki marae. I usually oppose any discharge into the sea for many reasons but in this case i question whether the sediment discharged is significantly more than that resultion from natural flood events and therefore whether the extra cost of on land disposal is necessary? There was insufficient information in the consultation document to guide a decision.

Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall**

**Comment:** Do not want to have to pay extra for this

Submitter #449 **Antony Steiner**

**Comment:** I fail to understand the environmental advantage of disposing of the sediment on the land and what's wrong with the current policy of dumping it at sea

Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard**

**Comment:** It seems to me the only reason for Option 1 & 2 is to allow Maori canos to use the river as a tourist venture.

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** Keep costs to a minimum to receive burden on ratepayers

Submitter #485 **Liz Hart**

**Comment:** Again manage with funds collected.

Submitter #491 **Richard Evans**

**Comment:** We should not take over from nature - and leave it to storms etc. to do the rest

Submitter #554 **Mark Condon**

**Comment:** Not sure what the concern is about sea deposits

Submitter #578 **Don Ryder**

**Comment:** No more rate increases wherever possible

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** Sedimentation is a natural process and forms deltas. Options 1 and 2 interfere with this delta formation and are at best, only temporary solutions with capital cost to ratepayers.

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** I'm not sure if pumping the sediment to land or sea is going to be effective - nature may win this I think.

Submitter #661 **Matthew Henderson**

**Comment:** I Feel that the Dredging Programme needs to be carried out within a 5 Year time cycle to keep it clean flowing and weed, E Coli / silt Free. 10 years is too long and results in unhealthy conditions around the River and its tributaries. Healthy waterways mean healthy people living around them and those who live off them. The Havelock Karamu Stream between the Havelock North Traffic Bridge and the Crosses Bridge is sorely in need of Dredging. It is clogged with weed. It is carrying Rubber Tyres. Also a Road Cone, Beer Cans, Tennis Balls and a Basket/ Soccer Ball. Wild Life is Now dissapearing. Spoon Bills, Blue and White heron I used to see in it, have disappeared. Only one or two shags and a few ducks remain. The Stream is starting to smell. The Karamu needs attention urgently. It has been the Havelock North Villages pride and Joy for many years now but in recent years has deteriorated. Fish Mentioned in signage along the tracks are not apparent in the stream.

Submitter #705 **Stephen Borrett**

**Comment:** Tons of sediment is washed out to sea when the river is in flood, with no detrimental effect. Surely it's better than ruining good land.

**Option 3 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #713 **Nigel Tomalin**

**Comment:** Dredging at the Port is dumping sediment in the sea , so why the need to change for Clive River

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** As has happened both naturally and with assistance in the past.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** flooding in the Clive river does not seem to be a regular or major issue. Not convinced that any changes or an increase in rates for this is justified.

Submitter #763 **Ian Duncan McSporran**

**Comment:** should be dredging as far as nesserey when needed anyway

**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #8 **Hayley Soanes**

**Comment:** i dont feel equipped with enough information about how dredging benefits the waterways in the long term, or what effects it has on the land and sea with the sediment being transferred to those places.

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** What consents and costs to pump onto nearby land?And Maori won't consent to have sediment pumped onto any land near the Marae.

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** However, given this submission form asks for feedback dealing with issues at the source and mouth of the Tukituki and Clive rivers respectively, it seems there is a distinct lack of focus on what happens in between. There needs to be a stronger plan of action (including pilot plans similar to Right Tree Right Place) that adopt nature based strategies to help with flooding issues. A better balance between societal impact of flooding and natural biodiversity needs to be struck.

Submitter #218 **Peter Wiffin**

**Comment:** in my view neither option would fix the issue. Keep the river mouth clear at all times

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Not in CHB - thus different Local Authority funding. A local solution to the problem may be too onerous. Probably opt for status quo.

Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor**

**Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly.I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf.

Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson**

**Comment:** Not happy about Napier rate payers paying for Clive area.

Submitter #564 **Rebecca Porritt**

**Comment:** I'm relatively new to HB, so haven't formed an opinion on this.

Submitter #588 **Vaughan Christiansen**

**Comment:** Do not have necessary expertise to definitely comment

Submitter #612 **Stephanie Thomas**

**Comment:** I regretfully don't know enough about this to comment or form a thoughtful opinion.

**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #662 **Quenten Bulled****Comment:** This does not affect us hugely.Submitter #667 **Rachel Pomeroy****Comment:** I don't know enough. It comes back to soil.Submitter #695 **Merryn Maxwell****Comment:** I don't understand why you would put the sediment back on the land, just so it can wash back into the waterways over timeSubmitter #747 **Rex Munro****Comment:** I do not live in the area and feel this is the option for those people who have issues with it. I oppose dredging sediment into the sea.**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #89 **Beverly Meads****Comment:** As I stated in the previous question I believe that any dredging is pointless with global warming causing sea level rises. With that in mind there doesn't appear to be a box I can tick.Submitter #222 **Frances Woodhead****Comment:** Reduce sediment loads to the river as a priority.Submitter #263 **Sonia Bauerfeind****Comment:** Option 4 - Don't dredgeSubmitter #295 **Kevin Brown****Comment:** Whichever option constitutes core businessSubmitter #321 **Amber Gibbs****Comment:** Support dredging for environmental reasons only - not to the extent required (or "recreational" usesSubmitter #357 **Betty Puna****Comment:** Dredge the river more frequently - 3-5 year.Submitter #367 **Martyn Berry****Comment:** Save money on this one!Submitter #459 **Urban Marae** Urban Marae**Comment:** I don't understand the optionsSubmitter #481 **Ron Pratt****Comment:** No, please don't raise our ratesSubmitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora****Comment:** Please make joint decision with Ahi Kaa (Koupatiki Marae).Submitter #503 **Michelle Smith** Sport Hawkes Bay**Comment:** Dredge now please, this is 3x years overdue put the dredging on land not out to sea. Find better environmental ways to do this. Thank you. Keep lighting away from the Atea a Rangi / star compass or any lights near are low and facing down. That the area is a dark sky area so that we can all benefit in seeing the stars (no light pollution), the stars are a cultural treasure/taonga. Artificial lighting has negative effects on native bird life and insects. Keeping that area a dark space, this will benefit H.B & N.Z.



**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #518 **Darren & Gina Prosser****Comment:** I do not want to pay for projects outside my area!Submitter #613 **Bernie Kelly****Comment:** I dont support dredging at any time. By deepening the Clive River channel you would increase the risk of Tsunami coming up the river and overflowing the stopbank. The river is deep enough as it is for unpowered craft who utilise the river now. Powerboats and Jetskis can go elsewhere.Submitter #623 **Rose Hay****Comment:** We would like to see the rivers become as they were and be allowed to flow as they should-working with nature. This would help in times of flood and bring back the natural wetlands and habitats for native species. This is the right /natural thing to do culturally and environmentally. A more natural approach and restoration of habitat should also be applied to coastal areas in our region.Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird**Comment:** 84. Forest & Bird also struggles to take a position on this issue. It is unclear from the LTP document what the consequences of the options are and whether dredging the river is in fact the best option for the ecology of the river. HBRC should provide more information to the community before a decision is made.

85. We want to see a future-focused approach to these kinds of issues. Is this solution futurefocused? What is the long term solution? Will we still be dredging the river in 20 years, and how can we avoid that situation? Will the ecology of the river improve as a result of the dredging in the long term?

86. Ideally, we would see some sort of restoration towards what the river and Waitangi Estuary used to be like. We have not done the work to investigate how this should be achieved but provide maps (Figure 8) of the area just prior to the flood engineering diversion (1937) compared to now (c. 2020) so councillors can appreciate the extent of change that has been created here, and the impact that has had on ecology and cultural values.

87. In regard to the inset in the document on 'River Management', we reiterate our earlier comments about taking an approach to river management that provides 'room for the river'.

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers****Comment:** i dont live in this area; it doesnt affect me. This should be a targetted rate. The wairoa river needs work done on erosion control and prevention/reduction of sediment getting into the water.also water purity. a few years ago the Wairoa river water quality was pretty good now it is degraded... e.coliSubmitter #706 **Tania Eden****Comment:** Mana Whenua oppose any dredging. This needs to be consulted on.Submitter #725 **Jamera Goes****Comment:** None of the above are appropriate. These options are limited and allow or action the right for the ongoing improper use of water. The Treaty Waitangi has been clearly disregarded in respecting or providing water to the local/ native people. Thorough consultation and long term sustainability needs to be the importance.Very disappointing.



# HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: AHURIRI REGIONAL PARK

### Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of those submissions on the consultation topic related to *Ahuriri Regional Park*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

### Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submission points made related to the *Ahuriri Regional Park* consultation topic alongside the officers' responses to enable an informed decision on whether to fund the development as consulted on.

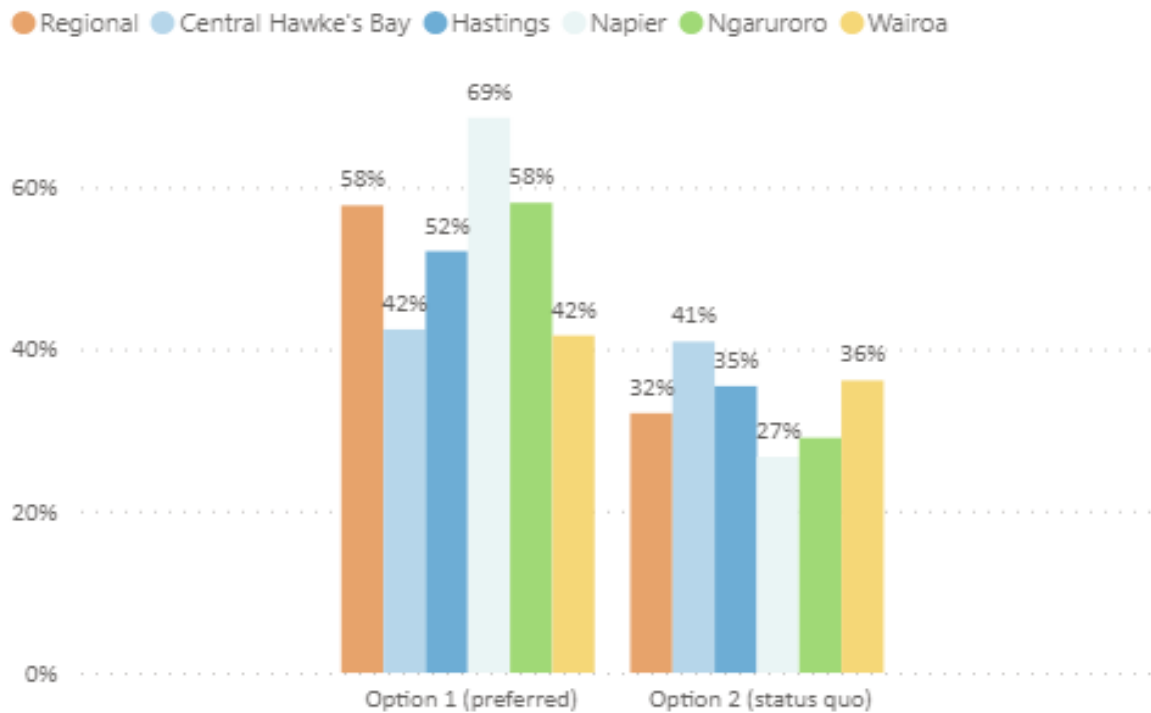
### Background

4. *Ahuriri Regional Park* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Two options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2
<p>Develop a Regional Park with Napier City Council in the upper Ahuriri Estuary.</p> <p>Note - Napier City Council is consulting on similar funding for a total funding pool of \$20 million over 10 years, see <a href="http://napier.govt.nz">napier.govt.nz</a> for more info.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Create a new Regional Park and improve recreation elements in Ahuriri Estuary.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> \$1.2 million in 2023-24 and \$9 million over the course of years 4-10.</p>	<p>Status quo - do not invest in the development of this regional park now - leave the concept with Napier City Council who may develop it at some future stage. Play a regulatory role with Napier City Council to deliver the Ahuriri Masterplan project elements in their capital programme over ten years, including a feasibility study on the concept of a regional park on Lagoon Farm land to the south of the estuary channel.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> No change</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> No additional costs.</p>

### Submissions Received

6. A total of 708 submissions were received on this consultation topic.
7. Of those submitters who specified an option, 58% supported Council's preferred option (option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment.
8. The breakdown of submitters by overall region and location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area).



### Key themes

9. Themes were determined via analysis of the 233 written submissions on the topic. A summary of key themes is below.

Option 1 partnership with NCC)	Option 2 (status quo)
Support for the community and/or environmental benefits the proposal will bring (18%)	Not a priority and/or focus on other things (18%)
Action is needed (9%)	Don't need it (10%)
Support for partnership approach (9%)	Who pays - A reluctance to pay if it wasn't in their area/wouldn't benefit. (3%)
Support with a condition e.g. has a focus on the environment such as waterways (11%)	Ratepayer affordability (11%)
Industry involvement as part of the solution (2%)	Enforcement (6%)
Support, but who pays? (2%)	Other (1%)

10. Support for the **community and/or environmental benefits**. Submitter #424: *"A wonderful idea and one which will have long-term benefits for our future environment and citizens. If it becomes as good as Pekapeka etc...then the sooner the better."*
11. **Action is needed**. Submitter #38: *"The Ahuriri estuary is an embarrassment with the lack of investment, and several Council owned roadside drains flowing directly into the estuary let alone everything else. That there are not more plantings protecting this important waterway is extremely poor. It would be nice to see this escalated up the priority list, even if it is planting the banks, etc as a start point."*
12. **Support for partnership approach**. Submitter #284: *"This is the lung of the existing harbour, it needs a lot of work from all stakeholders."*
- 12.1. Concerns with regards to the role of Te Komiti Muriwai o Te Whanga given that it may not be formally constituted until after 2023.



- 12.2. The importance to work with Mana Whenua through all phases of the development.
- 12.3. Concern that Mana Whenua has not been comprehensively engaged to date.
- 12.4. A number of submissions pointed out that there had been no significant consultation with Te Papa Atawhai (Department of Conservation) and suggested that they should be a key partner in the project.
- 12.5. Support for the partnership approach between HBRC and NCC on this issue. Submitter # 498: *"I think the outcome will be better if the two councils work together on this as a long term project."*
13. **Supports with a condition** for example with a focus on the environment such as waterways. Submitter #575: *"Providing the primary purpose is to improve the environmental benefits such as cleaning up the Ahuriri estuary. It should not be primarily to provide walkways & cycleways."* Approximately 26 submitters supported the proposal with conditions, these conditions included:
  - 13.1. Prioritisation of habitat for kai, birds, cycles, walking, recreation, hunting or horse riding depending on submitter.
  - 13.2. Exclusion of dogs/cyclists/people depending on the submitter.
  - 13.3. More detail required on the exact scope of the Regional Park.
  - 13.4. That bird strike hazard is an important consideration for the airport.
  - 13.5. That there is additional regulation required in parallel to drive water quality improvements.
14. **Industry involvement as part of the solution.** A small number of submitters (4) felt that industry had a key role in the development of the Regional Park. Submitter #558: *"Does the industrial (sic) area need to take responsibility for the contaminants they produce and pay something towards the work."*
15. **Support, but who pays?** Submitter #558: *"This needs to be done but I don't see why it should be 100% general rates."* Submitters suggested alternate funding arrangements such as:
  - 15.1. Opportunity to leverage Crown funding
  - 15.2. Only Napier residents fund the Regional Park.
16. Key themes expressed by submitters against the proposal (Status Quo) were:
  - 16.1. **Not a Priority and/or focus on other things.** Submitter #156: "With all the challenges facing our district, I can not understand why this regional park development is even a consideration. Yes to increasing the water flow and content but the rest of the park should be left to all our other water issues are sorted. And even though another regional park might be a good idea it will only be enjoyed by a few."
  - 16.2. **Don't need it.** Submitter #349: "Don't see the need for the Ahuriri Regional Park currently. Napier is well endowed with parks, beaches hills (Dolbel for etc) that can be accessed by one & all."
  - 16.3. A small number of submissions referred to an increase in investment for a **Regional Park in Wairoa.**
  - 16.4. **Status Quo, Who pays?** Reluctance to pay if it wasn't in their area. Submitter #153: "This is a Napier property and should be paid for solely by them since it would be their facility. It's unfair to burden ratepayers outside Napier..."
  - 16.5. **Ratepayer affordability.** 24 Submissions outlined the Regional Park should not proceed on the grounds of affordability and that there should be more restraint in rates growth. Submitter #521: *"Whilst this is a nice to have project, there are a lot of people who cannot afford any rate increases. I'm one of them..."*

- 16.6. **Enforcement.** 14 Submissions did not support the Regional Park and suggested that water quality improvements could be delivered through regulation. Submitter #458: *"Of critical importance is to both implement, monitor and enforce the current (or further enhanced) regulations. Until this is achieved to a consistently high standard & with strong penalties, it is premature to go ahead with a Regional Park."*

### Officers' Analysis of Submissions

17. **[General Support]** It is noteworthy that there is a difference in the level of support of 57% in the total number of submissions compared to the support level of 51% for the more detailed submissions supported by written commentary. It was noted in a number of submissions that there was a lack of clarity on exactly what a Regional Park would deliver with comments ranging from a wildlife reserve to a recreational urban park. The presentation of the high-level concept only rather than a detailed plan may have influenced the overall level of support for the project. This was also evident from a number of questions during the LTP community meetings with regards to the relative priority of conservation, biodiversity, water quality improvement, cultural elements, recreation and the collection of traditional kai. Consideration could be made to re-brand the project with a more specific title such as "Conservation Reserve".
18. **[Action is Needed]** There is clear understanding from a small percentage (6%) of supportive submitters of the current poor state of the estuary and the urgency in which a Regional Park could be an instrument to deal with these issues. Although a relatively small number of supporting submissions expressed their support for the urgency of the project, there were a larger segment who see the urgency of improving water quality without the associated Regional Park, many of these comments were reflected in the Status Quo option.
19. **[Support with Partnership Approach]** There was a good level of support for a partnership approach in delivering this significant project. However, overwhelmingly the feedback indicated that the project participants should be more extensive than just HBRC and NCC. Although the project, is on one hand, the conversion of farmland held by NCC into a Regional Park, the importance and scale drew excitement and a desire for involvement from many parties to ensure that the project delivered outcomes for all. This was tempered by a minority of comments that suggested it would be easier and more efficient if just one Council was involved. There was strong interest to partner in the project from Maungaharuru Tangitu, Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui a Orotu and Mana Ahuriri with submission #720 stating: *"Any work will need to be managed by a Treaty partnership; ensuring from the outset, tangata whenua interests inform, determine, monitor and continue to design the project. A partnership approach is required to develop improved relationships between HBRC and Maori communities including a treaty framework; to ensure improved decision making for tangata whenua - from the outset of mutual activities, through 'real time' monitoring and progress; and to lead strategy setting and implementation:"*
20. **[Supports with a Condition]** It is evident from the submissions that there are wide ranging priorities for the primary and secondary purpose of the Regional Park. This will need to be carefully managed through the next project stages should the project proceed. It was evident from the submission that there will be potential conflicts between opportunities and management practices so careful management of these issues will be required.
21. **[Support, but who pays]** A further 2% of submitters supported the proposal but were not convinced that the general rate payer should fund the project. Views ranged from NCC should solely fund the project to a targeted rate for residents of the area to leveraging crown funding as an additional funding source. It should be noted that for HBRC all Regional Parks are general rate funded, often with funding assistance via grants or other community groups. A targeted rate for this park would call into question the current policy setting and provide funding challenges for future park concepts such as Wairoa Regional Park.

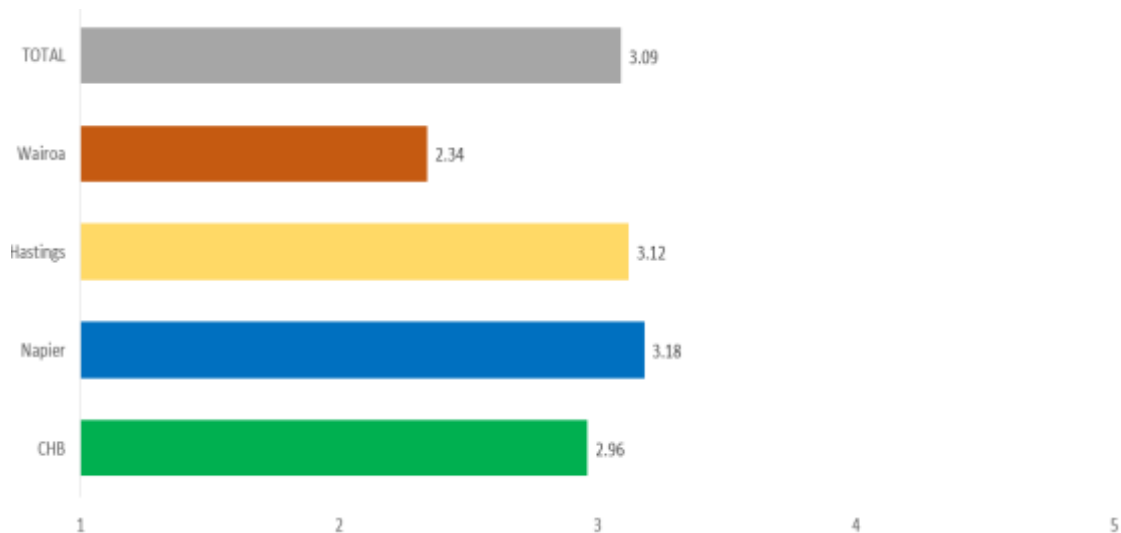
22. **[Industry involvement as part of the solution]** It was surprising to see that only 2% of submitters identified industry as being a key partner in this project. Perhaps there was a recognition that the heavy industry zone of Pandora is within a separate catchment and that a Regional Park was unlikely to contribute to improved discharge water quality for that area. With the Onekawa commercial precinct contributing to the water quality of the County and Plantation waterways there is certainly scope to bring industry in as key stakeholders to the project.
23. **[Enforcement]** There was a view from 6% of submitters that the water quality aspirations of a Regional Park could be delivered through better enforcement practices. While there may be some validity in this approach the broader improvements to the intertidal zone, biodiversity and cultural awareness will be missed.
24. **[Submissions for the Status Quo]** Overall the support for status quo was strong with 42% of total submissions and 49% of submissions with comprehensive comments. The overall thrust was that it wasn't required, was not a priority and an expensive proposition that impacted on rates affordability. This could have been influenced by the presentation of a high-level concept of a Regional Park, without the detail of what it would entail. With Napier and Hastings having an abundance of public parks and spaces this has been recognised through the submissions process.
25. **[Key Learning from the LTP Consultation Process]** With a high level of interest from supportive submitters to participate in the Regional Park project it is recommended that should the project proceed then immediately following adoption of the LTP that a process to design the project architecture is commenced. The project design would need to emphasise early and wide engagement to build clarity around the project governance, strategic partnerships, stakeholders, requirements gathering and delivery team to ensure that the project is set up for success moving forward. It is likely that budgets will need to be revised following the community engagement and planning processes, and this could be consulted on further in a future Annual or Long Term Plan.

### Climate Change Considerations

26. This proposal directly contributes to climate change mitigation and adaptation by:
  - 26.1. Mitigation:
    - 26.1.1. Significant plantings contributing to a plant biomass for carbon sequestration with opportunity for specific plantings to be registered with the Emissions Trading Scheme
    - 26.1.2. Creation of carbon sink through the creation of additional wetland, there has been some commentary that wetlands should be included in the Emissions Trading Scheme, however this is not currently the case.
  - 26.2. Adaption:
    - 26.2.1. Providing a greater intertidal zone and removal of stop bank impoundment of the estuary to allow for adaptation of both plants and animals to sea level rise thereby improving biodiversity
    - 26.2.2. Providing a land use that is more resilient to rising sea levels being a natural wetland rather than a farming operation which requires dewatering of the land.

### Resident Survey

27. The following graph comes from the draft Resident's Survey report dated May 2021 for the proposal: *Develop a Regional Park with NCC in the upper Ahuriri Estuary*. The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



28. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic an average of 3.09 and of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the second lowest in importance. Importance for this topic was greater amongst Napier and Hastings resident.
29. Around 39.2% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5).

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

30. The Ahuriri Regional Park has a working group that has members from Hawke's Bay Regional Council, Napier City Council and Te Komiti Muriwai o Te Whanga.
31. A number of submissions requested that additional discussions are held with Mana Whenua and a number of iwi entities being:
- 31.1. Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui a Orotu
  - 31.2. Mana Ahuriri Trust
  - 31.3. Te Komiti Muriwai o Te Whanga (to a greater extent)
  - 31.4. Maungaharuru Tangitu Trust
  - 31.5. Appropriate Hapu and Marae which were not defined in the submissions.

### Financial and Resource Implications

32. The financial impacts of Option 1 is:

Option 1 (preferred)	Additional Spend	
	Yr3	Yrs 3-10
Impact on rates	\$37,000	\$2.52 million
Impact on debt	Nil	\$10.16 million
Total rating impact	0.1%	

33. The other option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt.

### Decision Making Process

34. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
- 34.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.



- 34.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document “Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31”. All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### Recommendations

That Hawke’s Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Ahuriri Regional Park* deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council’s adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to fund the *Ahuriri Regional Park* with Napier City Council as consulted on through the “Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31” consultation document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

Or

4. Does not agree to fund the investment, and instead lets Napier City Council develop the park and play a regulatory role only.

### Authored by:

**Russell Engelke**  
**TEAM LEADER OPEN SPACES**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### Approved by:

**Chris Dolley**  
**GROUP MANAGER ASSET**  
**MANAGEMENT**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

### Attachment/s

- 1 [↓](#) Ahuriri Regional Park Submissions Feedback



## Ahuriri Regional Park Submissions Feedback

	With comments	Without comments	TOTAL
Option 1 (preferred)	111	274	385
Option 2 (status quo)	82	141	223
I have no opinion	12	60	72
[no preference]	28	53	81
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>233</b>	<b>528</b>	<b>761</b>

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #6 **Geoff Hulbert**

**Comment:** Assume the issue of land purchase has been discussed with Pamu Farms and Mana Ahuriri and any option to purchase under the proposed Treaty Settlement has been thought through.

Submitter #7 **Glenn Abel**

**Comment:** What ever has been done lately has killed the pond for swimming, maybe the extra area with all the birds is further polluting the water way?

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** Absolutely if it is dedicated to the waterways, natural wildlife and continues to protect the Estuary as a natural regional park or not another council development.

Submitter #27 **Andrew Wallace**

**Comment:** bloody great idea but please do it right like maybe anderson park place is buzzing on weekends and holidays

Submitter #38 **Greg Brown**

**Comment:** The Ahuriri estuary is an embarrassment with the lack of investment, and several Council owned roadside drains flowing directly into the estuary let alone everything else. That there are not more plantings protecting this important waterway is extremely poor. It would be nice to see this escalated up the priority list, even if it is planting the banks, etc as a start point. Surely there are opportunities to use the Govt schemes to employ locals to do this?

Submitter #46 **Michele Grigg**

**Comment:** Fully support this proposed option - anything we can do to enhance the Estuary has got to be a worthwhile thing to do. Makes sense to work with NCC to do this.

Submitter #54 **Quentin Bennett**

**Comment:** I find this very exciting, having been fighting for the estuary for more than 50 years

Submitter #90 **Terry Brown**

**Comment:** Again , things need to change, we need to eliminate the ability for overflow etc... getting into the system from industry. We have played around with this area and it needs to be changed , including the flow that comes into the estuary at tide changes. Invest / Invest / Invest. Yes rates will increase , but let's change it , it's a huge asset, BUT , let's ensure nothing from industry and upper river can get in there and ensure there are massive fines if something does.

Submitter #93 **Wietske Cloo**

**Comment:** yes great our back yard. Again, happy to be part of community involvement and actions.

Submitter #95 **Viv Smith**

**Comment:** Protecting the land for the future.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper****Comment:** Will make good/appropriate use of the area - benefit the whole community.Submitter #110 **Paul Duncan****Comment:** I don't the logic of allowing Napier City Council to dump its overflow sewage water in the Ahuriri lagoon at the same time as the HBRC is trying to clean it up.Submitter #111 **Brett Clough****Comment:** The estuary needs some TLC. Working with Napier Council seems like a brilliant way to improve the water quality of the estuary and increase it's value to the community.Submitter #122 **Anne McDonald****Comment:** Sounds excitingSubmitter #135 **Tania Luscombe****Comment:** Anything that deals with the ongoing pollution of this areaSubmitter #169 **Darrel Hall****Comment:** I would certainly that part of this study includes:1. Effects of climate change. I.e. sea level rise.2. What protection method will be used & is it sustainable.3. Cost benefit to protect against sea level riseSubmitter #177 **Heather Simmons****Comment:** this will contribute to sustainable outcomes for our environment. A step forward for NapierSubmitter #180 **Cyril Brajeul****Comment:** It seems a big projectI hope for a better use of the coast not only for business purpose.The community should be able to enjoy it for recreationnal activities (Beach Volleyball, small sport court, relaxing corner...)Submitter #197 **Steve Nicholls****Comment:** Huge opportunity to make a positive impact, I hope that we can make this a partnership with NCC and make it a fantastic resource for the region.Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles****Comment:** Hopefully to grow a wetland which will polish storm water. Area will be inundated in next 40-50 years through sea level rise so this option makes sense. Would also be a good tourist attraction and educate our children on the need to preserve our heritage.Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish****Comment:** The upper Ahuriri is an asset that needs protection. Very supportive of maintaining Te Whanganui-a-Orotu and assisting Ngai Hapu o Ahuriri. Treaty of Waitangi obligation.Submitter #208 **Mark Dixon****Comment:** Volleyball Hawke's Bay is looking for suitable and accessible areas to establish sand volleyball courts and the Ahuriri Regional Park would provide an opportunity for this. Beach Volleyball is a fast growing sport that is available and accessible to a wide range of people that come from all parts and aspects of the community, young and old, women & men and all races. The cost of establishing sand courts is relatively inexpensive and are easily cared for and maintained as time goes on. The beaches around Napier and Hastings are by and large unsuitable for beach volleyball with coarse sand or rocks that are unsuitable for playing on. Permanent poles and nets are required to make it easy for people to utilise such a facility. Volleyball Hawke's Bay can offer assistance with the planning, development and ongoing management of the sand court facility.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey**

**Comment:** not large costs and the benefits will be obvious to the public, an improved park is desirable to the public

Submitter #227 **Lisa Pearse**

**Comment:** This is something that benefits both the community as a whole & the environment

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** Sounds interesting, but more information regarding the proposed uses for Regional Park!

Submitter #248 **Stephen Leadley**

**Comment:** The condition of that estuary is disgusting. There is so much potential and I believe it'd be simple to get rate payer buy in for working bees.

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** Nothing has been done with the estuary and its a great resource going to waste. Paddle boats would be great for children and tourists, it could also be run as a business. Would be fantastic for teenagers boating activity. A safe kids fishing platform or area to catch and cook their fish.

Submitter #266 **Saskia Booiman**

**Comment:** absolutely need to work with mana ahuriri to progress this

Submitter #284 **Richard Hooker**

**Comment:** This is the lung of the existing harbour, it needs a lot of work from all stakeholders

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** Only if the drainage into the estuary from Napier is stopped otherwise a park will achieve nothing

Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr**

**Comment:** Good idea - this is a project ratepayers can see the true value in funding - something for the whole community & environment

Submitter #293 **Catriona Godbert**

**Comment:** i would love to see Rorookuri revegetated, cloaked with green a place close to the city for future generations to walk in bush without driving far. Plantings that support increased bird life and celebrate this beautiful place and its interesting history.

Submitter #305 **Susan Forde**

**Comment:** Following proper regulations, development will be an asset for the community and the environment

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** NCC are evidently unreliable in managing assets & infrastructure. They cannot be trusted to do this alone & so HBRC should (reluctantly) partner with them & show them how it is done properly.

Submitter #312 **Naomi Fergusson**

**Comment:** It needs drastic improvement but the big issue is commercial and residual storm water management .

Submitter #317 **Shane Strachan**

**Comment:** It's been in the pipe line for years. Why waste anymore time.

Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes**

**Comment:** Probably option 1. But there are a lot of more pressing issues than a regional park. eg drinkable water, community safety.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #346 **Colin Arthur and Shona Margaret Harrison****Comment:** Ideal to develop a rowing courseSubmitter #358 **Boyden Evans****Comment:** This initiative requires close co-operation and joint funding between agencies including DoC and iwi working with HBRC and NCC. A governance group with all players is needed to guide this.Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes****Comment:** Practical decisionSubmitter #364 **Mark & Cathy Crawley****Comment:** We really miss not being able to swim in the Pandora pond when ever we would likeSubmitter #369 **Arthur Hooper****Comment:** Some businesses must close in the Onekawa Industrial area to really make sure no harmful products are washing into the Estuary. As a boy I caught many fish there. I see none now.Submitter #374 **Sophie Siers****Comment:** The estuary is a precious treasure and needs protection. Please work hard to protect this special place for future generations.Submitter #396 **Christine Gould****Comment:** Environmental work here is necessary.Submitter #397 **James Pearcey****Comment:** Something needs to done collectively and urgently as it a disgrace at present and a health hazard to all usersSubmitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** I agree with the proposal but believe that Napier residents should be paying for the vast majority - a lot of the problems in the Estuary are due to a dereliction of responsibility by Napier Councils who have boasted about "no debt" while letting deferred maintenance just pile up. Past councillors should be ashamed of their lack of responsibilitySubmitter #424 **Errol Hantz****Comment:** A wonderful idea and one which will have long-term benefits for our future environment and citizens. If it becomes as good as Pekapeka etc...then the sooner the better.Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie****Comment:** Definitely!!Ahuriri park has so much too offer: cultural, sustainable, community gardens, and so much more. I look forward to this option most of all.Submitter #426 **Jan Drake****Comment:** The businesses around the estuary need to be part of this as well as the level of pollutants from some of them is ridiculous, they shouldn't be allowed any sort of drainage into this treasure.Submitter #430 **Janet Campbell****Comment:** The Ahuriri Regional Park should be able to provide recreation for wide range of users. Please include horse riders of whom there are many in this catchment. We need more safe bridleways. It's quite possible to safely & amicably share the space.Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson****Comment:** We support this over a 10 year period. Focus on waster/storm water from industries. Community should be able to swim kayak etc in pandora pond!!

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin****Comment:** Good ideaSubmitter #454 **Kyle + Alexandra Lothian****Comment:** Please have a focus on preserving wild life in the area.Submitter #457 **Neil Grant****Comment:** This could be a great project and showcase for the region if done with the right planning and & It;indecipherable word & gt;! Sorely needed in this significant area of high conservation, recreation, cultural & It;indecipherable word & gt; under threat. Don't forget DOC. They are a major interested party!Submitter #465 **Heather Polson****Comment:** Development of Parks, Green spaces & wetlands are very important.Submitter #473 **Andrew Reyngoud****Comment:** Given the eye watering increase in capital expenditure that the Hawkes Bay Regional Council is undertaking, and the resulting doubling of rates over the next 5 years, discretionary expenditure such as this needs to be minimised. An increase in debt will result in an increase in rates in years to come.Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley****Comment:** This represents an important step to preserve wetlands. Hope there are good bike trails included as well.Submitter #477 **Norma Keesing****Comment:** Sorry not up with this one being in Hastings but I say - go for it.Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander****Comment:** I think the outcome will be better if the two councils work together on this as a long term project.Submitter #510 **Ian Franklin****Comment:** Potential showcase/draw card/attraction for HB. Go for itSubmitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln****Comment:** Need to have complete control of discharges into waterways = big fines to help with cost of developmentSubmitter #523 **Sandra Green****Comment:** option 1 developing is a starting pointSubmitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter****Comment:** Two working together for all users.Submitter #531 **Richard Glendinning****Comment:** environmental improvements overdue. a place close to city where people can appreciate nature is great for their health.Submitter #537 **Anthony Johnson****Comment:** I support this suggestion, although more detail would be helpful. My family has strong historical connections with the Ahuriri area, and it would be wonderful to see it returned to something better than its present degraded state. The area has a number of outstanding features, for example as an endpoint for migratory shorebirds, and I consider it vital that a feature like this so close to a major population centre should be preserved.Submitter #553 **Danie Henderson****Comment:** Sounds good

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #556 **Clare Seton****Comment:** Idea seems good. Cost is a concern if 100% rates fundedSubmitter #558 **Michelle Waugh****Comment:** This needs to be done but I don't see why it should be 100% general rates. Does the industrial area need to take responsibility for the contaminants they produce as pay something towards the work.Submitter #559 **Jan Seaman****Comment:** Very keen to see regional park developed - need to see more re-wilding of our natural environment.Submitter #575 **John Harvey****Comment:** Providing the primary purpose is to improve the environmental benefits such as cleaning up the Ahuriri estuary. It should not be primarily to provide walkways & cycleways.Submitter #588 **Vaughan Christiansen****Comment:** Water-quality improvement is vital - discharge of any waste into any estuary no longer permissible or appropriate.Submitter #592 **Leslie Robert Johnston****Comment:** What about our Regional Park in Wairoa?Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey****Comment:** Whilst we have everyone on board with this concept (NCC, Mana Ahuriri etc) we need to progress it. I look forward to contributing when the plan eventually gets to the stage of being open for public input. I'm also pleased to see the development of the wetlands to act as a filter for some of Napier's storm-water. A long overdue initiative.Submitter #602 **Jesse Friedlander** Hawkes Bay Fish and Game Council**Comment:** While Hawke's Bay Fish and Game is broadly supportive of this project, particularly of those initiatives that will restore the estuarine habitat that has been badly degraded, we are concerned that the overall plan will reduce hunting opportunity in the estuary. Throughout Hawke's Bay, the expansion of cycle-ways has seen hunters progressively pushed out of areas where they have harvested gamebirds for their families for generations. Hawke's Bay Fish and Game Council has a statutory responsibility to "Maintain, manage and enhance" the gamebird hunting resource in the Hawke's Bay Fish and Game region. As such, we believe it is important that care is taken to ensure the enhancement of amenities throughout the new regional park does not reduce opportunity for recreational hunters.Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey****Comment:** This is an essential ecosystem in the marine area and needs improving and preserving for future generations. It has been degraded over the past ten- twenty years despite efforts by voluntary groups. Councils working together to reduce pollution is essential for its improvement. If this is done it could be a real draw card for visitors to the region. It is hoped that some clean up would be done along the banks to reduce the visual impact as well as reducing pollution into the estuary.Submitter #613 **Bernie Kelly****Comment:** Support Regional Park conservation status but management of the park will need very careful consultation with local conservation groups who know have valuable knowledge about habitat values of the estuary.

For the purpose of this submission we are supportive of the plan to elevate the conservation status of the Ahuriri Estuary to a Regional Park. We know that this plan will need a collaboration between local government agencies and interest groups to assess just how this new regional park will look and what activities will be planned.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

BirdsNZ has had a long standing role at the estuary, gathering birdcount data in the form of the National Wader Census, which gets twice yearly (Winter/ Summer) counts of birds at different sites across the estuary. The Estuary has a wide range of birdlife which include a good range of migratory waders, wetland birds and the nationally critical Australasian Bittern.

The habitats that exist at the estuary are essential to the survival of some of these species, so any plans to alter that habitat be it in the form of more public access or increased recreational activities will have a detrimental effect.

While we support the idea of more public awareness and the councils plan to improve water quality at the estuary, it must also understand that avian wildlife also needs protected areas to allow breeding and survival. Any alteration to existing tidal and instream flow will need careful and considered decisions, that will need input from organisations such as BirdsNZ.

Going forward it would be our hope that BirdsNZ Hawkes Bay, along with other NGO's will play a part in any planning around the shape and outcomes within the estuary.

Submitter #614 **Roger Pedersen**

**Comment:** 1. While I understand that significant improvements have been accomplished so far, I believe that the complete Ahuriri estuary still requires some serious effort to produce further improvements in water quality & bird habitat.

2. I believe that all industrial businesses in the Ahuriri/Pandora area should have fail-safe systems in place to prevent any occurrence of pollutant spills into the estuary, including contaminated storm water.

3. Just exactly what constitutes the proposed the Ahuriri Regional Park i.e. is the proposal to create another park similar to the multi-sport facility already in existence in Hastings?

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** While it is admirable for the Councils to be working together I do hope you keep in mind the possibility that the Airport, Ahuriri, most of Napier's CBD and all houses in Parklands and Te Awa would be severely flooded by even a moderate Tsunami. It staggers me that houses are being built with "concrete slab on ground floors" in these areas.

Submitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** This is a natural ecosystem that supports and protects native habitat. It is significant culturally, environmentally, for peoples well being and as an education tool. HBRC will need to ensure it is further protected from industrial waste and building sites. Also that pest control- plant and animal is carried out regularly.

Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** In principle this is has great potential - yet as there are few detailed plans it is difficult to know what exactly we are agreeing to. The Estuary and proposed new Ahuriri Regional Park should primarily be Wildlife Reserves. Need to be very careful with recreation and keep people, dogs and bikes well away from sensitive areas including Southern Marsh and the Northern Channel. (Dogs are not well controlled now). People need to be able to view and enjoy the area but a careful balance must be maintained. Need thorough Ecological Investigation before any plans are drawn up and also consultation with those in the know of wetland restoration - water engineers etc. Well done restoring a little bit of that which was previously claimed

Submitter #629 **Clare Plug**

**Comment:** This proposal has so many benefits, and well beyond just storm water polishing & passive recreation. Wetlands are highly productive ecosystems however they are assessed, much more so than farmland for grazing.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** A regional park can provide the impetus to address pollution & enhance conservation values and riverbank values for wildlife & freshwater fish species. Put industrial stormwater thru a cleaning process

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** We need a new focus here to help clean the estuary up. We need to develop the upper part of the estuary as this is what the water flows through before it reaches the Ahuriri. If we can clean up the feeder streams with planting and help the water flow faster we should have a cleaner Ahuriri.

Submitter #639 **John Marshall**

**Comment:** Work with Blokart Hawkes Bay

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** This will be an important step towards improving the health of the Ahuriri estuary and the land further inland. As we have seen in recent months the health of this water is constantly under threat and it must be remedied as soon as possible.

Submitter #642 **Margaret Ewynn**

**Comment:** I welcome the long-hoped for collaboration of HBRC, MDC and Mana Ahuriri. I have concerns about what 'recreational benefits' may mean, but note that there will be an opportunity for further consultation.

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** Could become an asset for the whole region; unfair to leave burden on Napier residents alone.

Submitter #656 **Stephanie Murphy** Hawke's Bay Airport

**Comment:** Please refer to Hawke's Bay Airport's submission on the LTP (attached) regarding the proposed Ahuriri Regional Park.

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I support it because it is good for the environment, and only if most of the costs are recovered from Hastings and Napier ratepayers. CHBDC and Wairoa ratepayers get no benefit from it so should not have to pay via general rates. But I also think Regional Parks should be investigated for CHB and Wairoa districts. HBRC should make it a top priority to work with DoC to try to save Inglis Bush and the dying native trees and plants in CHB. It needs action now!

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** This has huge potential and Forest and Bird certainly support it in principle. Although, it is a "Yes But" - as there is very little detail given as to what exactly we are agreeing to. It is to be remembered that this is restoring some estuary area that had been reclaimed in previous years. F & B strongly support keeping the Ahuriri Estuary foremost as a Wildlife Refuge.

However, your two main objectives 'enhance the environment' and 'create recreational opportunities' do not marry well.

We trust you have (or intend to) involve robust ecological investigation before any change and development takes place. Also, stringent consultation with all interested parties and NGOs. Where does DOC fit into this? Also Mana Ahuriri? We also trust that water engineers and those who are expert at wetland restoration will be included in any future plans.

So far as the health of the Estuary is concerned -we strongly advocate that specific time related quality objectives be established. Such objectives seem to be continually absent from proposals to improve the quality of the Ahuriri Estuary which is a significant Regional and National Resource.

We would like to know exactly what is intended by 'recreational opportunities'. We have grave concerns that bikes, walkers and dogs will have access to critically sensitive areas. (Dogs are not well controlled as it is now). One sensitive area is the North Channel - Australasian Bittern breed up the North Channel and are a very secretive and shy bird - Bittern are on the critically endangered list and are one of NZs rarest birds. If that area is opened up to the public that will be the end of the Bittern and no doubt many other species. We stress the importance of

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

protecting our natural biodiversity in all areas of the existing estuary and the proposed Regional Park.

We would also like to see Southern Marsh, another sensitive area, protected as it is (non tidal) and not joined with the main water way. Southern Marsh is a unique habitat supporting many vulnerable species of birds (evidence on ebird) It is mentioned in the Consultation Document to increase the inter- tidal zone - this is good as far as we are aware but leave Southern Marsh out of it; the map indicates that Southern Marsh will be swallowed up with the Lagoon Farm area. Also, to keep all recreational pursuits well away from Southern Marsh.

If the inter tidal zone is increased, we also have concerns about the narrow inlet/outlet under Pandora bridge, as if the tide spreads out to new areas will the tide sufficiently get up the main channel? No doubt you will engage the best water engineers to deal with this project.

We realise some form of 'recreation' is 'desirable' as people need to be able to view, enjoy and appreciate this area. But there must be a careful balance so that wildlife is not disturbed (especially by dogs). Educational opportunities are good as if people appreciate the environment they are more inclined to want to protect it.

Submitter #685 **Robin Gwynn**

**Comment:** Habitat, water quality and biodiversity are more important than the possibility of 'recreational benefits'

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** Improving the environmental quality of Ahuriri Regional Park will provide significant environmental, ecological and public health benefits to the Ahuriri community and should begin as soon as possible. As has been widely reported in media in recent years, the Ahuriri Estuary has long suffered from pollution events which have led to the cancellation of Iron Maori; experienced significant sewage and chemical spills, and has even led to outbreaks of serious gastrointestinal disease. We understand that the Ahuriri Regional Park requires investment from ratepayers which will lead to a rate rise. We believe that this rate rise will be offset by reducing the unaccounted-for economic burden that a polluted Ahuriri Estuary carries. By minimising the frequency and magnitude of adverse effects from spills and unwanted discharges into the Ahuriri Estuary we believe the costs will be offset by the public health benefits this park provides. This includes:

1. Significantly reducing the potential for outbreaks of communicable disease through improved water quality, for which HBDHB and primary healthcare absorb treatment costs
2. Fewer disruptions to community events (such as the cancellation of Iron Maori in 2018) and the economic fallout and business uncertainty this creates
3. Improving general wellbeing in our population, leading to better health, wellbeing and economic outcomes for our region (due to reduced income and loss of employment that may occur due to outbreaks of illness)
4. The ability for iwi and hapu to safely resume gathering mahinga kai (wild foods) from the park with low risk of contamination and, therefore, illness.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** 89. We support Option 1, the establishment of a Regional Park. We would support even more investment and work to 'fast track' restoration and protection of the estuary.

90. At one stage, Napier City Council was considering expanding the aquarium. We want to emphasise that Napier residents have an incredible 'real life' aquarium 'in their backyard' in estuary. Investment should be made in restoring and protecting this incredible ecosystem, rather than putting money into 'built' environments. Ahuriri Estuary could be Napier's equivalent to Wellington's Zealandia - full of sea birds and migrating fish, all on Napier's doorstep.

91. We agree that Ahuriri Estuary is 'in a sad state'.

92. We agree the issues stated are the cause of that 'sad state'. We consider urgent changes need to be made to the stormwater network to ensure stormwater is treated before it enters the estuary, and changes are urgently required to prevent any further trade waste or



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

municipal wastewater overflows into the estuary. These occur regularly and are simply not acceptable. It's archaic.

(see additional information in report attached to Submissions/Hearing)

93. As with many other issues, we consider a strong framework of regulations and environmental limits is needed to ensure degradation of the estuary does not continue. As with other issues, HBRC must treat the cause, not just the problem.

94. HBRC also needs to fund compliance, monitoring, and enforcement work to ensure those degrading the estuary are prosecuted, and future degradation is discouraged.

95. Below (Figure 9) we present an image of Ahuriri Estuary in 1938-1943 compared to now (c.2020), to illustrate the extent of change and habitat loss that has occurred, in particular through encroachment around the yacht club and Pandora industrial area. Encroachment has been illustrated in red

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** very important regional water body that needs to be better protected. It will enhance cycle trail and water recreation in future

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** I am taking it for granted that the Council has collected the environmental data over the many years where they can now pin point the issues that caused harm and damage to the wetland of Ahuriri Estuary. The 20 million budgeted for this project needs to be target spending therefore I would like to see a more accurate action plan definitively laid out with costings designated to specific work plans. There needs to be a Maori committee oversight with direct involvement to employ our own people on land that was never ever sold the positions need to be chosen and vetted for suitability and capacity by Tangata whenua representatives.

Submitter #714 **Sarah Atley**

**Comment:** I am supportive of the plan to develop a Regional Park of the Lagoon Farm and Estuary. I support the creation of a wetland on the Lagoon Farm and urgently needed storm water treatment development to greatly improve the quality of the storm water entering the Estuary. However I have some major concerns. 1) I have serious concerns about a focus on delivering 'a fantastic recreation experience for everyone to enjoy' quoted from the NCC's long term plan. The whole Estuary area is a special habitat for bird life with a large number of different species, some critically endangered. An increased number of walkers and cyclists will be seriously detrimental to the bird life and breeding, and eco system. There is also the issue of dogs and how would that be managed. Despite signs stating no dogs allowed this is frequently ignored. I support a monitored educational approach for this area to be visited. 2) Development and changes to this area require scientific study, input from specialists in biodiversity and ecology, ornithological experts and consultation with organisations with expert knowledge. Importantly the Dept of Conservation, DOC, who have conservation responsibility for some of the land in the Ahuriri Estuary, and legal authority. My concern is that there is little detail given on the complex issues the plan entails or that experts and agencies have been consulted. 3) This is a vital plan. It is imperative I believe that the storm water quality and the health of the seriously degraded health of the Ahuriri Estuary be restored. The investment to do this is enormous. I have not clearly understood the financial costings put forward in the HBRC report that the NCC funding pool of \$20 million is sufficient, there is also mention of \$12.5 million. My concern is that this project could be underinvested. Thank you for the opportunity to express my concerns, Sarah Atley

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We strongly support this plan and the cross council collaboration. We are pleased to see the input from local iwi in this development. We would like to see environment placed first in the proposal, rather than people and see this project as a great opportunity to increase the aquatic wetlands in the region



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #718 **Joinella and Annette Maihi-Carroll and Brosnan** Mana Ahuriri and Annette Brosnan

**Comment:** 1. Importance of the estuary Te Whanganui-a-Orotu is a place of great significance to Nga Hapu o Ahuriri and is central to the existence and identity of Ahuriri Hapu. It is named after the ancestor Te Orotu who was a descendent of the great explorer ancestor Mahutapoanui who is the very beginning of the Ahuriri Hapu people Te Whanganui-a-Orotu has been critically affected by discharge and other nearby activities over many decades, the water quality has been steadily declining safe kai collection, recreational use and habitat has also been declining as a result. We wish to congratulate HBRC on first identifying Te Whanganui-a-Orotu as an important ecological asset to our community and secondly proposing to invest in the development of a Regional Park alongside NCC and Mana Ahuriri. We support the development of a Regional Park on the NCC land identified as lagoon farm. 2. Vision Our vision is simple, to restore the mauri of Te Whanganui-a-Orotu. HBRC's LTP vision statement is "me to act – Kia Rite!" and we couldn't agree more when it comes to the Ahuriri Regional Park project. We believe the measure is right with the current leadership of our organisations to form and strengthen the collaboration between Mana Whenua, HBRC and NCC in the investment into Te Whanganui-a-Orotu. 3. Proposed level of investment and timeframe We support the level of funding and the proposed timeframes for investment identified in the HBRC LTP 4. Partnerships and Community involvement There are many parties that are directly affected, interested or would make great partners to this project. Te Kōwhiri, DoC, mana whenua, schools, Ahuriri Protection society, and HB Airport to name a few. If funding is approved the proposal is to engage with the community and all interested and affected parties through the next stage, development of a masterplan for the park. We support this approach as it allows parties to come into the planning and engage with the community through consultation on the masterplan development with the security of knowing there is funding, and the project will progress. 5. We therefore request: HBRC adopt the preferred Option 1, to Develop an Ahuriri Regional Park on the NCC lagoon farm land

Submitter #719 **Ian Saville**

**Comment:** A Regional Park is good in principle, but management of the wildlife values and habitat is vitally important. Full consultation of each step of the development must be sought - with all relevant stakeholders such as DOC, Birds NZ, Forest and Bird etc.

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** Great to see interagency cooperation Te Whanganui a Orotu deserves maximum water to function in optimal health. Will this mean some of the pump sheds will be retired?

Submitter #725 **Jamera Goes**

**Comment:** long overdue. Please consult Iwi and conservation of animal species. I use to gather seafood here.

Submitter #730 **Maria van Dien**

**Comment:** Integrate increased biodiversity options like 'rain gardens' work closely with 'Landcare Trust'. Bold thinking innovation in action to better harmonise with effects of climate change & increased population.

Submitter #734 **Joy F Smith**

**Comment:** Parks are needed as recreational outlets as Hastings needs more green areas, even small ones.

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** Option One is supported providing development of the area is basically in support of retaining and enhancing the natural estuarine environment, thus improving the habitat for estuarine wildlife, not the least for migratory birds but also for the benefit of rare native bird species such as the bittern that would benefit from expanded raupo wetland areas. There is also a need for expanded, predator-free areas for wetland birds to nest. To support the natural values of the estuary, the Regional Council must tighten its control upon local industries that repeatedly cause serious industrial chemical pollution of the estuary waterways. It is all very well having

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

metallic godwit flocks adorning the entrance to the Hawkes Bay Airport but nothing more than ironic while local bodies fail to effectively preserve the adjacent essential estuarine environment for migratory birdlife. In this respect, action is imperative

Submitter #746 **Emma Merry**

**Comment:** Absolutely this area needs protecting (for wildlife) & improving for safety of recreation. It is pretty revolting in the water now - haven't swum in it for years.

Submitter #749 **Pauline Doyle**

**Comment:** I wholeheartedly support the plan to collaborate with Napier City Council to create Ahuriri Regional Park. This should sort out the pollution of the estuary. 'What took you so long'? Certainly the recidivist polluters have had plenty of time to get used to the idea that they cannot continue to use the estuary as a dumping ground for industrial waste or for stormwater/sewage overflow. I have lived in Napier for 11 years and it was sad to hear children were getting sick and that triathlon competitions involving swimming and kayaking had to be held somewhere else. I look forward to taking my young grandchildren to swim and kayak in Pandoro Pond before they get too old.

Submitter #754 **Anon**

**Comment:** Enhance.

Submitter #755 **Anon**

**Comment:** Working in tandem with Napier City council will bring quicker and better results

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** Under-protected area

Submitter #760 **Anon**

**Comment:** 1. I support the principle idea of the Ahuriri Regional Park in conjunction with NCC to promote conservation and restoration of the area. However, there remain issues which need resolving and made available for public consultation prior to project commencement.

2. STOP & RETHINK, land ownership.

3. Where is your masterplan for public judgement of the proposal? Most importantly it should have been produced long before now.

4. What is the proposed stormwater treatment plan to be included within the regional park as it appears that some stormwater discharges are operating without current consent.

5. It appears that Doc consultation has been excluded from this collaborative plan and proposal. Why?

6. I would advocate strongly for NO DOGS and NO CYCLISTS within the proposed park for the further wildlife protection. Remember, birds are a key of the environment at the time.

Submitter #762 **Anon**

**Comment:** I like the idea of a regional park around the Ahuriri Estuary. I would like the councils to improve the water quality in this area. Also the councils to stop sewerage flowing into the estuary.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** The regional council aren't doing a great job of the drains/creeks in Napier now. The creek as I've always called it behind our property is filthy & stinks. You are removing trees etc alongside the creek "for maintenance" but since then the creek has remained brown & not at all clear even after rain which normally would clean up the creek. Clean up what we have now before trying to clean up something you have yet to tackle.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'Ahuriri Regional Park Included'.

Submitter #47 **Ivan Halstead**

**Comment:** Again, majority of ratepayers get no benefit whatsoever so why should we pay for it? NO!

Submitter #63 **Frederick Pulford**

**Comment:** I do not recall HBRC providing funding to the Hastings council for their regional park.

Submitter #78 **Roger Sinclair**

**Comment:** There are sufficient parks in the Napier area. I do not see this as a prudent spending of Council money.

Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** I'm somewhere between the two options given the overall signalled impact on rate payers as a result of poor governance / management of regional council responsibilities in the past.

Submitter #91 **Peter Hammond**

**Comment:** There are bigger issues to be resolved before having another "nice to toy". Priorities are water, water and water

Submitter #99 **Bruce Jackson**

**Comment:** focus on core regulatory role and do not increase the burden on rate payers

Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** If discharges into the estuary were better monitored, and breaches treated more seriously, there wouldn't be the same pollution problem. We don't need another Regional Park

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas. This is a ridiculous proposal for yet another gold plated option.

Submitter #132 **Peter Roxburgh-King** Liberator Limited

**Comment:** Napier City Council are already funded for this work, they need to just get going and stop wasting ratepayer funds.

Submitter #136 **Andy White**

**Comment:** The first priority is to address the problems that exist - upgrading water supply systems. It is lovely to have new things.... but this Regional Park is not critical at this stage, so like all of us, Regional Bodies must learn to "live within their means" - look at efficiencies. Regularly operations costs rise in excess of annual inflation, causing low and fixed income people to be squeezed further - they have to live within their means, so councils need to also. Increase rates to address the must haves. Use reserves to fix critical must haves (ie water supply systems; dredging Clive River), but do not over extend. Borrowing re-payments need to not cause rates to rise excessively. The described staffing increases are a concern

Submitter #149 **Joanna Collins**

**Comment:** i dont feelrgis is a priority right now, rather a 'want' than a 'need'

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** - prosecute NCC for the shit they let be put into the Ahuriri Estuary- stop being a softcock



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #153 **Geoff Mentzer**

**Comment:** This is a Napier property and should be paid for solely by them since it would be their facility. It's unfair to burden ratepayers outside Napier. And if the land is currently earning an income from cropping or whatever, surely that should continue. If Napier wishes to create a park there, perhaps they should arrange for it to be done by volunteers.

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** I don't want to pay for Napier improvements that is up to the Napier rate payers to fund.

Submitter #201 **Greg Walker**

**Comment:** Don't need luxury of a Regional Park. Infrastructure FIRST- clean plentiful water- clean pipes- more bores, reservoirs- good stormwater control better pumping from Purimu stream etc

Submitter #214 **Michael Kinney**

**Comment:** The Ahuriri Estuary should be left how it is, natural and unspoiled. Napier's stormwater and the contaminants it carries should be directed elsewhere.

Submitter #219 **Allen Scott**

**Comment:** I do not believe Hawkes Bay ratepayers should be paying for upgrading Napier City storm water systems after Hastings ratepayers have been paying to upgrade Hastings systems themselves.

Submitter #220 **Darren Cottingham**

**Comment:** Option 1 = too many cooks. It over-complicates it to have 2 councils involved and it will end up being more of a mess than if NCC does it by themselves (still a risk of a big mess given their general incompetence and level of corruption).

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** just undertake the minimum regulatory role. And minimise the regulatory costs to the simple essentials.

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** What the rush! At a time when many of us are feeling the pinch, the Regional Council should think before starting expensive developments.

Submitter #252 **Earl Hartstonge**

**Comment:** No development necessary

Submitter #298 **Jacqui Hills**

**Comment:** This questionnaire is often not flexible enough. I think the storm water issue needs to be dealt with first. The rest could follow as appropriate.

Submitter #304 **Claire Clausen**

**Comment:** There is a great deal of repair of infrastructure needed in Ahuriri before a park, where few will make use of it.

Submitter #309 **O Haronga**

**Comment:** Improve the poor water quality in sea and rivers around Ahuriri area first before building a regional park.

Submitter #311 **Julie Tangaere** Te Rau Oranga o Ngāti Kahungunu Waka Ama Club

**Comment:** The proposal does not speak in any way to what initiatives are proposed for the current users of Pandora Pond. The primary base for Waka Ama in Napier is at Pandora Pond which is part of the Ahuriri estuary system. When the estuary is contaminated, so is the pond. We are all year round sport with children there at least for 6 months of the year. We are never consulted by either the Napier City Council or HBRC when changes occur, the space we have



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

for our waka we had to beg for almost and we only ever find out about contamination through the newspaper which is pretty poor given they know we are there. At the present time we do not support the development of a Regional Park quite simply because we have not been consulted in any way, nor do we have any clue how the interests of waka ama clubs have been factored into the regional park, if at all. We are the most frequent users of Pandora Pond in Hawkes Bay. Surely, that would suggest that we should be consulted and I welcome a call from either the Napier City Council or HBRC to discuss this further. I have sought the advice of Mana Ahuriri who are happy to meet with you alongside us in support.

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** Develop existing parks: Eskdale, Puketapu, Taradale hill. No need for more idle wasted land.

Submitter #318 **Sue Crawshaw**

**Comment:** General rates again mean the Wairoa district pays for another project beyond our area!

Submitter #323 **Chris & Audrey Geddis**

**Comment:** Trouble developing park e.g. marina proposit going back and Maori objections

Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock**

**Comment:** No use to CHB Ratepayer

Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon**

**Comment:** Don't see the need for the Ahuriri Regional Park currently. Napier is well endowed with parks, beaches hills (Dobel for etc) that can be accessed by one & all.

Submitter #361 **Eric Borrie**

**Comment:** The level of any pro-active management of the Estuary by HBRC is appalling. Why is it that the Napier CC has so many instances of sewage and storm water in to the Estuary. NCC incredibly deficient infrastructure. HBRC appear very unwilling to prosecute for actual events, then appears to be not proactive in forcing improvements to be made.

Submitter #381 **Thomas Leijen**

**Comment:** Regional council should focus on cleaning up the Eskdale reserve and setting it up for mountain biking before going on to other reserves. A decent mountain bike park will bring in a lot more money from domestic tourism than the Ahuriri Estuary

Submitter #387 **Tony Haslett**

**Comment:** Should be funded by Napier City Council

Submitter #390 **Chey Bartlett**

**Comment:** People are allowed to run their dogs unleashed. Protect bird and wildlife. People do let their dogs run free unfortunately. Clean the swimming area near Pandora Pond first. Pandora Pond should be fit for swimming instead of posting signs indicating not recommended for swimming or gathering seafood clean this area up.

Submitter #400 **Jenny & Pat Greig**

**Comment:** Totally a waste of money.

Submitter #410 **Jean Martin**

**Comment:** What about the Wairoa Regional Park?

Submitter #429 **Ken Wyley**

**Comment:** Enough lacks and reserves as is present. Look after properly what we all ready have!!

Submitter #443 **Kerry Kitone**

**Comment:** Don't want to see Regional Parks spoilt. Keep as natural as possible.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #449 **Antony Steiner**

**Comment:** I object to the concept of development of a Regional Park. NCC should focus on implementation and management of nationally set water quality standards. No diversions such as this are necessary or desirable

Submitter #458 **David Eddy**

**Comment:** Of critical importance is to both implement, monitor and enforce the current (or further enhanced) regulations. Until this is achieved to a consistently high standard & with strong penalties, it is premature to go ahead with a Regional Park.

Submitter #459 **Urban Marae**

**Comment:** Do not be taken in by simply in a brown face. Ask what's inside that head eg experience, qualification and character

Submitter #460 **Huub Maas**

**Comment:** Go for a long term solution. Stop untreated SW outflows. Have all SW treated as sewer before letting flow into the sea.

Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin**

**Comment:** Don't plaster over the Ahuriri water quality issues with a regional park. Who wants to recreate in an area with polluted water? Focus on the background water quality problem first, with programs like the above 5 for restoring the soil/hydrology integrity of the region's landscapes. This will involve reducing use of water and air polluting synthetic chemicals in ag production. This is both feasible, it also delivers better return on-farm through lowered input costs, similar production and premium on produce. Help Napier City Council, by all means, but focus on reducing pollution both point and non-point sources through education on preferred ag practices, regulation, fines, and monitoring.

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** This area with in reason, is already exceptional.

Submitter #466 **Leonie Bennett**

**Comment:** Do things slowly people can't afford rate increases that are too high. Many are struggling financially due to set backs from Covid19.

Submitter #468 **Vincent Carle**

**Comment:** I think the money should be put into making a land based sewage treatment station for both Hastings and Napier and stop polluting into sea instead of another park!

Submitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker**

**Comment:** I believe this region already has enough Regional Parks to satisfy the area. What we have is not used to capacity.

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** One for Napier resident and Napier City Council.

Submitter #485 **Liz Hart**

**Comment:** See no need for another park.

Submitter #487 **Nicky Johnson**

**Comment:** I think there are other priorities for action.

Submitter #497 **Rose Cooper**

**Comment:** Should be on Napier not HB

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Napier City need to sort this out. Sewerage needs to be sorted.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #521 **Joanne Donovan**

**Comment:** Whilst this is a nice to have project, there are a lot of people who cannot afford any rate increases. I'm one of them. If so, I will be obligated to increase the rent on my rental.

Submitter #538 **Kerry Davis**

**Comment:** With all the challenges facing our district, I can not understand why this regional park development is even a consideration. Yes to increasing the water flow and content but the rest of the park should be left to all our other water issues are sorted. And even though another regional park might be a good idea it will only be enjoyed by a few.

Submitter #554 **Mark Condon**

**Comment:** Better left to Napier City Council. Shouldn't be funded by Hawke's Bay

Submitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga**

**Comment:** Once again bugger off & instead of double dipping just leave one council to manage it!

Submitter #557 **Chuck Etherton**

**Comment:** Forget the Park. Sort out the water and sewage in the city suburbs. The park is a nice to have

Submitter #565 **G Curtis**

**Comment:** There only needs to be one authority involved with the development of Ahuriri scheme

Submitter #578 **Don Ryder**

**Comment:** Minimise any rate increases.

Submitter #581 **Alison McMinn**

**Comment:** NAPIER needs to spend on priority needs ie infrastructure, rather than on new projects which are not a priority for Napier. Fixing the water problem should be TOP priority for funds

Submitter #582 **Ralph Yule**

**Comment:** No need to waste money on a new park. Fix up all the other key infrastructure first. Stop wasting money.

Submitter #583 **Shayne Pattison**

**Comment:** Don't know enough about it but doubt the cost/benefit would stack up.

Submitter #584 **Jennifer Scothern-King**

**Comment:** Stretching finances - perhaps NCC are doing a good job, with volunteers and current HBRC influence.

Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead**

**Comment:** Be careful not to create more bird strike problems for airport. Low lying land that could rise or fall in an earthquake? Of flood

Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis**

**Comment:** Industries that have repeatedly been known to contaminate the estuary need to be prosecuted for this, not good enough. Firms that pollute Ahuriri stream should be closed. Feel that Regional Park is not necessary and costs too high for r/payers to bear.

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** This is a very small proposed Regional Park. NCC should be able to develop it by themselves. they should also be able to resolve the pollution issues, sewerage discharge issues and N/P entroplication etc. A potential partnership with NCC could see HBRC's role compromised.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #598 **Ken Breen**

**Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

Submitter #605 **Chris Ritchie**

**Comment:** This is a vanity project, stick to essentials.

Submitter #611 **Brent Stephenson**

**Comment:** The Ahuriri Estuary is an incredibly important place, from a conservation and wildlife perspective, and as such deserves to have the recognition and protection it rightly deserves. The fact that the 'Time to Act Kia Rite! 2021-2031' document has been made public and submissions requested on such short notice, to me suggests there has been far too little thought and consultation put into such an important process. There has been very little public consultation on this proposal, and none of the appropriate stakeholders (with regards to wildlife values and conservation) seem to have been consulted. I am shocked and dismayed to learn that the Department of Conservation, who administers some of the land within the proposed Regional Park, have apparently not been consulted. Furthermore, there is essentially no detail for any member of the public or stakeholder to base an informed decision on. This is despite significant provision of information and submissions from stakeholders to suggested development in the same areas over the last several decades. The Council knows there are stakeholders that feel strongly about the Ahuriri Estuary from past discussions, and yet there has been no attempt to make them feel included in the discussion, nor view them as partners in what is a significant community undertaking. Major considerations for any development of the Ahuriri Estuary and establishment of a Regional Park include (but are not limited to)...

1. It is the wildlife values of this site that need to be firmly established as the main priority. Any other values can and should become secondary. The estuary itself has birdlife of significant value, with a number of species established here that are listed as threatened, some Critically endangered. There is the potential for increased public observation and use of the estuary, but not all parts of the estuary are the same with regards to allowing increased human activity. The upper estuary needs to be adequately protected from human disturbance and dogs, and increasing recreation in these areas will destroy what little is left. These are highly sensitive habitats, with highly sensitive species, that will not persist should pathways, boardwalks, and observation platforms be constructed. But, increased recreation in other parts of the proposed park would not have such negative impacts, and information, amenities, and an education centre in specific locations where disturbance is not a problem is absolutely appropriate and supported. Dogs must be adequately controlled in the entire area. The current lack of policing of dogs off leads, chasing wildlife, and being a general nuisances is absurd.
2. Appropriate consultation with Department of Conservation, and other community stakeholders. Iwi should be appropriately consulted in all aspects. Forest and Bird, Birds New Zealand, and the Ahuriri Estuary Protection Society are all stakeholders that have a long history of involvement with this location. Including them in the discussion is necessary, and should have come before, not after the proposal was made public. This is absolutely critical in protecting what we currently have, before thinking about what a Regional Park could look like.
3. Establishing more wetland habitat for stormwater treatment and wildlife values could possibly be achieved. But there needs to be proper consultation of people that have lived and worked in these areas for many decades, and who know the habitats and wildlife that exists there already. There needs to be proper consultation and review of these sorts of planned developments, because there is only one chance of getting this right.
4. Addressing pollution and contaminants making their way into the estuary needs to be a priority, and not hidden behind developing a wetland to 'clean things up'. There needs to be significant improvements in this regard, including making the sources of pollution and contaminants mitigate impacts, and improve their practices. It is unacceptable to have major spills of toxic contaminants in places like this.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

5. Recognition and understanding of how increased bird numbers, due to establishing a wetland, needs to be considered with regards to the location being right beside the Airport. Increasing numbers of ducks, geese and swans may have implications for the safety of this site. I look forward to a significant review of this proposal and a more informed and consultative process going forward.

Submitter #616 **Alice Saathof**

**Comment:** The HBRC is effectively asking rate payers for an extra 38% in rates. This is the highest rate increase in NZ. Please make decisions that are less fiscally oppressive.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** This is such a huge plan that both Hastings and Napier need to benefit from. There are many potential pollutants in that space. Iwi need consultation and hui needs to take place. I do not believe it should be a rush job. It is a beautiful spot that needs exceptionally clear and careful guidelines.

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** Option 1 is useless as you will be supporting one of the major polluters. Regulate the polluters.

Submitter #638 **Malcolm Dixon**

**Comment:** The onus needs to be on those responsible for the problem to solve it

Submitter #660 **Brian Lowe**

**Comment:** Before I emigrated to Napier from the UK back in 1972, I read in the NZ News that a large make over of this area was underway. I was 28 years old and am now 77 years of age and it still very little has happened, so I am not holding my breath. I do believe this area needs a really good tidy up.

Submitter #697 **Dianne Roadley**

**Comment:** utilise central government funding for regional parks.

Submitter #713 **Nigel Tomalin**

**Comment:** HBRC has already made massive rate increases over the last 2 years. WDC rates are all so increasing. HBRC has a remit to encourage social, community and economic well being, please don't rate the rural community out of the Wairoa District.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** This project should be paid for by the Napier Ratepayers & the Ahuriri Industrial Business's. All Hawkes Bay towns & cities has problems with there stormwater management. Would the rest of Hawkes Bay ratepayers like to contribute to say, Hastings or Wairoa or CHB's stormwater projects ? I would say, the reply would be a big 'NO' !!

Submitter #731 **Hans Rook**

**Comment:** The HBRC should not be involved in creating a Regional Park and should stick to its regulatory role only. The HBRC should be focussed on requiring the NCC to upgrade its sewer system to prevent raw sewage entering into the stormwater which then flows into the estuary. It should also be focussed on the massive infestation of tube worm which is currently choking the upper estuary. Without major intervention our estuary will die! The proposed Regional Park includes large areas of land administered by the Department of Conservation who do not appear to be party to this proposal. The Ahuriri Estuary is the largest estuary on the east coast of the North Island between the Bay of Plenty and Wellington and is one of the most significant habitats of its type in the North Island. It is an estuary of local, regional, national and international significance and has a range of habitats important to birds, fish, invertebrates and plant life. It supports habitat of critically endangered species and it is therefore crucial the estuary remains undisturbed. The Ahuriri Estuary Conservation Area should be managed in a way that protects

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**

its natural and historic vales. In addition to this is the Wildlife Refuge which has overlying status on part of this marine and coastal area. This is not a suitable area for a Recreation Park. Our Council and staff do an amazing job. But I am very dissapointed over the Regional Park proposed for Ahuriri. Council is right out of order here & do not have the wildlife knowledge, history or skills to manage this sensitive wildlife gem. I find the whole issue totally unprofessional and repugnant.

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** This option has time and though approved, which lends its thoughts to finances.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** The rate increase here is significant and this can possibly be funded by looking for savings elsewhere in council operations?

**I have no opinion with comments**

Submitter #123 **Helen Wenley**

**Comment:** Keep the land in it's current state or create a reserve with wetlands. We don't need another park. Develop Eskdale Park instead.

Submitter #225 **Hinemoa MacDonald**

**Comment:** I don't know what the Ahuriri Master plan project is. I don't want money spent in a place vulnerable to tides/tsunami and other weather events

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Superficially this seems to be another 'feel good' project, what is the public demand for such a facility?

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** Would appreciate a permanent river bar channel structure. ie as devised by wise folk in 1890-1910 era.

Submitter #286 **Sue Stables**

**Comment:** Why do we need another regional park. Ahuriri is a wonderful walking area for all.

Submitter #370 **Amy Stevens**

**Comment:** Not a Napier resident

Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor**

**Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly.I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf.

Submitter #437 **Josie Mucalo**

**Comment:** I hope Wairoa will not be paying for this.

Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas**

**Comment:** Until the industrial area is sorted and the outflow of floodwater & sewage from town is stopped it is a waste of money.

Submitter #461 **Dot Janssen**

**Comment:** Waste of ratepayers money

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald**

**Comment:** Those of us in remote regions would prefer a focus on the roading network. While parks are laudable , so too is a roading network that is safe and adequate for purpose

**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** We hold an opinion and do not agree with any of the options as there has been little or no engagement with tangata whenua, mana whenua or hapu. The Regional Council has made a unilateral decision to set this up and our people have not been involved. While we think it is a great idea we would like to ensure Mana Whenua are involved immediately in all consultation, planning and implementation of projects. Hapu need to be involved from the onset as Mana Ahuriri Trust are currently facing challenges around the Claim and settlement so the establishment of Te Komiti Muriwai o Te Whanga as outlined in the Trust Deed will not happen in 2021 or 2022. It is important that hapu, marae and Te Taiwhenua o Te Whanganui a Orotu are included and a treaty based framework is followed. It is imperative that waterways, drain and stormwater networks in the estuary are managed effectively. There has been significant impact to the area; with limited swimming and access available due to the water quality and hazard to users. There are also significant hazards as chemical spills have occurred; a large industrial area is adjacent to the estuary and diesel spillage remains a day to day risk. A number of businesses breach their consents and there is much untreated discharged into the estuary and additional waste that is being diverted to the Napier waste treatment centre and then discharged into the sea. More coordination is needed between HBRD and NCC to invest into how the area could be ecologically managed; this includes a full cultural, social and economic approach that will ensure the area can start to be 'put back'. Any work will need to be managed by a Treaty partnership; ensuring from the outset, tangata whenua interests inform, determine, monitor and continue to design the project. A partnership approach is required to develop improved relationships between HBRC and Maori communities including a treaty framework; to ensure improved decision making for tangata whenua - from the outset of mutual activities, through 'real time' monitoring and progress; and to lead strategy setting and implementation.

**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #75 **Sally Newall**

**Comment:** Sort out the stormwater & water quality issues caused by Napier discharging into the estuary

Submitter #89 **Beverly Meads**

**Comment:** My answer is as for the Clive river dredging. I don't see the point in promoting something that will be affected by sea level rises.

Submitter #258 **Teresa Low**

**Comment:** Just leave it as it is. Stop wasting our money.

Submitter #319 **Susan Chappell**

**Comment:** We don't need another regional park. We should concentrate on what is already at Ahuriri, cleaning up water, making it swimmable!

Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall**

**Comment:** Do not support this idea May be in the future when there is more money for this idea

Submitter #367 **Martyn Berry**

**Comment:** Save money on this one!

Submitter #419 **Simon Wenley**

**Comment:** Make no change at all. This land produces very early lambs.

Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan**

**Comment:** Fix your sewers and rain drainage!

Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard**

**Comment:** Keep right out of creating another park. We don't need it



**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #481 **Ron Pratt****Comment:** No, please don't raise our ratesSubmitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora****Comment:** A decision must be made with Ngati Paoroa at Waiohiki MaraeSubmitter #507 **Lesley & Gerald Standing & Lankow****Comment:** We don't consider this park to be necessary. Why duplicate what is already in Hastings? Again, a huge unnecessary cost to rate-payers. We don't need it!Submitter #518 **Darren & Gina Prosser****Comment:** I do not wish to fund projects not in my area!Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross****Comment:** I do not support this proposal at all. Forget the park and give us decent drinking water. And free rubbish disposal for those with a community services card who can't afford the tip rates. Then crack down hard on the people who dump their rubbish on the side of the road, at the beach, at parks anywhere they like. I've reported people, found receipts etc but nothing has been done about it and the Council doesn't even bother picking up the rubbish I notified them almost 2 years ago - the dumped household goods are still exactly where they were dumped.Submitter #644 **Peter Paton****Comment:** More priorities before committing to another Regional Park. Focus on water infrastructure, country roads etcSubmitter #671 **David Renouf****Comment:** Fix the water quality matter first, put money into this.Submitter #689 **Debbie Monahan** Biodiversity Hawke's Bay**Comment:** Biodiversity Hawke's Bay also fully supports the development of the Ahuriri Estuary, Te Whanganui-a-Orotu, into a regional park. We are aware that there is already a significant amount of work being undertaken in the area by many groups and organisations and considers a commitment by Napier City Council and HBRC working towards establishing a regional park to be a positive one, which will only help to enhance the biodiversity in the area.Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers****Comment:** i dont live in this area; it doesnt affect me. when is wairoa going to get its regional park?Submitter #706 **Tania Eden****Comment:** There has been no consultation with Mana Whenua regarding this Regional Park. I am requesting full plans on this and as a Rate Payer my submission is that Mana Whenua are at the table for any discussion. You have also missed out the Dept of Conservation around the Public Conservation Land and also Te Taiwhenua o Te Whanganui a Orotu.Submitter #708 **Craig Little****Comment:** Great to see another Regional Park, urge genuine honest relationship with the Wairoa community around a park, it appears there has been promises made promises broken, plans drawn by HBRC but no action. Wairoa people need a Regional Park to help with the restoration of the Awa and to enjoy on their doorstep, rather than travelling at least an hour to our closest park.Submitter #716 **Bernie Kelly** BirdsNZ**Comment:** BirdsNZ is a national organization that fosters the study and enjoyment of birds. There are branches based in all of the regions around New Zealand and we have a group of members based here in Hawkes Bay.

For the purpose of this submission we are supportive of the plan to elevate the conservation status of the Ahuriri Estuary to a Regional Park.



**No preference selected with comments**

We know that this plan will need a collaboration between local government agencies and interest groups to assess just how this new regional park will look and what activities will be planned.

BirdsNZ has had a long standing role at the estuary, gathering birdcount data in the form of the National Wader Census, which gets twice yearly (Winter/ Summer) counts of birds at different sites across the estuary.

The Estuary has a wide range of birdlife which include a good range of migratory waders, wetland birds and the nationally critical Australasian Bittern.

The habitats that exist at the estuary are essential to the survival of some of these species, so any plans to alter that habitat be it in the form of more public access or increased recreational activities will have a detrimental effect.

While we support the idea of more public awareness and the councils plan to improve water quality at the estuary, it must also understand that avian wildlife also needs protected areas to allow breeding and survival.

Any alteration to existing tidal and instream flow will need careful and considered decisions, that will need input from organisations such as BirdsNZ.

Going forward it would be our hope that BirdsNZ Hawkes Bay, along with other NGO's will play a part in any planning around the shape and outcomes within the estuary.

Submitter #723 **Angie Denby** Ahuriri Estuary Protection Society

**Comment:** Please see attachment for our reasons for not being able to choose an option. We applaud that the HBRC and NCC plan to collaborate for the good of Ahuriri Estuary, and are pleased that a Regional Park status would give the area greater legal protection. One of your documents says the Regional Park would be only on the Lagoon Farm land (Option 2), so we are uncertain how that ties in with the whole map you provided? We are unable to tick a box on the form with no clear information as to what the tick will really mean. Each LTP document we have read describes your ideas differently, eg. either putting 'recreation' first, or sometimes 'environment', sometimes 'improve recreation elements', sometimes 'biodiversity enhancement', sometimes management of Estuary. It is difficult to see where your priorities lie, and where exactly in the Estuary those phrases relate to? If the maps you have put out are purely an idea, as you have not yet consulted the appropriate authorities, (such as the Department of Conservation, who has jurisdiction over many parts of your 'plan'), we would like to express our concerns and give ideas for moving forward:

Consultation/getting advice - Its three years since this idea was mooted in the NCC masterplan. What consultation has been happening: with DOC, Iwi, and local experts/groups who are knowledgeable about the ecosystems involved? We are certain there are statutory regulations and Treaty legislation that needs to be abided by. We look forward to seeing the results of your research and investigations. Which treaty entities have been listened to?

Recreation Ahuriri Estuary is a designated Wildlife Refuge, from part way up the Channel (near Southern Marsh) down to Pandora Pond. It is a Significant Natural Area (SNA), one of the top in the NCC report. And to HBRC, it is a Significant Conservation Area: I quote 'a nationally significant wildlife and fisheries habitat'. Unfortunately for the wildlife, humans and dogs and cyclists don't enhance their life. Putting more humans into the Upper Estuary (as I read in one of your publicity pieces), will not enhance the biodiversity, wildlife and conservation values. As negotiated with NCC, at the time of the Masterplan preparation, they were able to understand why putting a walkway up the northern side of the channel was not an acceptable idea, and they removed it from their plans. Are we looking at this kind of idea again, three years later? We wish to be reassured that your 'recreation' ideas will not reach into the Upper Estuary, a sensitive habitat.

Pollution The most significant issue for the survival of the Ahuriri Estuary is to lessen the pollution:- run-off of sediments and nutrients from the hills and rural waterways- industrial contaminants from Pandora and Onekawa areas- accidental and intentional sewage flow into estuary (at times of high rainfall).- the invasive tubeworm currently spreading into other waterways- untreated stormwater going directly into the estuary from Napier City If HBRC plans to collaborate with NCC to increase staffing and resources to tackle this major problem, and to

**No preference selected with comments**

progress the NCC Masterplan initiatives in the area of pollution, that is a positive step. We need a region-wide supportive approach. The three-year data collection from monitoring needs to be completed, then a plan can be developed for methods of treatment. So, we want clean water, and safe and protected wildlife and wildlife habitats. When appropriate consultation on this extensive plan has taken place, and the public informed on that, then it may be easier to give you a straight answer.

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** Non of the above. Bring the first Wairoa regional park to life now!

Submitter #733 **Larry Dallimore**

**Comment:** no support for the preferred option in the LTP. When Ratepayers finances are not matched to Councils huge appetite for extra funds, HBRC should concentrate on core services and necessary issues to protect the environment and/or enhance the health of this natural asset. Development for recreational use could be considered when affordable.

Submitter #740 **Ian McSporran** I & H McSporran Trust

**Comment:** Leave as is

Submitter #741 **Craig Little** Wairoa District Council (WDC)

**Comment:** While we do not oppose the Ahuriri Regional Park we are disappointed that the level of funding for a Wairoa Regional Park has decreased significantly from what was originally discussed.

Submitter #745 **Philip Holt**

**Comment:** The concept is great. But there must be very defined areas within the proposed park for different activities and special covenants placed on areas within the area of wetlands because the Ahuriri Estuary is a Wetland of National Significance. My family has been a neighbour for nearly 100 years of the original Te Whanganui a Orotu and since the 1931 Earthquake a neighbour of the formed Ahuriri Estuary. My cousins have an even longer connection. This is a very special place for us and we have worked very hard on improvements to the area. Three areas of interest and great importance for me are the protection of the Biodiversity within the Ahuriri Estuary, the emerging problem of Tube worm which I do not think people are aware how serious this is and the sedimentation problem. These issues relate more to the northern end of the Ahuriri Estuary which I am more familiar with. I would be very grateful if I was given an opportunity to speak from the heart of my love of this unique area.

Submitter #751 **Anon**

**Comment:** No more parks or green spaces needed due to current economic situ and money needed more urgently elsewhere

**Subject: ON-DEMAND PUBLIC TRANSPORT****Reason for Report**

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of those submissions on the consultation topic related to *On-demand public transport*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Council officers recommend that Councillors consider the submission points made related to the *On-demand public transport* consultation topic alongside the officers' responses to enable an informed decision whether to proceed with the proposal as consulted on.

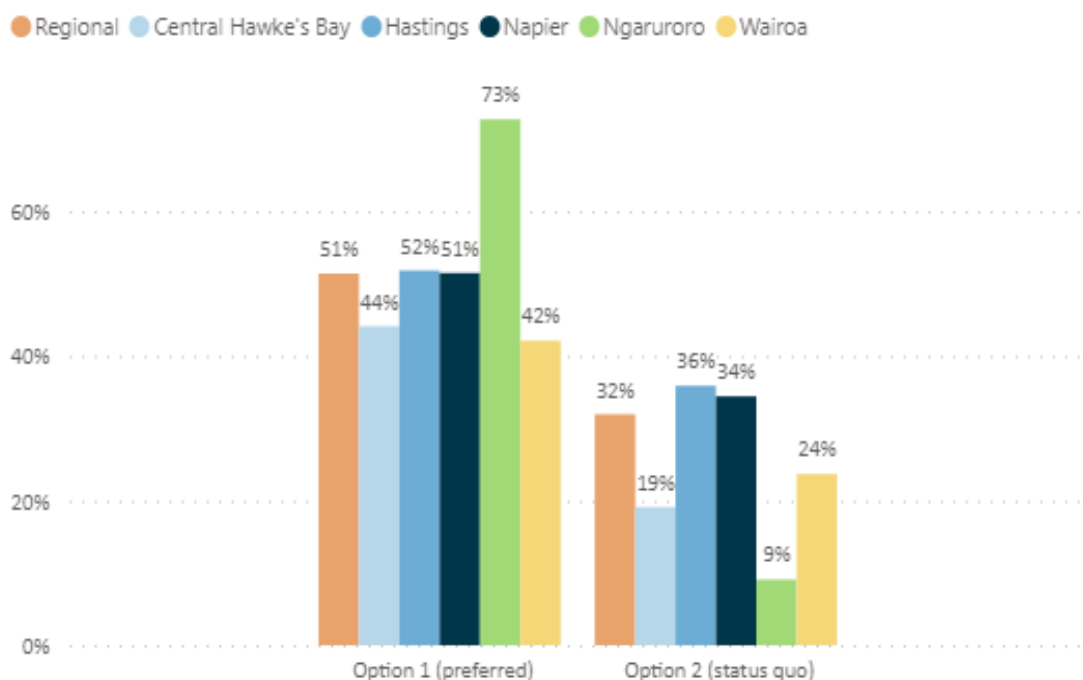
**Background**

4. *On-demand public transport* was one of the six consultation topics that the Council sought public submissions on through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
5. Two options were presented in the consultation document, as shown in the following extract. Council's preferred option was Option 1.

OPTION 1 (preferred option)	OPTION 2
<p>Introduce a virtual bus stop, technology-enabled service.</p> <p>This option will cost more than the current bus service but is predicted to double public transport use, to reduce traffic congestion and emissions.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> Improve the accessibility measure of distance to a bus stop. In 2019, 20% of urban households were in 400m of a regular bus route. The on-demand service will improve this to 100%.</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b>  <b>2021-22 In Hastings:</b> Pilot in Hastings at an additional cost of \$361,000 in 2021-22 and \$249,000 in 2022-23, replacing the current routes 16A, 16B and 17.  <b>2023-24 In Napier:</b> Introduce in Napier at a total additional cost of \$582,000 in 2023-24 and \$447,000 in 2024-25, replacing the current routes 13, 14 and 15.</p>	<p>Status quo - continue with the current bus service, at the same cost to ratepayers.</p> <p>This option will result in a slow decline of bus use as it delivers an increasingly unpopular transport option.</p> <p><b>Impact on levels of service:</b> No change</p> <p><b>Total cost:</b> No additional costs</p>

**Submissions Received**

6. A total of 728 submissions were received on this consultation topic.
7. Of those submitters who specified an option, 51% supported Council's preferred option (option 1). A number of submitters did not select an option but made a comment.
8. The breakdown of submitters by overall region and location is as follows (note that some submitters indicated they are in more than one area).



### Key themes

9. A summary of the key themes is following.

Option 1 paid by targeted rates)	Option 2 status quo)
<p>1. This option seen as an opportunity to make efficiencies and improve current system</p> <p>Submitter #310: <i>"Public transport in HB is not fit for purpose as it stands. It needs to be better AND more efficient. Future proof it by moving away from fossil fuels too."</i></p>	<p>Different operational suggestions e.g. run smaller buses</p> <p>Submitter #114: <i>"Smaller buses could be used on many routes a lot of the time to reduce emissions and costs."</i></p>
<p>2. Support with condition around cost. Who pays?</p>	<p>No need to change</p> <p>Submitter #345: <i>"I use the bus often and am happy with the service. Most folk using the bus service include lots of pensioners and technology isn't something that appeals to me anyway."</i></p>
<p>More detail wanted about how the system would work</p> <p>Submitter #253: <i>"You haven't explained enough about what this is clearly to make a decision on. Have no idea what you mean by a virtual bus stop..."</i></p>	<p>Concern about patrons' accessibility to technology</p> <p>Submitter #175: <i>"Would all your current users be able to access the technology needed for a technology-enabled service?"</i></p>
<p>Concern about accessibility of new proposed system e.g. concern for older people, those without smart phones or access to technology, those with mobility issues, and those who experience poverty</p> <p>Submitter #203: <i>"...care needs to be taken not to leave behind those with less tech capability, including elderly and less well off."</i></p>	<p>Ratepayer affordability</p> <p>Submitter #177: <i>"The cost to rate payers is too great for an untried, experimental project."</i></p>



Option 1 paid by targeted rates)	Option 2 status quo)
Support for environmental benefits Submitter #564: <i>"I either drive or walk, as public transport doesn't meet my needs. A virtual, on demand, bus stop will be very useful..."</i>	Public transport should be user pays Submitter #47: <i>"Again, majority of ratepayers get no benefit whatsoever so why should we pay for it? NO!"</i>
Worth a try Submitter # 425: <i>"It would be worth a year trial to see if passenger numbers increase and reduce buses driving the circuits with little or no passengers. Why not offer the train between Napier and Hastings to reduce between city transport. I know students could be inclined to use this service when going between cities for school or sports events..."</i>	More detail about the proposal needed Submitter #135: <i>"Have not seen enough about option 1 to support it compared with any other options."</i>
Pilot results need to be considered carefully before progressing Submitter #38: <i>"This trial may give an alternate option, but I would want to be sure that the early trials are clearly better before the longer-term investment continues."</i>	Not a priority Submitter #396: <i>"I think the existing service is adequate at present. Other things seem more pressing."</i>

10. Slightly more than half of all submissions supported *On-demand public transport (ODPT)*. Many of those not supporting ODPT however, raised similar concerns to those supporting the proposal; these are addressed following. A lot of the submitters referred to the need for the **public transport service to better meet the needs of passengers**. Many also referred to the benefits of a more attractive and well-patronised public transport service to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
11. The main themes addressed in submissions and discussed further below are:
  - 11.1. Questions about what an on-demand public transport scheme means and how it would work, including:
    - 11.1.1. Concerns about how it would impact on older people or those reliant on a fixed timetable
    - 11.1.2. The uncertainty about any potential improvement to public transport services
    - 11.1.3. Costs, who pays, affordability to ratepayers and who benefits
    - 11.1.4. Service areas and potential for extension to other areas
    - 11.1.5. Other suggested solutions, including smaller buses.

### Officers' Analysis of Submissions

12. How it will work:
  - 12.1. A number of submissions query the untested nature of the new service and the associated costs.
  - 12.2. It is clear that the current service is not meeting peoples' and communities' needs. The fixed timetables and large bus arrangement in suburban areas is resulting in reducing or consistently low patronage on some routes. The ODPT service will be supported by bigger buses on fixed busier routes to meet peak time demand. A simple swap of the bigger bus for a minibus will not address the low/falling patronage problem as suggested by a number of submitters.
  - 12.3. The new service model enables a more targeted and flexible service that better serves the needs of the community. The potential for this new service is not just to meet the needs of the transport disadvantaged, but also enables a public transport

service that is flexible and attractive and that will meet the needs of a much wider group of people.

- 12.4. A number of submitters asked questions about how it would work or made incorrect assumptions about the intended service. The use of the term 'virtual bus stop' particularly caused confusion. A number asked how some existing users, particularly the elderly, or those who didn't have smart phones or ability to use new technology would be able to access the service. There was some support for the existing service.
- 12.5. It was reassuring that most of the key themes/concerns raised by submitters had already been identified or discussed through work that the transport team has done with Via and GoBus. The main concerns relate to whether it can be accessed via landlines and not just smart phones (it will be), support for the elderly to transition to the new system, the lack of certainty where previously routes were fixed and familiar, understanding what a virtual bus stop meant (not a fixed bus stop, but one that was more convenient to the user), security for vulnerable passengers and whether it was still available to super gold card holders (it is).
- 12.6. Some submitters are concerned about the apparent uncertainties without a fixed timetable. Submitter #167 explains as follows.

*"Changes to the certainty of a bus timetable are of concern. Times of my appointments vary, and I try to plan them to coincide with bus times. Without a structured timetable this would be difficult. How can I be sure that a bus and driver would be available when I require them? Many of my fellow passengers share my problems as well as disability, age or lack of English. That is why I support the status quo option."*
- 12.7. The way public transport is delivered will change and it will mean some users may be challenged by change. ODPT will provide a more convenient service that allows passengers such as Submitter #167 to connect with vital services at times that suit them. The submissions indicate a need for a comprehensive engagement strategy in the development of the ODPT service to ensure it is suited to the communities needs, and a comprehensive communication strategy in advance of any roll out of the new ODPT service. A well-planned trial delivery will be a critical part of the successful delivery of the new service. Experience and feedback from Timaru indicates that a substantial effort is required for this part of the process
- 12.8. Trialling this new initiative on a small scale allows for refinement of the various operational aspects raised by submitters. It also allows for early identification of any major issues and testing implementation strategies, including the financial impact which will be monitored closely.
13. Costs, who pays, affordability
  - 13.1. A number of submitters didn't support ratepayer funding of any public transport, and several also stated they don't and wouldn't use public transport and therefore did not support paying rates for this service. They sought a more 'user pays' approach to public transport so that their rates would not increase. A few stated a 19% rate increase was too much and they were opposed to anything that contributed to the increase.
  - 13.2. However, submitter #712 among many others, recognised the social, economic and well-being needs for a transport system that meets the needs of the transport disadvantaged, those without cars or the low income families and those dependent on public transport for connectivity to work, school and social needs, including for marae:

*"Public transport is a link for our people without access to a car. When you focus on people without access to a car. It's about maintaining the health and wellbeing of our people which is directly linked to how serious you are when you take into consideration the social needs for all people in rural areas, marae zone areas and*

*māori communities that have been disadvantage for many years with no public transport.”*

- 13.3. Many submitters were concerned about the increase in ratepayer funding being required, or changes to their service and any potential increases in costs to the current public transport users. We note that the current low flat fare system is very popular with bus users.
- 13.4. The on-demand service model is not likely to be cheaper to deliver than the fixed timetable model as it still relies on bus drivers and vehicles to service the urban area. It will, however, be a more responsive and attractive service. It will provide the existing public transport users with a service that better meets their needs while attracting new users by providing a more flexible and responsive passenger transport system. The alternative is continuing reduction in patronage in some routes with the same or rising costs of delivery.
- 13.5. The service will only be available in those areas subject to the public transport rate and so is currently limited to Napier and Hastings urban areas. Ratepayer funding and *Waka Kotahi* (NZTA) contributions support delivery of the service in addition to the passenger fare. New objectives for fare recovery will need to be developed. Further work is required to determine the fare structure for the new service, including what users will be charged, whether the flat fare system will continue at the same or different amount and whether concession fares should be considered. The consideration will not just be in relation to fare recovery; it will also need to be in relation to the number of users of public transport and the impact this has on the rate of private car use.
- 13.6. The Council's *Regional Public Transport Plan* is due for review and this will include review of fares and opportunities to improve the delivery of the wider public transport service, including to meet needs of people outside the urban areas.
14. Service areas and potential for extension to other areas
  - 14.1. A number of submitters referred to the lack of public transport service, and the undesirable level of the existing service and either supported the ODPT proposal as a consequence or suggested changes to the existing service.
  - 14.2. For example, smaller buses were supported as a more efficient delivery option than large empty buses on the fixed routes. This is the solution proposed by the ODPT service. It is not limited to a fix for the existing timetable service but is aimed at increasing the number of people who have access to the public transport service.
  - 14.3. There is still work required to define the levels of service for the new ODPT. The projections are based on improving the existing levels of service in terms of wait times for buses and distance to walk to the bus stop. The service delivery will be on similar existing public transport service (hours and days operated). Some submitters suggest that the service should operate after hours and more in weekends as well. The extension beyond current levels of service will be subject to review of the pilot's success and further consideration of costs and funding options.
  - 14.4. One of the major benefits of this model of delivery is that it is flexible on both short- and long-term bases. It allows real time information and customer feedback to determine decisions to be made about service area and levels of service.
  - 14.5. The successful delivery of the trial in Hastings will result in extending the service area to Napier as the next step, but ODPT has potential to meet needs in outlying rural townships, and provide better connections to places like Flaxmere, Clive, Havelock North, the airport and Bayview. However, any extension of the service will need to be subject to further funding considerations, including extending the rating area.
  - 14.6. Other submitters consider the proposed ODPT service will better be able to meet the needs of people who have mobility issues. While the buses are intended to be

wheelchair accessible, the service will not replace the Total Mobility scheme for people who cannot use a public bus as it is not a door-to-door service. However, the potential for the ODPT to provide a door-to-door service to Total Mobility card holders is something that can be considered in the future depending on costs of delivering this level of service.

- 14.7. The Hawke's Bay District Health Board (DHB) requests that the pilot is undertaken in areas where public transport accessibility is currently limited.
- 14.8. The DHB makes particular reference to ensuring people have access to healthcare and notes they have been working with the Council to subsidise transport to the hospital.
- 14.9. The DHB notes that in a survey of its staff and patients, 32% more would catch a bus if the service was available in their area. They request that as part of this pilot that we partner with the DHB transport team to identify how the pilot can best achieve the outcome of better connecting the community to health services in Hawke's Bay.
- 14.10. The DHB believes synergies can be found in working together and we agree. The trial has been targeted for the Hastings urban area where there are three currently under-utilised bus routes. We note the opportunities to work further together to extend support for rural areas, especially places like Wairoa and Central Hawke's Bay. These wider service delivery initiatives are more usefully considered as part of the *Regional Public Transport Plan* review
- 14.11. At the same time as preparing for the trial of ODPT in Hastings, the Council is also about to review the *Regional Public Transport Plan*. This review will consider different delivery options for the bus service and the intention is to engage with stakeholders in developing more targeted, alternative solutions for delivery of public transport, including in relation to school bus transport. Some of the points made by submitters about public transport more generally can be addressed during this review.
15. Other solutions, other objectives
  - 15.1. Increases in patronage are expected because of the improved accessibility, flexibility and attractiveness of public transport. This service model also has the potential to attract a wider range of people to public transport. This is especially in relation to the need to shift people out of private cars as a means to address greenhouse gas emissions.
  - 15.2. Several submitters support the trial on this basis and make further suggestions in relation to active transport, including especially making active transport safe and connected. Others mention the need to invest also in passenger rail. These suggestions are outside the scope of the ODPT proposal but point to the need for an integrated approach to transport management especially when considering reducing emissions, making active transport safer and connected, and managing commuter and school demand for transport.
  - 15.3. Many submitters supported the proposed ODPT and the use of smaller electric buses as being more efficient and flexible. One of the drivers for an efficient and attractive public transport service is that it will result in reducing use of private cars and a consequential reduction in greenhouse gas emissions.

### Climate Change Considerations

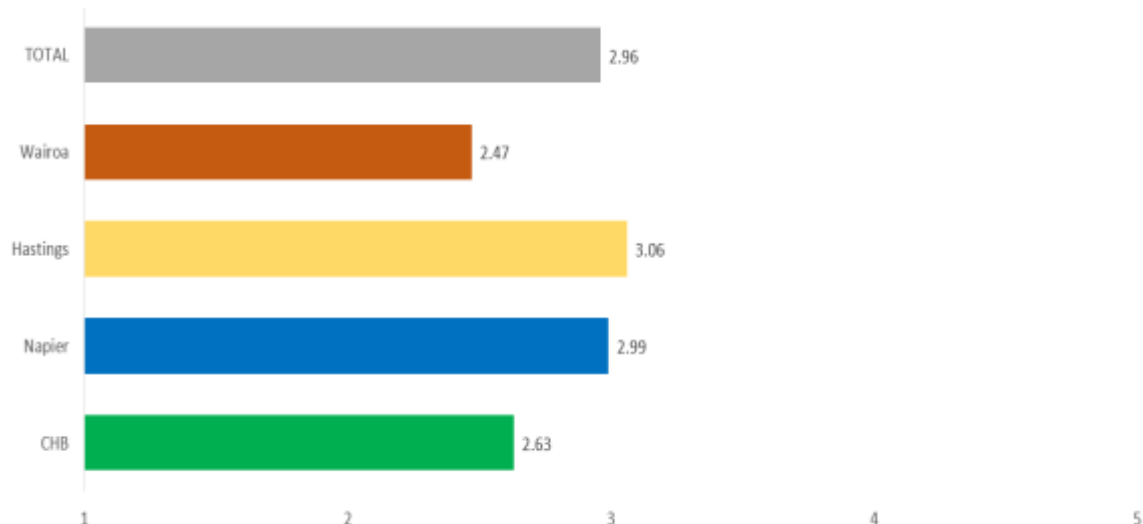
16. This proposal directly contributes to climate change mitigation. It does this by altering the public transport service, so it is a more attractive and responsive means of transport. The improved attractiveness of public transport will increase the use of public transport, reduce the need for private vehicles and therefore contribute to a reduction in emissions and eventually a reduction in car ownership.



17. The provision of a more sustainable transport option will enable people to make more sustainable travel choices. It is expected that as people become more aware of the household impact on transport emissions, this will also drive more support for attractive and flexible public transport solutions.

### Resident Survey

18. The following graph comes from the draft Resident's Survey report dated May 2021 for the proposal: *Introduce virtual bus stops*. The scale importance: 1=totally unimportant, 2=somewhat unimportant 3=in the middle, 4=somewhat important, 5=very important.



19. The graph shows that respondents rated this consultation topic an average of 2.96; and of the six consultation topics, this topic was ranked the lowest in importance.
20. Around 37.5% of respondents indicated that this consultation topic was somewhat/very important (i.e. they rated it as 4 or 5).
21. Importance for this topic was greater amongst Hastings (3.06) and Napier (2.99) residents compared to other areas. This was also more important for urban (3.04) compared to rural (2.54) residents.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

22. The option of replacing some public transport services with a more flexible attractive alternative is part of the Regional Land Transport Plan. This Plan was prepared with input by tangata whenua at various workshops including with the Māori Committee and through representation on the Regional Transport Committee

### Financial and Resource Implications

23. The financial impacts of Option 1:

Option 1			Additional Spend	
	Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Over 10 years
Impact on rates	\$361,000	\$249,000	\$838,000	\$6.8 million
Impact on debt	Nil	Nil	Nil	
Total rating impact	1.5%	0.8%	2.5%	

24. The other option in the consultation document was the status quo, which had no additional spend or impact on rates or debt, although it was likely to result in continuing declining bus patronage.

## Decision Making Process

25. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
  - 25.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
  - 25.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the consultation document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *On-demand Public Transport* staff deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to fund the pilot of *On-demand Public Transport* paid for through targeted rates to replace Hastings bus routes 16A, 16B and 17; and if successful introduce it to Napier.

Or

4. Does not to agree to fund the pilot of *On-demand Public Transport* paid for through targeted rates to replace Hastings bus routes 16A, 16B and 17.

## Authored by:

**Mary-Anne Baker**  
**ACTING TRANSPORT MANAGER**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

## Approved by:

**Katrina Brunton**  
**GROUP MANAGER POLICY &  
REGULATION**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## Attachment/s

- 1 [↓](#) On-demand Public Transport Submissions Feedback

## On-Demand Public Transport Submissions Feedback

	With comments	Without comments	TOTAL
Option 1 (preferred)	111	248	359
Option 2 (status quo)	97	137	234
I have no opinion	29	83	112
[no preference]	23	33	56
<b>TOTAL</b>	<b>260</b>	<b>501</b>	<b>761</b>

## Option 1 (preferred) with comments

Submitter #1 **Jenny Clare**

**Comment:** As someone who does not have a car, I am a frequent user of the bus service and would welcome any opportunity to make it more responsive to my needs.

Submitter #29 **Michael Harrison**

**Comment:** Worth a try to get more people to use public transport, however I am not sure if it will actually work.

Submitter #38 **Greg Brown**

**Comment:** The current transportation system appears very inefficient, with the exception of peak times. Living in Ahuriri and seeing the bus do it's loop with mainly zero passengers bugs me. It is so wasteful. This trial may give an alternate option, but I would want to be sure that the early trials are clearly better before the longer term investment continues.

Submitter #46 **Michele Grigg**

**Comment:** This approach sounds sensible, as long as fares don't end up increasing excessively. The pilot will be useful for finding out if uptake increases. Sensible to have virtual bus stops so that more people with either mobility issues or security concerns (on dark mornings/evenings) will feel comfortable using buses.

Submitter #68 **Glen Morton**

**Comment:** I only support this proposal in principle. Your consultation document is extremely brief which is disappointing. It also lacks a lot of detail in the public transport area. For example, what hours will the on demand transport operate, same hours as the routes it replaces? It is unclear. What if the service exceeds demand (more than doubles) is there capacity to bring more vehicles online, or will it result in disappointing long wait times, which will be worse than a traditional bus? A modern city would also have a public transport system that doesn't end at 6.30pm. Remember that public transport should not just be targeted for the elderly who traditionally use it during day, or business hours. I see some major flaws in this business case and could result in the additional money being wasted. Please provide more detail

Submitter #73 **Basil Druitt**

**Comment:** A SAFE and direct cycle way between Napier & Hastings to support electric bike commuting please! (Keep cycle way as far away as possible from other traffic please)

Submitter #76 **Heather Pilbeam**

**Comment:** Hopefully will encourage a lot more use of transport by people commuting to work and back. Current non-users of buses should be asked about times/routes that would be attractive to them.

Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** support the trial on the basis that the net effect should be targeting a lower subsidy per user trip than the current basis of operations. once again i presume the outcome of the trial would be factored into any decision to expand this type of delivery model into the future.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #90 **Terry Brown**

**Comment:** The big buses do not work in HB, you are not getting enough usage. maybe have bigger buses in peak time but smaller ones off peak. If you make it too expensive for people to use it then they will go back to cars. Think big picture, we are not going light rail like auckland because it will never happen, but what will work and why would people use it. also , for the Hastings to Napier route the issue is be get caught in the same traffic as the cars. Bus lanes bus lanes from Hastings to Napier, also consider the people in CHB. the problem is the type of industry we have and where it is all based. It's got to be simple! ask this question to HBRC, Do you use it on work days or weekends ? If you are not using it , what would make you use it.

Submitter #93 **Wietske Cloo**

**Comment:** i use bus 10 and 12. A pilot would be good. Good communication about what you do and how it went.

Submitter #97 **Vaughan Cooper**

**Comment:** The way of the future, only a step further than the electronic timetables now.

Submitter #122 **Anne McDonald**

**Comment:** I might consider using public transport if this was an option

Submitter #154 **John Sutherland**

**Comment:** No brainer. Get rid of 80% empty big buses.

Submitter #156 **Ann Redstone**

**Comment:** Please sell the big buses & purchase smaller electric shuttles to optimise this option

Submitter #170 **David Smith**

**Comment:** There is no bus service to Suet gold card holders in Clive. will there be any?

Submitter #174 **Luke Shadbolt**

**Comment:** Why are we not looking at making use of the existing rail system that already connects every main city and town in the region. Why not trial commuter services at least between Hastings and Napier...not reason why CHB could not be included.

Submitter #180 **Cyril Brajeul**

**Comment:** I would support public transport development. However, how will this be accessible to people without addiction to smart phones? It is a concern for older community (And me, but I don't use public transport...)

Submitter #181 **David Pons**

**Comment:** It makes sense to make public transport more efficient and to reduce current emissions. Hopefully the Regional Council could introduce electric vehicles in the long term.

Submitter #183 **Gavin Grimmer**

**Comment:** If we wish to reduce traffic congestion, we need to provide good public transport - especially for our ageing population.

Submitter #195 **Tom Belford**

**Comment:** Terrific, timely experiment.

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** Whilst there is a certain inevitability to Option 1, with the efficiencies a technology based service offers, care needs to be taken not to leave behind those with less tech capability, including elderly and less well off.

Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish**

**Comment:** Support a stronger individual focus.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #209 **Shirley Selby**

**Comment:** I am very happy to use the existing service using my gold card BUT THERE ARE MANY PEOPLE WHO ARE UNABLE TO GET TO THE NEAREST BUS STOP OR ABLE TO BOARD THE BUS DUE TO MOBILITY ISSUES. ....I think having an on demand service would make a huge difference for lots of people..If smaller shuttle type buses with some assistance from a driver were available this would reduce costs and make a more accessible service for a large number of people...especially for folk in Napier suburbs to get to Hastings hospital. During my work with the HBDHB, lack of affordable regular public transport was a real barrier to attending appointments. Thank you for considering this option.

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** option one but only on a full user pays basis. I do not wish to subsidise public transport through rates.

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** Sounds an interesting concept - to reduce care use and fumes

Submitter #237 **Mrs J. Anne Watt**

**Comment:** Good idea. Need to make the size of the buses to users

Submitter #247 **Margi Butler**

**Comment:** im interested in the virtual bus stop but not sure how exactly it works?

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** You haven't explained enough about what this is clearly to make a decision on. Have no idea what you mean by a virtual bus stop, hardly anyone will know what you are trying to convey.

Submitter #265 **Angela Atkins**

**Comment:** Would need robust evaluation of pilot programme before proceeding with full rollout

Submitter #270 **Duncan Kinnear**

**Comment:** Sounds like a really good idea

Submitter #272 **June Hogenesch**

**Comment:** I have been on 'round'bus trips with a student and we have been the only passengers

Submitter #298 **Jacquie Hills**

**Comment:** This must develop in a way that is financially viable

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** Public transport in HB is not fit for purpose as it stands. It needs to be better AND more efficient. Future proof it by moving away from fossil fuels too.

Submitter #312 **Naomi Fergusson**

**Comment:** I like the idea of this. I would also like to suggest Council run an express night bus on Thursday / Friday / Saturday evenings to connect dining areas while reducing risk of drink driving and car use in general. Runs from 4pm to midnight stopping in town centres of HNTH , Hastings , Flaxmere , Taradale, Ahuriri, Napier, Clive.

Submitter #322 **B & J Hankin**

**Comment:** Move forward to the future - If this is progressive - then we need to go with it.

Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe**

**Comment:** The current bus service is unfit for purpose. There are virtually no buses on Hwy51 between Napier and Hastings even. People are literally stranded in Clive. Thank you for addressing this.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon**

**Comment:** Hopefully this will the public transport more popular/usable & consequently increase revenue

Submitter #361 **Eric Borrie**

**Comment:** Here is a good idea - have just received the mail box pamphlet - please tell us where bus routes 16A, 16B, 17 ??If we don't know, how can we have any sensible view point ??

Submitter #374 **Sophie Siers**

**Comment:** The current bus service isn't working so we need to try something new. I'm not sure how the virtual bus stop will be used or if people will be able to transition to a new way of using the bus but I think this is an excellent new option to try. I do think we need to give a trial a decent period to try and make the service work.

Submitter #387 **Tony Haslett**

**Comment:** Worth trying

Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie**

**Comment:** It would be worth a year trial to see if passenger numbers increase and reduce buses driving the circuits with little or no passengers. Why not offer the train between Napier and Hastings to reduce between city transport. I know students could be inclined to use this service when going between cities for school or sports events. I assume services would have to be booked in advance for this service to be easily managed.

Submitter #432 **M.J Hoffman**

**Comment:** This would stop the large buses travelling about with just a few passengers

Submitter #437 **Josie Mucalo**

**Comment:** Think about those without technology. The bus service needs a total upgrade. Having used buses in Christchurch recently - a person could go anywhere - regular buses, good interchange, good maps. The HB booklet is useless - Our popn is 1/3 of Chch but bus service is 1/100th of their service. The booklet does not show where bus stops are - no interconnection buses - No way to get to the airport.

Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas**

**Comment:** As long as the technology does not cost the poor and elderly. No unintended extra increase between haves and havenots.

Submitter #442 **H Lower**

**Comment:** Yes please do implement the preferred option and get it over to Flaxmere please! thanks

Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson**

**Comment:** So long as this doesn't result in increase cost to service user. If this is well evidenced is there a need for a pilot?

Submitter #447 **Luke Goodwin**

**Comment:** Worth a crack.

Submitter #449 **Antony Steiner**

**Comment:** Excellent suggestion - public transport is one thing our rates should be used to support, and having new ideas on how to increase patronage is excellent. But please make sure that you plan the promotion of the new service well; otherwise any trial is likely to fail. Make sure that you involve professionals in marketing and opinion research to plan, launch, monitor and improve the service

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #454 **Kyle + Alexandra Lothian**

**Comment:** A night bus which operates between Napier, Hastings and Havelock on Friday and Saturday nights.

Submitter #457 **Neil Grant**

**Comment:** Looks interesting and good take up may be possible thus reducing use of cars on roads

Submitter #459 **Urban Marae** Urban Marae

**Comment:** The bus will become more relevant to 'my' needs. Its good how it runs though at the moment

Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin**

**Comment:** Absolutely supportive and please use smaller jitney buses/vans most of the time as they are a much more efficient and flexible option. Well done! Ultimately, let's strive to make public transport in HB so convenient, pleasant, safe and affordable that you'd be silly drive your car.

Submitter #473 **Andrew Reyngoud**

**Comment:** This needs to be a genuine pilot trial in Hastings, with strict criteria for success. If thresholds of usage are not met, then it must be stopped and not rolled out to Napier. This will minimise unnecessary expenditure.

Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley**

**Comment:** Two groups - older residents, those who experience poverty - need to be carefully considered in this - and whatever is implemented should encourage their use of this option.

Submitter #503 **Michelle Smith** Sport Hawkes Bay

**Comment:** Safer crossing's on public roads. Bikers use iway bike ways but need to cross roads maybe bridges over so they dont need to cross busy roads especially for School kids that bike to Schools. Dredge now please, this is 3x years overdue put the dredging on land not out to sea. Find better environmental ways to do this. Thank you.

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** We must increase number of people using public transport

Submitter #510 **Ian Franklin**

**Comment:** A pilot scheme

Submitter #514 **Leone Andrews**

**Comment:** Uptake of buses is an issue - noting that we live 2.4kms in a urban area from a bus stop. Would be good to have more availability over the other side of Havelock North.

Submitter #519 **Jennifer Cranstone-Hunt**

**Comment:** I regularly use the bus but realise it is usually devoid of other passengers so think option 1 would be a good solution for cost saving. However I would like more information on how a virtual bus stop service would operate?

Submitter #520 **Brian Cranstone-Hunt**

**Comment:** I regularly use the bus but realise it is usually devoid of other passengers so think option 1 would be a good solution for cost saving. However I would like more information on how a virtual bus stop service would operate?

Submitter #523 **Sandra Green**

**Comment:** on demand less waste of resources. If a area of service is not viable cancel as is becoming to expensive to rate payers

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** Adequate for needs of seniors/non car users and all school requirements



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #528 **Christina McRae****Comment:** I would like to hear more about how this would work for bus passengersSubmitter #531 **Richard Glendinning****Comment:** if this truly reduces emissions and increases public transport uptakeSubmitter #536 **Rebecca Rae****Comment:** subject to suitable trials but people without computers/smartphones will be disadvantaged.Submitter #537 **Anthony Johnson**

**Comment:** I wish to register my strong support for this project. I absolutely agree that in broad terms it has significant potential for the elderly, disabled or less financially secure patrons, and if successful could substantially reduce private motor vehicle use with mitigation of our current climate change concerns.(i) I understand that the current proposal is essentially just a pilot and as such is limited to 'loop' routes (Hastings 16A & B and 17). I would like to suggest that a more comprehensive test might be to extend the scheme to cover say the current Route 20, on the grounds that (i) it would open up to a possibly greater pool of potential patrons from the Flaxmere area, and (ii) test the system on a more linear route (Omahu Rd/Heretaunga St W) and (iii) give some indication of the demand for Flaxmere residents wishing to make the trip into Hastings City.(ii) Secondly, I would like to ask whether any consideration been given to the difficulties experienced by the disabled or elderly, i.e. are the proposed 'mini'-buses capable of catering for such patrons I would like to congratulate the Council for its consideration of a modern transport scheme like this. Hawkes Bay seems unduly wedded to the concept of private transport, and in the current circumstances of imminent climate change, some sort of 'circuit breaker' in the transport sector is desperately required.

Submitter #558 **Michelle Waugh****Comment:** As long as us in the rural areas do not have this added onto our rates when we can not use the serviceSubmitter #559 **Jan Seaman****Comment:** Sounds a good idea. We are semi-rural and cannot use bus service at the moment. Probably won't be able to use the service after the change either without 'park and ride'Submitter #564 **Rebecca Porritt****Comment:** I either drive or walk, as public transport doesn't meet my needs. A virtual, on demand, bus stop will be very useful. Also, buses don't seem very full whenever I see them, so on an environmental basis it'll be much better if they run when really needed. It will be interesting to see how it works and hopefully I'll be able to leave the car at home more.Submitter #567 **Wendy Nichol****Comment:** Fingers crossed this will increase bus use reducing individual vehicle useSubmitter #571 **Teena Moody****Comment:** I support this option BUT it would be more useful if the council also extended bus services to the weekends and further into the evening. I live on route 16 and work full time. I would use the service to get into Hastings and back on a Saturday, but have little use for it on other days, especially as it stops so early in the day.Submitter #580 **Barry Musson****Comment:** Just make sense to pick people up on route.Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead****Comment:** Targeted bus service timing important!!Submitter #596 **Paul Baker****Comment:** Work smarter, not harder or costlier



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** It wasn't until I attended the public meeting on the LTP that I could get my head around this proposition. It's not because it's all that complicated. It's because it was poorly communicated. I think it's worth trialing as we cannot continue having empty big buses driving around. It would be nice if the small buses were electric and I hope this happens in time. It would also be great to see the Airport and Sports Park being included as routes.

Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** The current bus system is underused and woefully inadequate, so change is a necessity. If this can be done at affordable rates then it makes more sense than the empty buses I see on the roads, and people having to get taxis paid for by ACC in order to get to appointments that aren't adequately serviced by buses. Personally, I've lived here for almost 36 years and never once travelled by bus - because they're just not convenient.

Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** This is great concept. One question might be will this eventually be available to provide transport services from Napier to Hastings and return. As a non bus user I am unclear about the bus routes mentioned in the descriptions.

Submitter #617 **Jock Macintosh** Mitre 10 Park

**Comment:** We strongly support the on demand public transport initiative as detailed on the HBRC website. We see it as having particular relevance to our operations at Mitre 10 Park. We currently attract 350,000 users each year and this number will quickly exceed 500,000 as new facilities come on stream. A particular issue we have, in accommodating this growth, is managing traffic inflows and outflows, and being able to provide sufficient carparks. We see the on demand service as being especially beneficial at peak times which are Saturday morning sports and weekdays after school. We expect the benefits will be: - Reducing traffic inflows and outflows, thereby reducing wait times and improving safety within the Park. - Reducing the number of carparks we need. - Providing a viable transport alternative for parents who have several children needing to attend simultaneous sports at peak times. - Reducing the number of short trips that are currently occurring. We would encourage all our sporting users (netball, soccer, hockey etc) to support the service through marketing to their databases and we would promote it through our social media networks. There is no current bus service to Mitre 10 Park and I understand this means that we will not be part of the pilot. I would urge the Council to consider us as part of the programme, using Saturday mornings in winter for the pilot

Submitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** This should mean that many would use public transport as long as the tech options are accessible for all or there is another option for those that cannot access the technology.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** If this is cheaper and more convenient then yes. I do not see there is as much demand for buses with Covid looming every so often so smaller vehicles may fill the gaps. All I know is that our school bus was cancelled two years ago so that I now take my grandchildren to school in Waipukurau. Another cost to bear. Rural areas have huge costs and numerous inequities which cannot seem to be addressed, recognized and supported.

Submitter #628 **Lynne Anderson**

**Comment:** Smaller electric buses are a good option

Submitter #629 **Clare Plug**

**Comment:** I think it is an important proposal to at least trial. Current bus routes & services are obviously not always being used efficiently.

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** Option 1 + 2. Why not check the numbers on a particular bus route - a mini bus could be an option. You still have to have the numbers to be economic.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** Must enhance public access to bus services, so as to lessen private cars on highways. Implement a bus Waipak to Napier in morning for commuters & returning post 5pm

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** we need to try something different. The only people using the bus service is school students at the moment. We need to advertise a new technology for people to try and hopefully it will take off.

Submitter #636 **Mark Cleary**

**Comment:** Fantastic idea.

Submitter #638 **Malcolm Dixon**

**Comment:** Congratulations. I fully support this new initiative From experience worka really well on the Gold Coast

Submitter #639 **John Marshall**

**Comment:** Worth a trial but if not succesful in Hastings no trial in Napier would be needed

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** I support this suggestion however I believe that much education and promotion still needs to be done to get people out of their cars. I also wonder what will happen to the option of bringing your bike on the bus? I believe this strategy should be developed in conjunction with encouraging more walking and cycling as transport options.

Submitter #642 **Margaret Ewynn**

**Comment:** I like the idea of mini-buses as the large buses are frequently almost empty. I look forward to more information as the trial progresses. I'm assuming the mini-buses will be electric - all new buses must be.

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** Would like to see public transport being better utilised. But 'good luck'!

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** On assessment of bus use, then redefine number of buses needed, and routes taken

Submitter #661 **Matthew Henderson**

**Comment:** The Bus Service while essential is costly. The Busses used are large and very rarely fully utilised. The Large busses don't handle our roundabouts well and clip and run over the internal and external kerbings, grass centres and plots. Generally the large Busses are travelling empty. The size of Busses generally being used are large and should be replaced with the smaller model. It will benefit Roading by cutting back on repair/ maintenance costs , Fuel Costs and help the Council financially.

Submitter #669 **Janet Levingston**

**Comment:** My workplace is opposite a bus-stop and the huge 40 seater buses used seldom are no more than one third full - and that's at peak times. So, in addition to the above I suggest using more suitably sized bus fleet

Submitter #671 **David Renouf**

**Comment:** Yes introduce stop on demand because there are big gaps between bus stops.

Submitter #682 **Jan Baillie**

**Comment:** This option as long as fares do not increase

**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** The proposal is to increase distance to bus stop of up to 400m from 20% of the population to 100%. This is an innovative proposal and deserves support. However, the total emissions from transport alternatives should be continually monitored to ensure that transportation emissions are not inadvertently increased. Driving large near empty buses around Napier cannot continue, smaller buses (electric?) seem like a good alternative.

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** An effective and efficient public transport system that aims to reduce our total carbon emissions, while meeting consumer needs, is a great initiative. We hope this pilot is successful and increases community use of the regional bus network.

Our Go Well Travel Plan team have worked with HBRC and the Go Bay team since 2017, fully subsidising travel for patients since 2017 and increasing the subsidy for staff over time to 100 per cent in August 2020. We are invested in maintaining this relationship, and working with HBRC to investigate how this proposal can further benefit our patients and staff.

Breaking down transport barriers that enable people to access health services is a key priority for HBDHB. Large sections of our community have difficulty accessing our hospital and medical clinics for appointments and treatments because of a number of factors including:

- a) Financial constraints
- b) Lack of transport services connecting people in their home to health services
- c) Physical mobility issues.

We recommend the pilot is undertaken in areas where public transport accessibility is current limited.

In addition, HBDHB is Hawke's Bay's largest employer, and we actively encourage our staff to take public transport as a means of increasing sustainable transport use, reducing our carbon footprint and decreasing parking pressure on our site. HBDHB's recent staff travel survey showed that 32 per cent of respondents would be more likely to take the bus if a route were available in their area. Another 17 per cent said that they would appreciate a more frequent bus service. Both of these improvements may be possible through the proposed on-demand public transport system, which would likely result in higher uptake of the bus service by HBDHB staff. Increased HBDHB staff uptake of the bus service could lead to significant revenue for HBRC, as well as improving sustainability outcomes for HBDHB.

To combat the issues experienced by our consumers and address the commute requirements of our staff, we request that as part of this pilot that we partner with your transport team to identify how the transport pilot can best achieve the outcome of better connecting the community to health services in Hawke's Bay. We believe synergies can be found between what our staff want in terms of commute options, and what our health consumers want in terms of transport services when seeking health care, to when and where this transport plan is delivered.

Submitter #697 **Dianne Roadley**

**Comment:** user pays on the bus service with technology utilised to reduce costs and efficiency

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** Need to see if this will make public transport better used. It is a challenge in small cities but improving access for those without cars is to be commended.

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** "Public transport is a link for our people without access to a car."When you focus on people without access to a car. It's about maintaining the health and wellbeing of our people which is directly linked to how serious you are when you take into consideration the social needs for all people in rural area's, marae zone area's and maori communities that have been disadvantage for many years with no public transport.



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)**

**Comment:** We support the use of alternative transport which reduces the environmental footprint. We agree that the current bus services do not provide adequate services and that it is uneconomic. We support a pilot programme exploring alternatives, but would like to see the cost of this balanced against other initiatives that reduce emissions.. We are that are pleased to see that cycleways continue to be invested in, and we would like to see increased investment in cycleways which are located to enable an easy alternative to commuting. In particular, linking Napier via Taradale to Hastings and cycle routes throughout the region that are clear of vehicular traffic.

Submitter #717 **Michelle Lucas CCS Disability Action**

**Comment:** p.p1 {margin: 0.0px 0.0px 13.0px 0.0px; font: 13.0px Helvetica}Council should consider allowing all people with Disabilities located within the initial trial area to utilise this service at no cost (this exemption of fare should also extend to a support person if required by the user). This would align with other cities such as the Bay of Plenty and Waikato who have approved this for their populations. This would greatly assist with removing any financial barrier for disabled people which may prevent them from accessing and participating in their community. The current 'BEE Card' system could be utilised to record a users eligibility once a doctor's certificate has been obtained to support their disability diagnosis.Consideration also needs to be given to ensuring that the 'On-Demand' service is fully accessible for all users. A recent survey conducted by Be.Lab (2020) noted that transport is a key barrier for New Zealanders with a disability/access need and that this barrier inhibits their ability to be active and contributing members of our society, our economy and our local communities. 86% of the survey respondents noted that they required some form of accessibility support in place to use public transport and 27% recorded that they were currently unable to utilise public transport because of inaccessibility. It was noted by respondents that this support could be simple to implement, and the top four enablers identified were 'helpful and welcoming customer service, easy booking/ticketing, easily accessible information on websites or print, and good signage/easy to follow directions'. Council will need to ensure that the above recommendations for accessibility support are fully considered when implementing the 'On-Demand' service, in particular addressing any barriers presented by this technology-enabled service.It would also be beneficial for council to obtain feedback from disabled people residing in Timaru with regards to the On Demand bus service implemented in this region. This will assist with identifying opportunities for improvement and the disabled community within the initial trial area of Hastings should also be consulted to ensure that the 'On Demand' service will be a fully accessible service for all to utilise and enjoy.

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū**

**Comment:** More detailed options need to be assessed; in principle there is agreement to introduce new accessible services; however it is unclear how the virtual technology approach will enable: - Kaumatua and older peoples- Those who experience connection/internet access and device barriers (Maori and rural communities)- How 'fit for purpose' these services will be for workforce and those who experience transport issues; such as horticultural work and shift work. There is insufficient information available to assess the option; more partnered work needs to take place to ensure any service meets community needs. In principle support the investment however there is a need to ensure that this explores full options to meet user needs.

Submitter #727 **Gerard Minehan**

**Comment:** You could also consider doing a pilot scheme like the one above in CHB. A early morning pick up service from Waipukurau, Waipawa & Otane to E.I.T Taradale, returning in the early evening !! Once a day round trip !!

Submitter #730 **Maria van Dien**

**Comment:** Option 1++: establish virtual bus pilot and introduce bus service HN-HAS v.v. with 1hr 7.30am - 3-5.30pm



**Option 1 (preferred) with comments**Submitter #733 **Larry Dallimore**

**Comment:** conditional support for the preferred option. This service is supported if the intention for the service is to become self supporting or a fair cost to ratepayers who have no need or access to subsidised transport. Smaller electric powered buses could be considered if demand for the service remains at the average 8 passengers (as reported) for 32 seat buses between Napier and Hastings

Submitter #746 **Emma Merry**

**Comment:** More flexibility for public transport users would be great eg shift workers often miss out. Also could reduce drink driving if people travel by PT to/from a night out.

Submitter #754 **Anon**

**Comment:** Go with the efficiency and tech opportunities for better economy.

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** Anything to improve public transport, get cars off the road and help those most needing such transport. HBRC investment needs to be much increased from the very low base (more than the \$345000)

Submitter #762 **Anon**

**Comment:** It seems good to try out new ideas. There should be viable alternatives to the use of cars.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #8 **Hayley Soanes**

**Comment:** smaller buses and/or more frequent stops may also be a solution. I only ever see full buses when transporting school children. Throughout the day the buses are near empty.

Submitter #9 **Richard Brown**

**Comment:** Many of the people who use public transport are elderly and who do not have to pay bus fares. Therefore the proposal to increase fares as the service gets used more, may not bring in as much revenue as anticipated.

Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** nothing wrong with the system now.

Submitter #27 **Andrew Wallace**

**Comment:** this seems like money being thrown away thr bus service at best is a token servuce as the numbers aint great and think triallung something liek this be worse than keeping it as is focus more in the deliverables rather than sometbig that will be a money pit liike the ill fated auckland hamilton train idea and logs on rail

Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The 19.5% rates increase is horrifically irresponsible. While such an increase is being proposed, I will be opposed to all consultation topics that involve regional council spending, 'On-Demand Public Transport' included.

Submitter #47 **Ivan Halstead**

**Comment:** Again, majority of ratepayers get no benefit whatsoever so why should we pay for it? NO!

Submitter #59 **Kevin Holmes**

**Comment:** Why would it cost \$1,029,000 to change the bus service in Napier and only \$610,000 to do the same changes in Hastings. keep it as it is as the bus service is good now for those that use it don't change it because they can't bebothered walking to a bus stop

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #79 **Edmund Money**

**Comment:** Too soon, technology needs to develop before we get involved. Let someone else invent the wheel.

Submitter #95 **Viv Smith**

**Comment:** I feel the money could be better spent on other environmental projects e.g. Ahuriri Regional Park. Longer term electric buses would be better too.

Submitter #105 **Charles Bourdonneau**

**Comment:** Rates are already too high and this is not a priority

Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** Smaller buses could be used on many routes a lot of the time to reduce emissions and costs. People who want and Uber service use Uber

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas. It's underutilized as it is. Pointless spending even more money

Submitter #123 **Helen Wenley**

**Comment:** We don't have the population size to support option 1.

Submitter #130 **Kelly Eaton**

**Comment:** Too much investment in public transport, which appears to not be well utilised

Submitter #132 **Peter Roxburgh-King** Liberator Limited

**Comment:** Council would be better to create a funding model that works with on-demand transport companies like Uber to deliver this service. Costs could be significantly reduced with only a reasonable cost to users of the service.

Submitter #135 **Tania Luscombe**

**Comment:** Have not seen enough about option 1 to support it compared with any other options

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** - Don't spend \$ on buses- Make buses user pay!

Submitter #175 **Pat Fraser**

**Comment:** Would all your current users be able to access the technology needed for a technology-enabled service?

Submitter #177 **Heather Simmons**

**Comment:** The cost to rate payers is too great for an untried, experimental project.

Submitter #201 **Greg Walker**

**Comment:** I don't use buses, but inefficient use is observed

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** .No 1 a very expensive option and 2 probably totally underused. NZers love their cars too much. Electric bikes as in lots of cities could be an option but again, there are numbers who will just trash bikes and then be unable or unwilling to pay. The lounge system possibly might work - minibuses at given places and once full then go to wherever.

Submitter #214 **Michael Kinney**

**Comment:** The virtual bus stop is a complete waste of time and money

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey**

**Comment:** Bus technology being available to use in HB is unlikely to increase patronage, in HB people drive everywhere, and users i have noticed are unlikely to adapt to technology if available.

Submitter #219 **Allen Scott**

**Comment:** This will be an increased cost to all ratepayers for the advantage of the few who will use it. Time to look at a user pays system.

Submitter #220 **Darren Cottingham**

**Comment:** Buses should be user-pays. Option 1 is fine if bus users pay for it.

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** There is no public transport option in CHB other than taxis

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** I think public transport already costs too much.

Submitter #246 **Diana Spooner**

**Comment:** I am a frequent user of buses on route 16A. Usually about 4 return trips a week. Changes to the certainty of a bus timetable are of concern. Times of my appointments vary and I try to plan them to coincide with bus times. Without a structured timetable this would be difficult. How can I be sure that a bus and driver would be available when I require them? Many of my fellow passengers share my problems as well as disability, age or lack of English. That is why I support the status quo option.

Submitter #254 **Peter & Diane Oliver**

**Comment:** However, I really question the financial viability of the overall service. Has any study been conducted along these lines and in line with the social requirements?

Submitter #259 **Andrew Mullins**

**Comment:** Do not use public transport as the bus doesn't come any where my house. Again would not like a rates increase to cover something that i cant use

Submitter #267 **Kristyn Stehfest**

**Comment:** we have no bus service in my area so i dont want to subsidise other cities.

Submitter #286 **Sue Stables**

**Comment:** Bus routes need to be considered as do population using this service.

Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr**

**Comment:** How many people use this service? - Why should ratepayers fund transport?

Submitter #303 **Susan John**

**Comment:** I feel we need to wait for current older generation to pass - before opening up to tech - enabled service

Submitter #305 **Susan Forde**

**Comment:** Concerned about increase of vehicle numbers in built up areas. Increase in incidents and accidents, increase in pollution.

Submitter #307 **Susan John**

**Comment:** I feel we need to wait for current elder generation to pass - before opening up to tech-enabled service.

Submitter #311 **Julie Tangaere** Te Rau Oranga o Ngāti Kahungunu Waka Ama Club

**Comment:** Those that use the bus service do so because they do not have the means for other luxuries. Technology to access the service may not be available to those who would need it unless you are going to give everyone the technology tool on request.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #319 **Susan Chappell**

**Comment:** I just can't see a virtual service working. We should be encouraging people to use public transport. This would just be too confusing for people.

Submitter #327 **Lyn Parkes**

**Comment:** "Virtual bus stop"? Whats that? Can't see it ever being a "goer" as most people prefer the convenience of private vehicles.

Submitter #345 **Margaret McClellan**

**Comment:** I use the bus often and am happy with the service. Most folk using the bus service include lots of pensioners and technology isnt something that appeals to me anyway.

Submitter #352 **Carol Cameron**

**Comment:** Suits me where and how it is at present

Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes**

**Comment:** Am unsure what a virtual bus stop involves - would need more detail

Submitter #363 **Margaret Lunny**

**Comment:** Option 1 is probably the best idea but paying for it is a worry.

Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall**

**Comment:** You can alter bus routes to ones patronised least

Submitter #367 **Martyn Berry**

**Comment:** We are not technology literate!

Submitter #379 **Mariana Faber**

**Comment:** Why increase the rates to pay for a service which is used by a small percentage of rate payers? Rather use smaller buses to lower the expense to rate payers, yet still provide the service.

Submitter #381 **Thomas Leijen**

**Comment:** Hawkes Bay would benefit from smaller busses that run more frequently, produce less noise and lower emissions, not a service that costs more, uses existing busses and making them stop start more frequently which would increase fuel usage and emissions and cause more disruptions from noisy buses going down quiet neighborhood streets.

Submitter #390 **Chey Bartlett**

**Comment:** Never use the service. Hardly anyone on the bus travelling to the Port and Westshore area. Good for Maraenui, Marewa etc Hastings Hospital etc. Service is needed for the elderly and others that don't have private transport.

Submitter #392 **Olivia Halstead**

**Comment:** will go bus be using electric vehicles, what will the costs be for passengers was there consultation with local taxi drivers a lot of unanswered questions

Submitter #393 **Colin Frederick**

**Comment:** People who use the bus have a lower use of smart phone

Submitter #396 **Christine Gould**

**Comment:** I think the existing service is adequate at present. Other things seem more pressing.

Submitter #400 **Jenny & Pat Greig**

**Comment:** Very much the need to be free of a 'tech' only approach until all users (esp. elderly) are able to do this.



**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #403 **Diana Stannard**

**Comment:** I strongly disagree with changing our bus service to introduce a virtual bus stop. My reasons are several<sup>1</sup>. Many elderly are solely dependent on the regular bus service especially on route 14 as many have no other way of being able to get to town for shopping etc. It is not just the elderly who would be disadvantaged with the change as quite a number of younger people use the bus as their means of getting from point A to point B<sup>2</sup>. Many in this area don't have access to the technology required for a virtual bus<sup>3</sup>. There will be additional costs on the user for this. If the numbers using the current bus service at times, then a 14 seater van could be used at the times when the number of passengers are low. This should still run at the same time as the current bus timetable<sup>1</sup>. We are endeavouring to encourage people to use buses instead of motor vehicle to cut the CO2 omissions. This policy the HBRC is proposing does not do this in fact it will discourage people from using buses if they can not have a regular guaranteed service as we have now. It is in fact encouraging people to still use their motor vehicles as their main means of transport<sup>2</sup>. There are people with wheelchairs and walkers who would be unable to access a van style bus if the current bus transport was discontinued.

Submitter #417 **MB Carroll Trust**

**Comment:** Make those who use it pay for it. They are not used much now.

Submitter #419 **Simon Wenley**

**Comment:** Option 1 sounds like something drawn up by bureaucrats. Big cost with little benefit to the vast majority waste of rate payer money

Submitter #443 **Kerry Kitione**

**Comment:** Can't see this working on enough people using option 1

Submitter #458 **David Eddy**

**Comment:** It is unclear as to why this is a priority & who would benefit. Evidence it would result in a more efficient & comprehensive service? What technology would users/patrons need to utilise this proposed service?

Submitter #461 **Dot Janssen**

**Comment:** Public transport is barely used

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** The road safety of on demand and "virtual bus stop" is questionable. Not all current bus stops are safe! so how are we going to govern on demand? has many risks on & roads.

Submitter #466 **Leonie Bennett**

**Comment:** As not that many people use it and mostly older people who are less technology-enabled.

Submitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker**

**Comment:** Didn't know there was an issue with this. Who pays for Option 1. The rate payer again.

Submitter #477 **Norma Keesing**

**Comment:** If the bus service is efficient keep it as it is.

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** No buses come near me - I have never used the bus service. It is a 40 minute walk to the nearest bus stop.

Submitter #485 **Liz Hart**

**Comment:** No need to outlay more funds.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #486 **Pauline Mitchell****Comment:** Napier can't afford money on this projectSubmitter #487 **Nicky Johnson****Comment:** This sounds interesting but I assume it will involve smart phones so our elderly will not be well served by this. There needs to be more information available about how it would work please.Submitter #497 **Rose Cooper****Comment:** People who use the service may not be ready for technology advanced servicesSubmitter #507 **Lesley & Gerald Standing & Lankow****Comment:** Absolutely not necessary. There are taxis and ubers available for door-to-door service. Huge unnecessary cost to rate-payers.Submitter #509 **John Blenkinsop****Comment:** Happy with the service Bay Bus gives us - excellent serviceSubmitter #511 **Gary Wood****Comment:** Stop running empty buses.Submitter #521 **Joanne Donovan****Comment:** Use smaller, more cost effective buses, I have never seen more than 6 or so people on a bus at anytime. Those big diesel vehicles cannot be cost effectiveSubmitter #522 **Rodney Cotter****Comment:** No bus service H/NthSubmitter #525 **Ivan Phillips****Comment:** Bus service is excellent as is.Submitter #532 **David Lewis****Comment:** it might be better to extend Public Transport to areas which have no Public Transport at all eg Central Hawkes BaySubmitter #538 **Kerry Davis****Comment:** I have opted for option 2, as how can having a virtual bus stop increase the charges. Surely it will still be the same drivers doing the circuit in a smaller bus, or is it the intention to have more bus drivers sitting around and waiting for that one call? The buses should have been changed to smaller buses by now.Submitter #575 **John Harvey****Comment:** Usage is not great. We view empty or about empty buses passing our house every day. Perhaps timetables and size of buses need to be reviewed.Submitter #578 **Don Ryder****Comment:** Minimise rate increases at this time.Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis****Comment:** Need to encourage existing service uptake before going to virtual bus stops. Greater incentives to increase usageSubmitter #598 **Ken Breen****Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #609 **Murray Warrington**

**Comment:** While I accept that something needs to be down with public transport, I don't think we need to spend yet more money on it. The buses have a very poor patronage although I accept that they are the only form of transport that some people have. Perhaps we need to look at putting on smaller buses and / or reducing frequency.

Submitter #614 **Roger Pedersen**

**Comment:** I believe that in an ideal world option (1) would be the best, but to change peoples habits to encourage regular bus transport will take some doing. 1. What research has been undertaken into alternate fuel buses for the existing services?

Submitter #618 **Laurie Sokolich**

**Comment:** with the proviso that the costs and benefits of this service are effectively monitored...and my following suggestion actioned. While I'm all for modern technology...and I personally keep watch on what is available on the internet in this area...I would be very careful about spending anything on this concept...specially in the way of overseas study trips. I would suggest strongly to restrict your costs to one employee keeping a watch on the internet and reporting perhaps monthly on overseas trends

Submitter #646 **Rex Miller**

**Comment:** user pays

Submitter #650 **Phillip Appleford**

**Comment:** There is no explanation as to what a virtual bus stop is. So I couldn't consider that option 1. Have since received a flyer but still unsure. Sounds like a taxi to me

Submitter #660 **Brian Lowe**

**Comment:** I feel it is about time a light railway service was available as well as a Bus service. Both Council and Railways need to have serious talks about getting this underway.

Submitter #662 **Quenten Bulled**

**Comment:** Our rates would be going up enough which is just another expense so keep it just the way it is!

Submitter #673 **Mark Wallace**

**Comment:** Are many people even using the buses currently

Submitter #676 **Stephen S Bee**

**Comment:** 1) Not everyone has an app-enabled cellphone 2) Travel times eg when to be at the departure stop become disorganised - difficult in planning trips

Submitter #678 **Joy Turi**

**Comment:** I am nearly 80 years of age. Bus service suits me well, stops at both supermarkets and library (which amazed my ChCh visitors). I can get a taxi from CDown to the Health Centre. Passenger numbers are picking up after Covid. Mostly gold card users, some have had hip replacements & use walkers, I & others use a trolley to get our groceries. Stops at 2 pensioner centres, one has a 90 year old who regularly uses the bus. Also most of us haven't got cell phones & don't know how to call up return trip home. Also what about school & high school pupils?

Submitter #694 **Bruce Conaghan**

**Comment:** Look to improve the effectiveness and frequency of the existing bus service network.

Submitter #705 **Stephen Borrett**

**Comment:** Option 1 sounds like complete rubbish. Why don't we run smaller buses, of the current fleet I've never once seen a full bus.

**Option 2 (status quo) with comments**Submitter #709 **Maggie Goeldner**

**Comment:** If you plan to model on the way Uber works, not everyone has the technological skill to use a mobile phone, especially among us 'Old Age Pensioners'. Also, not everyone who wishes to use bus transport wishes to own a mobile phone, or afford one.

Submitter #734 **Joy F Smith**

**Comment:** Buses are necessary transport for those without or can't drive.

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** Please make the bus services fair and equitable. Especially for the aged and disabled persons.

Submitter #751 **Anon**

**Comment:** and present due to many older etc people unable to use technology. plus more cost

Submitter #755 **Anon**

**Comment:** Current system seems to be working okay

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** I believe in public transport for those who use it, but nearly all of the time i see a bus in Napier or Hastings it is nearly empty. Can not see why that level of patronage should justify additional spending.

**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #149 **Joanna Collins**

**Comment:** im unsure of just how much positive impact this would have on individuals and our environment

Submitter #225 **Hinemoa MacDonald**

**Comment:** I don't know what this is about, virtual or not. Is public transport your responsibility?

Submitter #239 **John Patten**

**Comment:** How does your preferred option work for older people?

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** No public transport in Wairoa. Is this reflected in my rates?

Submitter #266 **Saskia Booiman**

**Comment:** we live rural

Submitter #290 **Allan Ray**

**Comment:** I have not read enough about the Virtual Bus Stop Service

Submitter #283 **Pam Joyce**

**Comment:** I have no idea what a virtual bus stop means. There is no explanation of this provided with this submission info = paper version. How do people without cell phone use this technology

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** We do not have bus service so why should I pay

Submitter #316 **Sandra Campbell**

**Comment:** Any buses to Wairoa? Daily might help economy.

Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock**

**Comment:** No use to CHB Ratepayer



**I have no opinion with comments**Submitter #344 **Barbara Ferguson****Comment:** We don't have a bus service.Submitter #360 **Brendan O'Flaherty****Comment:** Won't impact us personally but support conscious approach to improve logistics and carbon emissions etc.Submitter #370 **Amy Stevens****Comment:** Not a Napier or Hastings residentSubmitter #378 **James Jackson****Comment:** Do not know what is ment by the term "virtual bus stop" prefer actual busesSubmitter #385 **Nigel Taylor****Comment:** Issues like this are too complicated for me to address quickly.I expect the elected council to review the work of the civil servants on my behalf.Submitter #401 **Jo Worsley****Comment:** I don't understand the technology for option 1Submitter #402 **Grant Nicholson****Comment:** I don't use public transport as I seldom travel - however it seems it may be worth a genuine considerationSubmitter #414 **Iris Bundle****Comment:** No use in CHB.Submitter #424 **Errol Hantz****Comment:** Not a user...our area isn't served by a service.Submitter #451 **Gavin Ashcroft****Comment:** Do not use any serviceSubmitter #460 **Huub Maas**

**Comment:** I am not quite certain what is meant by 'virtual bus stops'. If it means an 'uber' style system you will have to use small units not the elephant buses in use now. It will be require a large number of units which might not be used to a economical rate of usage. Given that the waiting time of 8 min will be overoptimistic and the system will not allow non telephone users to use the system and they will be the ones most in need of a public transport, and an on large conurbations privately run transport system running parallel to a public transport system will not work in the low density built up areas in provincial conurbations of limited size like Napier, Hastings. Public transport with the large units currently used (standard busses) will never provide density and frequency which can offer a competitive service to private transport (private cars) or a useful and practical service to those who do not want or are not able to use private transport. It will certainly not encourage use of public transport and by that reduce the need for ever larger desert by night danger areas of carparks in the cbd. It will also mean that potential users see no advantage and will never use it because of the long walking distance to stops and the very low frequency. The density of dwellings per ha will not allow a denser network nor a higher frequency. This means that a stop will be too far away for most of the population to be a viable alternative for the car. This will mean that it will always require substantial public funding for a rather poor and therefore underutilised investment in vehicles and manpower. One can observe a practically empty bus doing the circuitous route from Napier to Hastings. This nightmare scene will not change. I suggest that a study be made of the public transport system used in Noumea and on Tahiti and possibly other Polynesian islands. We are in the Polynesian world after all! There they utilise small units (size of a small van, VW van) on a much denser network centred on an exchange in the centre. There is one fixed price (gold coin system) for a ride to or from the centre. The lines are tendered out to enterprises that are obliged to use a chosen type of vehicle in a prescribed colour and a uniform price per ride as to get good

**I have no opinion with comments**

recognition by the public. Some, the less used routes require some public funding. Others will bring in a return and for the community and for the contractor, others are providing enough income to not require any funding. From a discussion I had with Council staff on Noumea the system breaks financially more or less even. It will in the Napier Hastings area mean two centres with a fast and frequent connection between the centres in Napier and Hastings. It will initially cost some funding to get data for a meaningful tendering process by getting the system introduced to the public. It should start with good service to build up an appreciation of the value of the public transport, with little or no investing in the exchange centres. I have used the Noumea and the Tahiti system to full satisfaction. A frequency of 15 min and very short walking distances to the stop - less than the generally accepted distance of 5-600m. (5 a 6 min) - made hiring a car for everyday use unnecessary. Their density of dwellings per ha is comparable with our suburbs. So a study to see if it could work here makes sense as the current system does cost money for which the public gets no acceptable service.

Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams**

**Comment:** Would like to see hear more on this matter big supporter of public transport

Submitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln**

**Comment:** We don't use buses and never have. Don't know bus routes

Submitter #554 **Mark Condon**

**Comment:** As it isn't targeted at the larger region, don't think my opinion is relevant. If it was in my area and part of my rates, I would not be for this. Private sector, fee based service seems more appropriate for this service.

Submitter #583 **Shayne Pattison**

**Comment:** Doesn't effect me.

Submitter #588 **Vaughan Christiansen**

**Comment:** Would need more information to develop our opinion. Extent of technology to use service and elderly?

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Pindar**

**Comment:** No bus service I use here. Seems a fair enough idea for townies but don't charge us who are not on bus route.

Submitter #736 **Barry Richardson**

**Comment:** I don't use public transport and most buses appear to be empty.

Submitter #760 **Anon**

**Comment:** I feel the present bus route services should be extended to service new residential areas prior to the introduction of virtual bus stops. Eg. east and west of Havelock North.

**No preference selected with comments**

Submitter #60 **Robynne Ritchie**

**Comment:** As I have only ever seen empty buses travelling around HB I would prefer that councillors use common sense when making decisions about using ratepayers' money to fund a service that isn't self-funding please

Submitter #173 **Robert Bell**

**Comment:** I don't understand what a "virtual bus stop" is therefore I cannot comment.

Submitter #290 **Stephanie Chapman**

**Comment:** As I live in Ascot Park there is a lot of aged people in own homes and retirement village no bus route around here have to walk to Taradale & its too far

**No preference selected with comments**Submitter #294 **Michael Whelan**

**Comment:** Is it feasible to have Park & Ride between Napier and Hastings, particularly in peak traffic times.

Submitter #300 **Denys & Tricia Caves**

**Comment:** NO BENEFIT TO WAIROA

Submitter #465 **Heather Polson**

**Comment:** I have no idea how this would work. - Not that I don't have an opinion I don't understand what you are proposing.

Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard**

**Comment:** Use smaller buses. I only see them with a couple of passengers.

Submitter #481 **Ron Pratt**

**Comment:** No, please don't raise our rates

Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander**

**Comment:** I don't know the best options here, but running empty buses certainly doesn't seem the right one when we are encouraged to reduce emissions!

Submitter #516 **Yvonne Cosford**

**Comment:** like taxis they may not be reliable. Then people would be late for appointments. if you cant fill the buses, get smaller buses. And the elderly may not be able to walk to the nearest corner.

Submitter #518 **Darren & Gina Prosser**

**Comment:** We have no public transport in CHB

Submitter #577 **Robyn Kinney**

**Comment:** I would rather see the funds being spent on a bus service along Karamu Road from Hastings to Napier and back. More houses are being built in Waipatiki, Whakatu, Haumoana, Te Awanga and Clive do not have a bus service which means residents have to move to town when they can no longer drive?

Submitter #644 **Peter Paton**

**Comment:** Feel public transport could be more user-friendly to encourage higher use by: 1) cheaper between HB towns, 2) free within the cities of Hastings & Napier

Submitter #658 **Richard Stoddard-Howell**

**Comment:** BUS SERVICES SHOULD BE USER PAYS, NOT SUBSIDISED BY RATEPAYERS.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** 88. We support on-demand public transport in principle, but have some concerns, particularly:

- Will this require all bus users to have smartphones with an app? Or will it use some sort of remote 'button' at stops? The LTP document is not at all clear on this and how the system would actually work (and it should have been). Many bus users are on lower incomes or are older, therefore mightn't have a high-functioning smartphone and a data plan, or mightn't have the skills to operate an app. They might be put off using public transport as a result, and the plan could 'backfire'. HBRC needs to be considering these issues.

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** i dont live in this area; it doesnt affect me. should be funded from a targetted rate. however it could work and a trial project could be carried out to assess how much uptake there is.

### No preference selected with comments

Submitter #708 **Craig Little**

**Comment:** Dont understand the needs of transport, but would be great if Wairoa was considered in any future studies

Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger**

**Comment:** All for increasing patronage How would older folk adjust to the proposed transition?

Submitter #728 **Judy Bogaard**

**Comment:** I would like to see some support for a similar Uber-style pilot project for transport around Wairoa , and also transport from Wairoa to both Gisborne and Hawkes Bay.

Submitter #735 **Rodney Goodrick**

**Comment:** HBRC should not do transport.

Submitter #737 **Paul Taylor**

**Comment:** Don't believe in public transport user should pay

Submitter #739 **David Appleton**

**Comment:** No particular option provided is supported. The reason for my lack of support being: a population that has never become used to private transport ownership and relies upon an efficient and readily available public transport system is generally prepared to accept the status quo, whereas a population that has historically had the benefit of available private transport and the fuel to power it will only relinquish its convenience if the necessary fuel becomes unaffordable or unavailable. Therefore, time and circumstances will eventually decide the prevailing transport system in this country.

Submitter #741 **Craig Little** Wairoa District Council (WDC)

**Comment:** Wairoa does not have HBRC transport, so WDC has no opinion apart from ensuring this doesn't increase rates for Wairoa ratepayers.



**Subject: SECTION 36 CHARGES – FRESHWATER SCIENCE AND MONITORING  
COST RECOVERY CHARGES**

**Reason for Report**

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of those submissions on the consultation topic related to *Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

**Officers' Recommendation(s)**

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the verbal and written submissions related to *Section 36 – Freshwater Science and Monitoring cost recovery* alongside the officers' analysis to enable a decision whether to amend the fee schedule or proceed as proposed.

**Background**

4. Feedback on *Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges* was captured through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021/31 Long Term Plan for Council to consider.
5. The proposed freshwater science charges were assessed for each current consent for 'water takes' and 'discharge to land' or 'discharge to water'. This information was compiled and presented in a letter posted to each affected consent holder on 1 April 2021, along with a 4-page information sheet (see attachments). Letters totalling 1,787 relating to the freshwater science charge change proposal were mailed out; and a further 498 letters were posted to consent holders who are not charged freshwater science charges but will be affected by the proposed compliance monitoring charge administration fee changes.
6. Staff also identified applicants for 'water take' or 'discharge consents' whose applications are currently on hold due to the TANK plan change. These applicants were contacted directly via email to inform them of both the proposed fee changes and the consultation process.
7. Letters that were returned to the Council due to incorrect mailing addresses were resent after directly contacting the consent holder for updated contact details.
8. The consents team received numerous phone calls and emails from consent holders following the letter mail out, with queries including:
  - 8.1. Clarification on the quantum of prior year's freshwater science charges
  - 8.2. Clarification on whether an exemption might apply to them
  - 8.3. Further explanation for the rationale of the charges (e.g. why would 'discharge to water' consents receive a greater cost than 'discharge to land' consents)
  - 8.4. Clarification of whether the charge would apply to them if they don't use the consent anymore (e.g. if less water is taken than the consent allocation, or if stormwater discharges are no longer active)
  - 8.5. Querying the process for transferring consents (i.e. our consultation letter alerted the recipient that the consent hadn't been transferred after the property was sold).

## Submissions Received

9. A total of 60 submissions were received on this consultation topic (see attached list of submissions).
10. Of those submissions, 27 were either neutral on the proposed fees or were commenting on aspects out of scope for the consultation on the freshwater science charges methodology. Of the submissions, 18 were supportive of the proposed fee changes, 7 were against and 8 suggested amendments.
11. A summary of the key themes expressed by submitters is below.

Supportive	Against	Amendments suggested
Scaling fair and appropriate	Charges for discharge to water too high	No tiered rate for water-take charges (flat rate only)
Provides transparency and certainty		Additional categories for discharge scale should be considered
Incentivising shift from discharge to water to land		Low flow restrictions taken into consideration for water take charges
		Discounts or exemptions for not-for-profit organisations, or for landowners investing in initiatives to improve waterway quality.

## Officers' Analysis of Submissions

### Support

12. Of the 18 submissions supporting the proposed changes, the main theme in support was that the scaled approach and proportionality seems fairer; and the setting of fees in a schedule is more transparent and certain.
  - 12.1. Submitter #554: *"Agree with the basis for the changes based on scale and regional consistency. Seems fair and appropriate"*
  - 12.2. Submitter #310: *"Agree with the scaled approach, it is fairer. The schedule is much more transparent & people will know/understand what they're paying for what"*
  - 12.3. Submitter #526: *"Fairer proportionately & provide certainty"*.
13. One submission was specifically supportive of the proposed amendment to the charge exemptions (Submitter #114), and one submission (below) was supportive of the shift of costs from 'discharge to land' consents to 'discharge to water'.
  - 13.1. Submitter #742: *"We acknowledge and support the change to methodology in recovering freshwater monitoring and science charges, and in particular, applaud the incentive for wastewater discharge where you are clearly incentivising a shift from discharge to water to land."*

### Against

14. **[Charges for 'discharge to water' too high]** Three submissions on the proposed charges being too high appear to have come from consent holders with 'discharge to water' consents specifically for drainage. These consent holders were in the relatively small group of consent holders where the proposed charges were a comparatively significant increase from the current charges. In the current methodology, the charges to 'discharge to water' consents have been distorted by zone and consent type cost allocations, and they have been significantly lower than charges for 'discharge to land' consents (i.e. ~\$200-\$300 for 'discharge to water' and \$1,000-\$1,800 for 'discharge to land').

15. The Revenue & Finance policy includes the principle of 'user pays'; and consent holders of 'water take' and 'discharge to land/water' are considered greater users of the freshwater environmental monitoring and science:
  - 15.1. These consent holder activities contribute to the need to undertake environmental monitoring (e.g. monitoring river water quality of a river which receives consented discharges to determine effects of those discharges); and
  - 15.2. These consent holders benefit directly from the HBRC research and investigations (e.g. investigations into sustainable yield of an aquifer enabling water take consents to be granted).
16. A review of the proportion of costs for freshwater science that are recovered direct from consent holders (currently 35%) is expected to be undertaken as part of the upcoming rating review project and any change would come into effect in the next Long Term Plan.
17. One submission suggests that the weighting of cost more to discharge to water is not justified.
  - 17.1. Submitter #761: *"It appears drainage discharge to water fees have been dramatically increased v's discharge to land. The reason for this escapes me as the drainage to water is a reflection of soil moisture levels, ie rainfall, which has to pass through the soil profile to reach drains prior to streams, river, sea. The point somehow discharge of drainage water to water v's land is worse ignores the fact the water has already travelled through land prior to reaching the drains, so I submit the weighting change is not based on reality."*
18. The rationale for the freshwater science charges being greater for 'discharge to water' versus 'discharge to land' is based on consent holder causation. 'Discharges direct to water' have a greater potential adverse effect or additional stress than 'discharges to land' thereby occasioning or causing more monitoring and research.
19. The originally proposed ratio of weighting 'discharges to water' versus 'discharges to land' of 2:1 was based on the attenuation factor built into the pollution index score from the current charge methodology; and this is still considered an appropriate ratio. However, it is noted that the addition of more scale categories will relieve the cost burden on smaller discharges (see commentary in the next section).

#### Amend

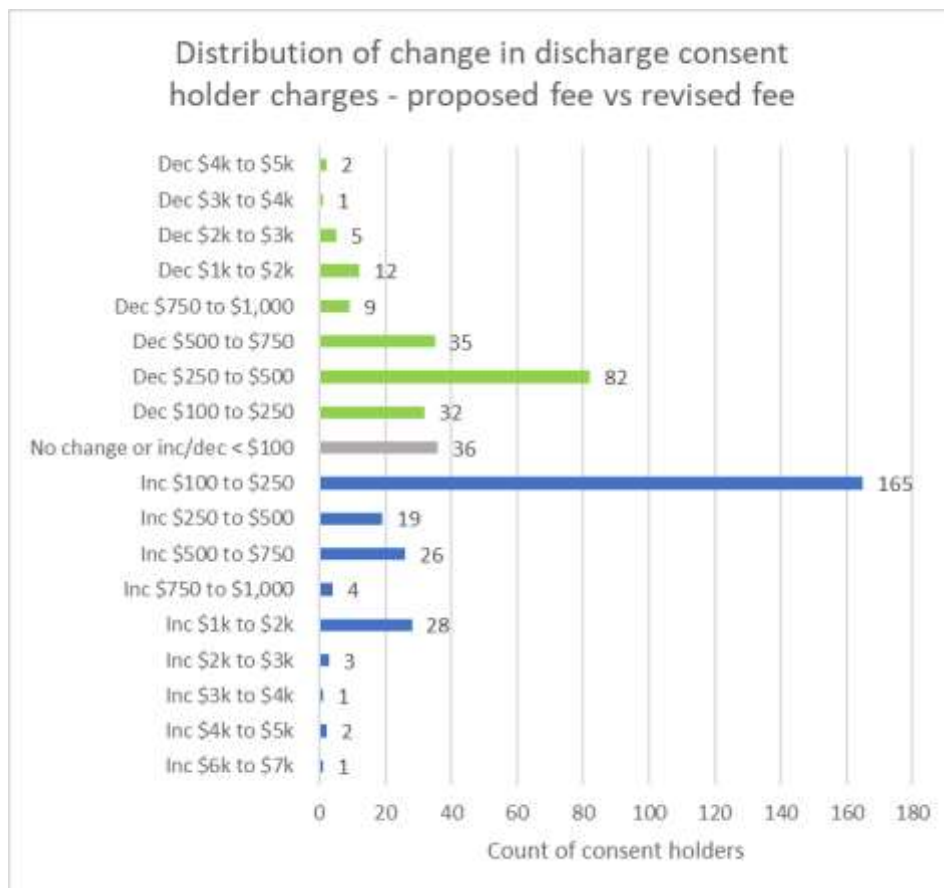
20. **[No tiered rate for water take charges]** Three submissions suggested that 'water take' charges should be a single rate applied to all allocated volume rather than a 'discounted rate' on the largest volumes. It is not clear if the submitters understood that the proposed lower rates are only on a portion of the allocated volume.
21. The rationale for proposing a tiered rate was in consideration of the benefit the consent holder receives from freshwater science and monitoring in relation to the volume of take. It is considered that a flat charge rate on all 'water take' volume disproportionately burdens large water takes, as the perceived benefit or consumption of the science investigation and monitoring tails off at higher volumes (i.e. the relationship is considered exponential rather than linear). On this basis, the officer's recommendation is to leave the tiered rate charge structure as proposed during consultation.
22. **[Additional categories for discharge scale]** Three submissions considered that 4 discharge scale categories (small, medium, large and extra-large) were not enough and the smaller consents within these bands are disadvantaged by having a greater cost.
  - 22.1. Submitter #515: *"Council should consider a sub-category that reduces the cost for small landholdings with little or no environmental impacts"*
  - 22.2. Submitter #665: *"discharge to land/water concepts proposed small/medium/large/extra large needs to be more scaled i.e. 1538/3075/6150/7688 need more small steps in-between"*

23. After comparison to other councils' annual science and monitoring schedules it is agreed that Council's proposed 4 categories are too generalised.
  - 23.1. Greater Wellington Regional Council has a matrix of 18 different fees for discharges, with separate schedules for discharges to water versus discharges to land
  - 23.2. Bay of Plenty Regional Council has a matrix of 31 different fees for discharges (with discharge to water or land in the same schedule)
  - 23.3. Horizons has 7 different scale categories with 'discharge to land' and 'discharge to water' having their own fee tables (ratio of 2:1 cost for water vs land).
24. A revised scaling for discharge consents has been modelled in response to the submissions received and includes the introduction of 5 additional bands. The resulting proposed fees (excluding GST) are presented in the table below; and the revised scale definitions are included in the attachments to this paper.

		Small			Medium			Large			Not scaled
		1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	
Discharge to water	Drainage, Sewage, Stormwater & wastewater	\$877	\$1,754	\$2,631	\$3,508	\$4,385	\$5,262	\$6,138	\$7,015	\$7,892	N/a
	Solid Waste	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	\$3,508
	Other	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	\$1,754
Discharge to land	Drainage, Sewage, Stormwater & wastewater	\$438	\$877	\$1,315	\$1,754	\$2,192	\$2,631	\$3,069	\$3,508	\$3,946	N/a
	Solid Waste	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	\$1,752
	Other	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	N/a	\$877

25. Compared to what was proposed during consultation, the revised scale fee schedule would result in 249 discharge consent holders receiving an increase in the total charge for their discharge consents and 178 discharge consent holders would see a decrease. The distribution of the changes for discharge consent holders only is presented in the graph following.





26. The original proposed fee structure saw twenty percent of ‘water take’ and ‘discharge’ consent holders receive an increase greater than \$100 in their annual water science charges compared to the FY2019-20 fees invoiced. The revised scale changes to the charges for discharge consent holders does not affect the distribution of overall fee changes when compared to the FY2019-20 fees. The revised fee structure for discharge consents sees twenty percent of ‘water take’ and ‘discharge’ consent holders receiving an increase greater than \$100, twenty percent would see a decrease greater than \$100 and 60% would see a change plus/minus \$100.
27. **[Low flow restrictions consideration for water take charges]** Surface water is allocated with limited reliability and, in some years, it may not be able to be taken all the time. There will be times when surface water users are restricted from taking water because the river has fallen to the restriction level. This should be anticipated and understood by all consent holders. The Regional Policy Statement addresses this and looks to provide a block of water to meet the crop water needs in a one-in-five-year drought (Policy 42). This limits the number of consent holders able to access surface water with this reliability and is a valuable privilege. To allow others some access to water, more water has been allocated with higher minimum flow conditions. These takes are more limited and usually take the water into storage for use when conditions are dryer.
28. The full amount of water that is consented is not always taken. Consent holders may take their weekly entitlement over one week, but not over the next because of rainfall. They may also be prevented from taking water because of the river restriction taking effect.
29. The current and proposed policy for the freshwater science charges for ‘surface water takes’ is based on consented or deemed weekly use and not actual use. One submitter has asked for a concession because they are not able to take all the water allocated to them all the time because of the low flow bans ([submitter #168](#)). The occurrence of low flow restrictions varies considerably seasonally and between river catchments. As discussed above there will always be variability in water availability from rivers. It is not appropriate to reflect this variability in the freshwater science charges.

30. **[Additional discounts or exemptions]** Two submissions related to consideration of discounts or exemptions to charges under the following circumstances:
- 30.1. Not-for-profit organisations:
- 30.1.1. Submitter #550: *"The Athletic Rugby Football Club is a not for profit organisation, sports club, in the Wairoa District. I understand the need for increase in charges and recovering costs, but the only way our sports organisation can afford \$1515 for discharge to water fees is to burden our members once again." ... "It seems ste[e]p. I believe HBRC at the very least should consider a discount for not for profit organisations".*
- 30.2. Recognition of landowner contributions to waterway ecological improvements:
- 30.2.1. Submitter #624: *"I would like to see some sort of recognition or discount off Overseer for people who make contributions to the environment like Willie White's test dam for Carex and purification of water through riparian plantings and my son's buffer between the farm and the Tukipo river which is a kilometer long by 500 meter lake and wetland. There is no recognition for doing anything of this nature in costs pertaining to Overseer."*
31. Where there is not a legal or methodology-driven rationale for providing such discounts, the introduction of discounts or exemptions needs consideration from a political or policy position only. At Council workshops during the development phase of the charge methodology, further discounts and exemptions were considered. Discussion included how the exemptions would need to be funded; either by sharing the costs amongst the other consent holders or to the community via the general rate. It was concluded that while there is appreciation or merit in additional exemptions neither option to fund such discount was considered appropriate with respect to the overriding user pays principle.
32. The wetland mentioned in submission #624 has received significant funding from external sources. This activity will not be required to pay freshwater science charges as Council has provided for exemptions on consented activities that are primarily for the purpose of environmental enhancement. The effect of land use on water quality is an issue and rules have been introduced via the Tukituki Plan Change and also by Government via the National Environmental Standard for Freshwater (NESFW) that require improvements to water quality. Land use consents are not included in the freshwater science charges methodology. There is a cost for obtaining consent and/or for implementing Farm Environment Management Plan and monitoring nutrient loss using Overseer. Council has, and will, continue to advocate for good affordable tools to assist in achieving and monitoring improvements in land use that can lead to improvements to water quality.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

33. This change proposal was raised at the Māori Committee Workshop in February 2021 as part of the update on the 2021-30 Long Term Plan development. It was discussed that annual freshwater science charges may increase for Marae who hold consents. At a subsequent Council Long Term Plan workshop it was discussed that the scale impact on Marae could not be quantified accurately due to only a handful of Marae being identified as holding 'water take' or 'discharge' consents. Further, it was agreed by Council not to pursue an exemption for Marae from these charges at this time.

### Financial and Resource Implications

34. There are no financial impacts on the 2021-31 Long Term Plan budget as the consultation was on the methodology of calculating fees for freshwater science cost recovery and not on the quantum of the budget.

## Decision Making Process

35. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
  - 35.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
  - 35.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the consultation document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges* deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees to the *Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges* as consulted on through the "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31" consultation document for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan

Or

4. Agrees to amend the *Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges* in response to consultation submissions, in respect of:
  - 4.1. Adding additional discharge consent scale categories to give 9 in total, consisting of 3 categories each within the groupings of small, medium and large.

### Authored by:

**Amy Allan**  
**MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANT**

**Malcolm Miller**  
**MANAGER CONSENTS**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### Approved by:

**Katrina Brunton**  
**GROUP MANAGER POLICY & REGULATION**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## Attachment/s

- 1 [↓](#) Section 36 Charges Submissions Feedback
- 2 [↓](#) Revised Discharge Consent Scale Definitions for Annual Freshwater Science Charges
- 3 [↔](#) Freshwater Science Charges flyer Under Separate Cover





## Section 36 Charges – Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery Charges Submissions Feedback

### Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme

Submitter #84 **Naomi Petersen**

**Comment:** I have checked the details

Submitter #114 **Heather Williams**

**Comment:** Amendments to exemptions are good

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** - fine they people/businesses that polute the waterways

Submitter #168 **David Reynolds**

**Comment:** I have read through the proposed charges relating to this consent. Charges have been based on a weekly take of 15,400m<sup>3</sup>/week. We are often under low flow restrictions, meaning that it is only for short periods of the season that we can irrigate anywhere near the full volume. As a result our irrigation programme has to fit the more usual scenario where we are restricted to 1100m<sup>3</sup>/day, or 7700m<sup>3</sup>/week. I would ask you to consider to make the charges reflect the low-flow restrictions rather than the full volume. I would also like to make a submission about the Annual Variable charge rate. This rate starts at \$0.065, and is reduced to \$0.006 per m cubed depending on the volume used. I suggest that this rate is kept consistent no matter what the weekly volume is. All irrigation water should be getting a worthwhile response from its use, whether it involves 10 m cubed per week or 1,000,000 m cubed. If this rate is consistent for every m cubed, then the minimum charge can be reduced by the extra revenue generated by charging the higher users the same rate as smaller users, or it brings the rate down for everybody.

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** Simply user pays if you want a water consent you pay all the ancillary costs.

Submitter #198 **Tim Witton**

**Comment:** No comment, it has to be done

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** Makes sense to charge (and where necessary penalise overuse or poor discharge behaviour) on a user pays basis.

Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles**

**Comment:** This must be kept up. Advice to famers as to water use essential and should be compulsory. There has been an opportunity to get advice so far and hopefully the new generation of farmers will see this as essential.

Submitter #220 **Darren Cottingham**

**Comment:** Why are you only recovering 35%? This needs to be bumped up so that ratepayers are not subsidising the crimes committed by a minority.

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** I do not agree that expecting ratepayers to cover the governments edicts on water matters is reasonable. The nationisation plan for water matters does not have my support.

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** All reasonable efforts should be made to avoid unhealthy waste going into river/lake/sea - for sea-life and swimming/boating.

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Water is essential for ratepayer wellbeing and business development. Water conservation (dams) should be a priority for Hawke's Bay

**Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme**Submitter #284 **Richard Hooker**

**Comment:** Keep the costs as low as possible for the users - we ALL benefate from the end result.

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** In the 50 years that I have lived here the main rivers have shrunk to streams. This is under the Regional Councils' watch no faith in your monitoring

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** Agree with the scaled approach, it is fairer. The schedule is much more transparent & people will know/understand what they're paying for what

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** Clean out urban waterways and get tough on residents chucking rubbish in. OK if a few eels get dredged up!

Submitter #321 **Amber Gibbs**

**Comment:** Support scaled model of consent feeDont decrease any consent feesIncrease the fees for large water takes to support extra anaysis to industry best practice.

Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock**

**Comment:** No farm plans

Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon**

**Comment:** My water discharge (for drainage) proposed fee has doubled if the charges are instigated not sure what value I get from Reg council to justify this increase? I have never seen any personnel on site!??

Submitter #369 **Arthur Hooper**

**Comment:** Pleased more scientists are being hired need them to monitor the sea area too.

Submitter #378 **James Jackson**

**Comment:** Looks o.k. but as a layman I'm pretty much guessing.

Submitter #391 **Trish Lambert**

**Comment:** Wairoa river is polluted by Forestry, and Dairying. Both need regulation and enhancement to revive the river

Submitter #396 **Christine Gould**

**Comment:** I haven't seen the full document but this seems a vital area of research/want

Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan**

**Comment:** install home water meters

Submitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas**

**Comment:** Under best practice. Policy's

Submitter #459 **Urban Marae** Urban Marae

**Comment:** Invest in reservoirs in Kaweka and pipe it down to keep it clean and to maintain flow rates

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Seems ok

Submitter #512 **Ian Quinn** Two Terraces Vineyard

**Comment:** On the basis of the letter of 19 April, I support the changes. The increased proportionality seems fairer to us.

**Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme**Submitter #515 **Luke Hansen**

**Comment:** The methodology around increasing the costs of water discharging is not nuanced enough and Council should consider a sub category that reduces the cost for small landholdings with little to no environmental impacts. The increases are extreme at a 30-fold increase and too much for us to manage.

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** Fairer proportionately & provide certainty

Submitter #550 **Mike Hardie**

**Comment:** The Athletic Rugby Football Club is a not for profit organisation, sports club, in the Wairoa District. I understand the need for increase in charges and recovering costs, but the only way our sports organisation can afford \$1515 for discharge to water fees is to burden our members once again. We already currently pay \$8k insurance, \$5k district council rates (discounted), and HBRC rates. We have one pipe that discharges into a roadside drain which HBRC don't even manage, so not sure how we should be playing \$1515 for this. It seems step. I believe HBRC at the very least should consider a discount for not for profit organisations. Thanks for your time.

Submitter #554 **Mark Condon**

**Comment:** Agree with the basis for the changes based on scale and regional consistency. Seems fair and appropriate

Submitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga**

**Comment:** Don't charge people for this there are enough measures in place to ensure healthy water for the future

Submitter #565 **G Curtis**

**Comment:** Agree

Submitter #576 **Jeanette Jones**

**Comment:** I agree with the changes to the way costs are recovered

Submitter #588 **Vaughan Christiansen**

**Comment:** Consultation. Proposals appear to be fair

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** These costs should be natural to the ratepayer: - self funding. HBRC should also hold polluters of water more accountable with higher fines, Court proceedings and having the polluter pay the cost of clean up rather than the ratepayers. Apply this to industrialists, councils and farmers etc

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** I am unsure of the logic behind having a sliding scale for Sec36 charges based on volume consented. Regardless of the volume consented the charges should be consistent across the board. I would remind Councillors of your own policy on Sec36 charges "Non-exercised/partially exercised consents are not discounted"

Submitter #616 **Alice Saathof**

**Comment:** I am really disappointed with the 650% increase in resource consent charge to over \$1500. This increase is exorbitant! Our rates have increased 38% also. This charge does not reflect the true cost to the council to manage our consent. The water sampling was conducted by ourselves - not the council staff. This was tested by Water Testing HB - not the council staff. Our water discharges only during high rainfall events and, as shown by the water test results, it is clean. The HBRC needs to trim its costs in consideration of the high compliance costs already being thrust onto rural land holders by the current government.

**Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** I would like to see some sort of recognition or discount off Overseer for people who make contributions to the environment like Willie White's test dam for Carex and purification of water through riparian plantings and my son's buffer between the farm and the Tukipo river which is a kilometer long by 500 meter lake and wetland. There is no recognition for doing anything of this nature in costs pertaining to Overseer.

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald**

**Comment:** Ratepayers in cities should also have to bear the burden of charges. Rural NZ would respectfully suggest is facing a disproportionate burden in terms of cost and social retribution

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** This is important and would be handy for houses to know their water use so we can be more aware of what we use.

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** Anything to encourage more efficient use of water

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** One policy does not fit all. Most sheep and beef farmers are not intensive, therefore monitoring costs are not the same as other intensive land users

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I agree with the recovery of all the costs from consent holders for freshwater management investigations, the monitoring activities and freshwater science.

Submitter #665 **LTD Plantation Road Davis**

**Comment:** discharge to land/water concepts proposed small/medium/large/extra large needs to be more scaled ie 1538/3075/6150/7688 need more small steps inbetween

Submitter #667 **Rachel Pomeroy**

**Comment:** It's obvious what needs to happen to improve waterways. Spend on implementation, not more research

Submitter #671 **David Renouf**

**Comment:** User pays

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** Many of these consent holders are corporate and exploiting our taongas through their corporate greed. Tangata whenua needs to be at the forefront and engaged in these exact activities, we are of this land as indigenous people. A maori staff component would be appropriate in such roles with a holistic view, we are spiritually keyed to protecting our environment as indigenous people. The positions need to be chosen and vetted for suitability and capacity by Tangata whenua representatives on those grounds I would accept the monitoring costs and recovery charges.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** We support tools which enable users of freshwater to have a better understanding of the impact of their activities on waterways, that fairly and accurately allocate the cost of these activities amongst users, and that have conservation and protection of the environment at the heart of their intent. Water should be recognised as a precious taonga. Climate change should be considered in ongoing plans and costs.



**Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme**Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** Proportionality needs to recognise the risk and impact; and provide for ongoing monitoring costs. Where there are breaches, these need to be recoverable and also add in additional cost for any ongoing consents given the user risk and non-compliance. Cost Recovery must be completely funded by users. Alongside science, more investment needs to be made into matauranga Maori given there is limited knowledge for HBRC to refer to and use as part of its monitoring.

Submitter #736 **Barry Richardson**

**Comment:** I would like to see all drains - streams fenced off and planted up with native.

Submitter #742 **Monique Davidson** Central Hawke's Bay District Council

**Comment:** Changes to Science Charges methodology - We acknowledge and support the change to methodology in recovering freshwater monitoring and science charges, and in particular, applaud the incentive for wastewater discharge where you are clearly incentivising a shift from discharge to water to land. We request that more effort be given to providing a detailed breakdown of the impacts of this shift to ratepayers so that consent holders do not feel surprised when they receive their annual invoice.

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** Too much money is used employing scientific personal. Pay tangata whenua who have a long history of water tables, and need less money to come to same conclusions

Submitter #750 **Trevor Sudfelt** Ocean 87

**Comment:** Whilst I agree in principle with the changes within the proposal I have some further suggestions for consideration. Note the current system makes budgeting unmanageable (especially for small business) and as such I have been requesting an appeal for sometime with no response to date.

In particular if the consent is for a very small discharge (less the 5 cubic meters per day) the charges should/could be much less, particularly if records are kept, maintained and can be verified on request. If discharge rates (based on maximum allowable within the consent) are very low compared to the proposed "Small Scale" there could/should be more granularity of the proposed charges.

If the recorded discharges rates, are less than the exemption applicable for a domestic dwelling (2 cubic meters per day) then the proposed exemption may be applied. I note that in the application form the section related to the RMA states charges "maybe" applied, which indicates the council has some degree of discretion. At present this discretion appears not to be a consideration. I also note the proposed amendment related to domestic dwelling maybe applicable here as the wording states "or where the maximum daily discharge is less than or equal to 2 cubic meters".

I appreciate the opportunity to have these suggestions considered, and would be happy to contribute further if clarification is required.

Submitter #754 **Anon**

**Comment:** This science data is invaluable and must be enacted.

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** Such monitoring and research has been underfunded - the overall revenue needs to be increased from charges, as well as reworked.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** Agree with changes to charges.

**Comments (60 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Submitter #761 Anon

**Comment:** In my case 1 of my consent fees for a discharge to water, drainage, small 19/20 fee was \$202. The proposed fee in 21/22 is \$1515- a 750% increase, inappropriate I suggest. It appears there are 2 main reasons

A/ The whole district v's zone charging which I have insufficient information to comment on the merits of this.

B/ The reweighting of drainage v's irrigation cost sharing. It appears drainage discharge to water fees have been dramatically increased v's discharge to land. The reason for this escapes me as the drainage to water is a reflection of soil moisture levels, ie rainfall, which has to pass through the soil profile to reach drains prior to streams, river, sea. The point some how discharge of drainage water to water v's land is worse ignores the fact the water has already travelled through land prior to reaching the drains, so I submit the weighting change is not based on reality. The rainfall doesn't fall on just consented parcels of land, hence a case could be made for expenses associated with the 35% of water drainage monitoring should be spread over the total HBRC land base. The benefits of a well functioning sub soil drainage system helps the whole district by reducing the effects of out of season adverse weather events due to the sponge absorption effects of soil. The economic benefits of both drainage and irrigation are self evident, but quantifying these are more difficult. My gut feel would indicate the irrigation benefits to this region are greater than sub soil drainage, in fact the economy of this region would be dealt a catastrophic blow without irrigation. The reweighting of the proposed changes against drainage v's irrigation ignores the economic benefits of irrigation to the user. In addition the scale of costs between small- medium- large, ie doubling in each step, seems to be heavily weighted against the small operator due to the scale involved. I would be interested to know the rational for this scaling system. Conclusion I have insufficient information as to how to calculate individual charges but at a high level would recommend the weightings between drainage and irrigation are not changed from what currently operate.

PS I suggest in the name of transparency and good communication with rate payers/ consent holders in future the 19/20 v's 21/22, or appropriate years, charges be stated in your correspondence. I have no doubt you would then receive more representative feed back in response to your proposals.

Submitter #763 Ian Duncan McSporran

**Comment:** we must store more water, why aren't we getting more info from your mapping

Discharge Consent Category - scale definitions									
Type of Discharge	Small			Medium			Large		
	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9
Drainage	Max discharge rate: < 10 l/s	Max discharge rate: 10 - 25 l/s	Max discharge rate: 26-75 l/s	Max discharge rate: 76 to 200 l/s	Max discharge rate: 201 to 1,000 l/s	Max discharge rate: 1,001 to 5,000 l/s	Max discharge rate: 5,001 to 10,000 l/s	Max discharge rate: 10,001 to 20,000 l/s	Max discharge rate: > 20,000 l/s
Sewage	Max discharge: 2-5 m3/day	Max discharge: 6-10 m3/day	Max discharge: 11 - 50 m3/day	Max discharge: 51 - 100 m3/day	Max discharge: 101 to 200 m3/day	Max discharge: 201 to 500 m3/day	Max discharge: 501 to 1,000 m3/day	Max discharge: 1,001 to 2,000 m3/day	Max discharge: > 2,000 m3/day
Stormwater	Catchment area: < 1 Ha	Catchment area: 1 to 5 Ha	Catchment area: 6 to 10 Ha	Catchment area: 11 to 20 Ha	Catchment area: 21 to 40 Ha	Catchment area: 41 to 60 Ha	Catchment area: 61 to 80 Ha	Catchment area: 81 to 100 Ha	Catchment area: > 100 Ha
Wastewater	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size < 100 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge < 15 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 100 to 400 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 16 to 50 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 401 to 700 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 51 to 250 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 701 to 1,000 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 251 to 1,000 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 1,001 to 1,300 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 1,001 to 2,000 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 1,301 to 1,600 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 2,001 to 5,000 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 1,601-2,000 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 5,001 to 10,000 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size 2,001-3,000 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge 10,001 to 20,000 m3/day	<i>Dairy &amp; Piggery operations:</i> Herd size >3,000 cow equiv <i>All other operations:</i> Max discharge > 20,000 m3/day
Solid Waste & Other	No scale applied. HBRC may apply scale factor to "non-scaled" discharge consents, if outliers become apparent.								





# HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: SUBMISSIONS REQUESTING FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE / GRANTS

Item 13

### Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with submissions requesting financial assistance and officers' analysis of these requests.
2. Attached to this report are all the related submissions.

### Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that Councillors consider the submissions requesting financial assistance alongside the officers' responses to enable decisions to be made on the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### Submissions Received

4. A total of 4 submissions were received requesting financial assistance or support; being:
  - 4.1. Cranford Hospice
  - 4.2. Enviroschools
  - 4.3. Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust
  - 4.4. Hawke's Bay District Health Board.

### Cranford Hospice (#690)

5. Council acknowledges the submission made by Cranford Hospice Foundation who has asked for \$2 million towards a capital project to build a new facility. During the Cranford Hospice presentation at the Hearing, this was detailed as \$500,000 over 4 years.

Additional Spend				
Yr1	Yr2	Yr3	Yr4	Total
\$500,000	\$500,000	\$500,000	\$500,000	\$2,000,000

6. Officers have sought advice on the significance of the request from Cranford Hospice and the ability of Council to approve the funding without prior consultation. The legal advice received is this would likely be significant based on the level of expenditure.
7. In 2018-28 Cranford Hospice requested \$ 2 million and Council resolved not to fund the request of Cranford Hospice at that time.
8. Submitters suggested funding could be via the use of reserve funds, from additional investment income earned by Council or received via dividend from HBRIC.
9. Current policy dictates that investment funds over and above budget are to be allocated to the investment income equalisation reserve until it reaches its target. Further, much unpredictability still remains in a post-Covid global economy and there is no certainty around the performance of the financial markets over the next 3 years. Council remains reliant on its investment income and returns to fund core operational expenditure over this time.
10. Policies governing reserve funds do not allow for payment of the amount to Cranford Hospice without public consultation on the use of the funds outside of policies.
11. If Council wishes to support Cranford Hospice, officers recommend Council considers consulting on this potential donation in the FY22-23 Annual Plan. Funding would be determined at this time however officers recommend borrowing over 20 years would be an appropriate mechanism.

### Enviroschools via Sonya Sedgwick (#626)

12. Council acknowledges this submission by Sonya Sedgwick for the Enviroschools programme. For the purpose of this report, it has been analysed as two key themes; funding support for increased reach into secondary schools and funding support for the *Te Aho Tu Roa programme*, which is a pathway for kura kaupapa to engage in environmental education.
13. The submitter notes that the current model provides good support in the primary and ECE sector, however, it does not have sufficient reach to engage with the secondary school sector with environmental education. The funding request is for field trips and resources.
14. Officers support the request for increased funding to improve the reach of Council's Environmental Education framework. The 2021-31 Long Term Plan has significant investment in resources to scale up community engagement via the Climate Change Ambassador and Catchment Co-ordinators. Education is an equally important tool in the toolkit and complements the increased focus on engagement. The ability to engage and educate youth across the region will be greatly increased with this additional funding.
15. Due to the small size of the existing team, another staff member is required to realise these expectations and would make an immediate impact. A person in a 0.5 FTE position with the necessary education sector skills would be engaged. **The cost to Council would be \$40,000 – \$50,000 per annum.**
16. Officers recommend that Council funds additional resource to increase capacity and capability within the Enviroschools programme to achieve greater reach across secondary schools aged children.
17. *Te Aho Tu Roa Programme*: This programme is connected to the Toimata Foundation. Enviroschools is also part of this organisation. Should the above funding request be supported by this Council then the Council's marketing and communications team would work with the Māori Partnerships team and others with a long term view to meet the needs of our community to play a positive role in this sector.
18. This funding request is supported by:
  - 18.1. Submitter # 404: The Environmental Committee at Havelock North High School who submitted "*Our Environmental Group would be grateful if more work could be done alongside schools through groups such as ours or with curriculum in science and social studies. The teacher does not have the resources or time to always set up projects but our students are often unaware of how they can get involved in the community ones or find it difficult to access them e.g. driving to locations etc*"
  - 18.2. Submitter # 584: Jennifer from Wairoa, who "*after attending the Youth Climate Action Camp in April 2021 I came away with a strong sense of how empowered and influential youth can be towards positive action for our environment, with significant positive outcomes for our climate. There was a strong response from students to repeat the experience annually if possible! ...*"

### Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust (#782)

19. Council acknowledges the submission made by the Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust (MTT), which generally supports the initiatives in the consultation document. MTT has in their submission requested that Council '*ring fence sufficient resources to enable tāngata whenua to meaningfully engage in the preparation of the Kotahi Plan over the next 3 years...*' of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. **The amount requested over the next 3 years is \$45,000 per year for a 0.5 FTE position and related costs; and a \$60,000 per year for the contracting of independent expert advice per tangata whenua entity.**
20. The consultation document has indicated that additional operational spend includes more planners to deliver the Kotahi Plan; and more staff in the Māori Partnerships team to support the plan development and Matauranga Māori.

21. What is not evident from the consultation document is the additional financial resourcing which has been earmarked to enable tangata whenua to be actively involved in the plan development and for capacity building. For Kotahi policy development there is an additional \$400,000 sought per annum (for years 1-3) to actively involve tangata whenua in plan development. In addition to this there is \$100,000 in year 1 and \$200,000 for years 2 and 3 specifically to support tangata whenua capacity and capability in response to the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) and in support of Kotahi. The breakdown and allocation of funds for individual entities is yet to be determined. More information will be available once the 2021-31 Long Term Plan has been adopted.
22. Council recognises the need to support and resource tangata whenua to be a critical Kotahi plan partner with Council. In principle, Council supports the request from MTT. The nature, type and quantum of which is a discussion yet to be had between MTT and the Council planning team.
23. As a result of the submission received, officers do not recommend any changes are made to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Council thanks MTT for a well-considered submission and look forward to working in partnership with MTT in the very near future on Kotahi.

#### **Hawke's Bay District Health Board (#687)**

24. At the hearing on 17 May 2021, Hawke's Bay District Health Board raised the possibility of Council support for a Housing Foundation, similar to those in Auckland and Canterbury, in light of the severe housing shortage that Hawke's Bay is experiencing at the moment. The Foundation builds affordable apartment style housing for the working poor who have difficulty entering the housing market.
25. This was not part of their written submission but is something the DHB raised at the hearing as a potential avenue for a joint approach to sustainable housing in addition to the Council's Sustainable Homes Programme. The DHB also encouraged targeted implementation of the Sustainable Homes Programme for those households most in need.
26. No monetary amount was requested. It is understood that the DHB is submitting on this topic to both Hastings District and Napier City Councils.
27. The Sustainable Homes Programme is currently un-capped in order that funding is available to all applicants. Officers feel Council is not adequately resourced or has appropriate processes to apply means testing. Further, the scheme is cost recoverable and no funding is allocated to applying subsidisation to target those most in need/on low incomes.
28. Given the lack of information and time required to undertake due diligence, officers do not recommend any changes are made to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of the submission received. However, staff acknowledge and support the intent of the programmes discussed and are happy to engage and work closely with the DHB to achieve outcomes which support improving the quality of living conditions for all Hawke's Bay residents.

#### **Significance and Engagement Policy Assessment**

29. As noted above, legal advice has been received that the funding request for Cranford Hospice would likely be significant based on the level of expenditure, therefore the Council cannot approve the funding without prior consultation.
30. The funding request for Enviroschools is deemed insignificant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy. This is an existing level of service and the scale of the proposed increase in funding is small in relation to Council's overall budget.
31. The funding request from Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust is likely to be significant based on the quantum across all tangata whenua entities.

32. As no dollar amount was requested by Hawke's Bay District Health Board no assessment could be made.

### Considerations of Tangata Whenua

33. In preparation for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan, interviews with tangata whenua members of the Regional Planning Committee and Māori Committee were undertaken to provide early feedback on proposals and thereby directly influence the 10-year plan.
34. A resounding from the interviews is that tangata whenua representatives want more resources to be made available for the Māori organisations themselves.

#### 34.1. Extract from Summary Report:

*"Several respondents expressed support for the Māori Partnerships Group inside of HBRC but wanted more resources to be made available for the Māori organisations themselves. They believed that this would result in better quality input to any of the HBRC planning processes that required Māori opinion or feedback. The example quoted by a number of the respondents was that whenever HBRC requires expert input for any area of work, a consultant is engaged and their services paid for. Māori expertise should not be treated any differently.*

*In transitioning HBRC into a stronger Treaty of Waitangi relationship with tāngata whenua, both parties need guidance and expertise to ensure that planning the pathway forward and implementing it is a mana enhancing experience. The HBRC Māori unit should not be an optional entity up for grabs during strategic or LTP planning processes. It will play a pivotal role in ensuring that Treaty issues are not only understood by HBRC but also inculcated throughout the entire organisation.*

*Acknowledgement of the Treaty and good faith dealings with tāngata whenua start with an organisation's ability to demonstrate that they not only support the Treaty through governance, management and organisational policies, but also lead it. The second part of the organisations commitment to the Treaty is the demonstration of partnership by ensuring that tāngata whenua have the resources to provide high quality policy input and well-researched responses to any matters that are raised. The seriousness with which HBRC champions this matter will demonstrate both leadership and courage at the governance level, together with wisdom and fortitude at the operational level."*

35. In response to this feedback, and greater demands through the NPSFM, Council is proposing that additional funding be earmarked to enable tangata whenua be actively involved in the Kotahi Plan development and for capacity building as noted above.
36. During the interviews, additional funding for Enviroschools scored highly with an average rating of 3.72 out of 5.
37. The other funding requests were not within the scope of the interviews.

### Financial and Resource Implications

38. Based on the officers' recommendations for the inclusion of the funding for Enviroschools, the table below highlights the impacts on budgets along with the rating impact.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
50,750	52,220	53,525	54,865	56,290	57,700	59,200	60,800	62,440	64,065
0.17%	0.15%	0.14%	0.13%	0.12%	0.11%	0.11%	0.11%	0.10%	0.10%

### Decision Making Process

39. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:



- 39.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 39.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document “Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31”. All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### Recommendations

That Hawke’s Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Submissions Requesting Financial Assistance / Grants* deliberations report.
2. Agrees to consult on a donation to the Cranford Hospice as part of the FY22-23 Annual Plan, and make no change to the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan in relation to the submission from Cranford Hospice (#690).
3. Agrees to fund additional resource to increase capacity and capability within the Enviroschools programme to achieve greater reach across secondary schools aged children and amends the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan accordingly.
4. Agrees that no changes be made to the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan in relation to the submission from Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust (#782).
5. Agrees that no changes be made to the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan in relation to the submission from the Hawke’s Bay District Health Board (#687).

### Authored by:

**Ceri Edmonds**  
**MANAGER POLICY AND PLANNING**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### Approved by:

**Katrina Brunton**  
**GROUP MANAGER POLICY &  
REGULATION**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES**

**Pieri Munro**  
**TE POU WHAKARAE**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

### Attachment/s

- 1 [↓](#) Funding Submissions



Area: Hastings Verbal submission? Yes	Submitter #687 Rowan Manhire-Heath on behalf of Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity
<p><b>1.Right Tree Right Place: Option 1 (preferred)</b> - Reducing sedimentation and promoting carbon sequestration are critical 'must dos' for protecting our natural environment. Therefore, we support the 'Right Tree Right Place' proposal as it has the potential to provide an effective tool for slowing erosion, improving freshwater quality and protecting our region's biodiversity. We recommend that this pilot programme is prioritised in catchments that are considered highly sensitive environments and that are currently feeling the pressure from sedimentation, for example, the Ahuriri Estuary catchment. Corporate Services We also recommend Council consider the inclusion of smaller non-harvestable native tree plantings of wetlands and riparian margins in this proposal. Small plantings spread over large land areas provide significant environmental benefits and sequester large amounts of carbon, while providing significant ecological and human health benefits through the natural filtering these plantings provide. Inclusion of these types of plantings in the 'Right Tree, Right Place' pilot programme would both improve water quality and also act as a buffer to stop sediment entering into rivers and streams. We also recommend Council invest in additional mitigation strategies to protect our region's waterways from contamination such as increased livestock fencing around riparian zones</p>	
<p><b>2.Future water use: Option 1 (preferred)</b> - Improving water use efficiency is critical to ensuring our freshwater resources are managed sustainably for the future. Our only recommendation is that this programme of work is prioritised in catchments that are currently feeling the pressure from water shortages and particularly in communities at risk of no longer having access to drinking water due to their bores being positioned above a dropping water table.</p>	
<p><b>3.Upper Tukituki gravel: Option 1 (preferred)</b> -</p>	
<p><b>4.Clive River dredging: Option 1 (preferred)</b> - However, efforts to remove sediment in the Clive River need to be matched by efforts to prevent sediment entering into the Karamu Stream and Clive River at source. Therefore, we recommend that HBRC prioritise the protection of these two catchments and work in conjunction with Hastings District Council to drive change that improves the management of sediment at site. Operationalising the TANK Plan is key to this.</p>	
<p><b>5.On-demand public transport: Option 1 (preferred)</b> - An effective and efficient public transport system that aims to reduce our total carbon emissions, while meeting consumer needs, is a great initiative. We hope this pilot is successful and increases community use of the regional bus network. Our Go Well Travel Plan team have worked with HBRC and the Go Bay team since 2017, fully subsidising travel for patients since 2017 and increasing the subsidy for staff over time to 100 per cent in August 2020. We are invested in maintaining this relationship, and working with HBRC to investigate how this proposal can further benefit our patients and staff. Breaking down transport barriers that enable people to access health services is a key priority for HBDHB. Large sections of our community have difficulty accessing our hospital and medical clinics for appointments and treatments because of a number of factors including: a) Financial constraints b) Lack of transport services connecting people in their home to health services c) Physical mobility issues. We recommend the pilot is undertaken in areas where public transport accessibility is current limited. In addition, HBDHB is Hawke's Bay's largest employer, and we actively encourage our staff to take public transport as a means of increasing sustainable transport use, reducing our carbon footprint and decreasing parking pressure on our site. HBDHB's recent staff travel survey showed that 32 per cent of respondents would be more likely to take the bus if a route were available in their area. Another 17 per cent said that they would appreciate a more frequent bus service. Both of these improvements may be possible through the proposed on-demand public transport system, which would likely result in higher uptake of the bus service by HBDHB staff. Increased HBDHB staff uptake of the bus service could lead to significant revenue for HBRC, as well as improving sustainability outcomes for HBDHB. To combat the issues experienced by our consumers and</p>	

address the commute requirements of our staff, we request that as part of this pilot that we partner with your transport team to identify how the transport pilot can best achieve the outcome of better connecting the community to health services in Hawke's Bay. We believe synergies can be found between what our staff want in terms of commute options, and what our health consumers want in terms of transport services when seeking health care, to when and where this transport plan is delivered. The key contact person to engage with is HBDHB Sustainability Officer Jessie Smith (Jessie.smith2@hbdhb.govt.nz).

**6.Ahuriri Regional Park: Option 1 (preferred)** - Improving the environmental quality of Ahuriri Regional Park will provide significant environmental, ecological and public health benefits to the Ahuriri community and should begin as soon as possible. As has been widely reported in media in recent years, the Ahuriri Estuary has long suffered from pollution events which have led to the cancellation of Iron Maori<sup>1</sup>; experienced significant sewage<sup>2</sup> and chemical spills<sup>3</sup>, and has even led to outbreaks of serious gastrointestinal disease<sup>4</sup>. We understand that the Ahuriri Regional Park requires investment from ratepayers which will lead to a rate rise. We believe that this rate rise will be offset by reducing the unaccounted-for economic burden that a polluted Ahuriri Estuary carries. By minimising the frequency and magnitude of adverse effects from spills and unwanted discharges into the Ahuriri Estuary we believe the costs will be offset by the public health benefits this park provides. This includes: 1. Significantly reducing the potential for outbreaks of communicable disease through improved water quality, for which HBDHB and primary healthcare absorb treatment costs<sup>2</sup>. 2. Fewer disruptions to community events (such as the cancellation of Iron Maori in 2018) and the economic fallout and business uncertainty this creates<sup>3</sup>. 3. Improving general wellbeing in our population, leading to better health, wellbeing and economic outcomes for our region (due to reduced income and loss of employment that may occur due to outbreaks of illness)<sup>4</sup>. 4. The ability for iwi and hapu to safely resume gathering mahinga kai (wild foods) from the park with low risk of contamination and, therefore, illness.

**General feedback** - Thank you for the opportunity to submit on Hawke's Bay Regional Council's Long Term Plan 2021-2031. Climate change is affecting Aotearoa/New Zealand and the health of our people. Factors that contribute to our health and wellbeing - air and water quality, infectious disease events, access to food and housing and community and mental wellbeing - are threatened by climate change. We know that the impact of climate change on these factors will not be spread evenly across the population and will inevitably exacerbate existing inequities. Locally, we are already seeing these impacts, but we also recognise the health and equity co-benefits of addressing climate change. Hawke's Bay District Health Board (HBDHB) considers the Hawke's Bay Regional Council (HBRC) to be a key strategic partner in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change on human health and existing health inequities.



Area: Hastings Verbal submission? Yes	Submitter #690 Cranford Hospice
--	------------------------------------

Funding request. See attached document.



**Cranford Hospice  
Foundation**

### **Submission to Hawke's Bay Regional Council Draft Long Term Plan 2021-2031**

Long Term Plan Submissions  
Hawke's Bay Regional Council  
Freepost 515  
Private Bag 6006  
Napier 4142

**Submitter: Cranford Hospice Foundation**

**We would like to have an opportunity to speak to this submission.**

#### **Introduction**

Cranford Hospice provides specialist palliative care for the Hawke's Bay population. Care is delivered directly to patients both in the hospice facility and in their own homes and may be continuous or episodic. Palliative care is also delivered indirectly by providing advice, support, education and training to support the primary provision of palliative care.

Cranford Hospice commenced its work in Hawke's Bay in 1982 with a handful of volunteers. 39 years later we are relied upon by the Hawke's Bay community with around 880 patients (2019/2020)<sup>1</sup> and their families each year coming to us to help them face their final journey. Our role is not only to provide medical support but also practical help as well as cultural, emotional and spiritual support. Our services are at no cost to the patients.

The existing hospice facility has a number of shortcomings that impact on the quality of the patient and whānau experience, create inefficiencies and safety risks, and lead to a steady stream of maintenance and repair costs. Surveys completed by patients and family/whānau on the experience of hospice services show that patient comfort and wellbeing is at times being negatively affected by the physical inadequacies of the current building. This is contrary to the Hawke's Bay Palliative Care

Strategy – Live Well, Stay Well, Die Well (HBDHB, 2016<sup>2</sup>), which sets a priority for patient comfort and wellbeing to be maximised.

Furthermore, the demand for specialist palliative care services is increasing having risen by 40% over the last 5 years. Many patients now present with more than one form of palliative care (eg Cancer and renal failure or Cancer and Dementia). Inpatient admissions to the hospice have increased over recent years with an average annual occupancy rate having risen from 67% to 75% within one year. This includes some monthly spikes where occupancy has reached a rate of 84-96%. The Cranford Hospice building is often operating to its physical limit. In addition the current facility is not set up to cope with multiple palliative care requirements.

Future projections also indicate that the number of deaths in Hawke's Bay will continue to increase as the population grows and ages. The number of people who are likely to require palliative care services - typically representing 63% of all deaths - will increase by 38% over the next 20 years which is an additional 26 people needing care per month.<sup>3</sup>

Cranford Hospice Foundation has a vision to provide for this future demand by providing:

- A suitable, well-located facility that will ensure everyone has access to expertise and care.
  - A facility that provides a hub for community engagement, which delivers education, training and support to care providers, space for day therapy services for patients and respite services.
- None of these things are currently able to be provided at the current site.

Cranford is a registered charity and have to fundraise annually to maintain our services (see below). We are reliant to a great degree on the generosity of the Hawke's Bay community to fund this through fundraising activities. As a result we are very mindful not to compromise the funding streams that Cranford Hospice already has for its operations in fundraising for this capital project.

The vision to provide Cranford Hospice with a new facility is not just a building project, but a community support project to better meet the current needs of the Hawke's Bay community when at its most vulnerable, and to provide for an anticipated greater future demand for hospice services.

#### Cranford Trust vs the Cranford Foundation

The wider Cranford organisation consists of two Trusts.

The Cranford Trust, chaired by Frane Rosandich, governs the operational and client facing side of the charity. This trust has an annual operating budget of \$6.6m. Fifty-one percent of this is funded by Government while the balance is funded by community fundraising. This remaining funding required annually comes from the network of Hospice shops, bequests, trusts and grant applications and a range of other fundraising activities including the likes of the annual Wine Auction and the biannual Holly Hospice Trail.

The Cranford Foundation, chaired by Chris Tremain, governs the assets of the operational trust. To this end the Foundation owns the buildings at Knight Street, governs an endowment fund of \$8.5m,

<sup>2</sup> Hawke's Bay DHB Palliative Care Strategy – Live Well, Stay Well, Die Well (2016)

<sup>3</sup> Sapere Research Group (2017) Full Business Case version 2.3

and now owns the property at Chesterhope. The Foundation is responsible for fundraising for the "New Cranford".

#### Facility Description:

##### Current facility:

- Based in a converted residential building, the facility has been expanded twice since 1982 incorporating neighbouring properties. Currently the hospice building has an 8-bed capacity which results in admissions being declined on occasion.
- Patient rooms are inadequate in size and design making it difficult to bring in hoist equipment, and visits from family members are cramped.
- Patient rooms do not have individual ensuite facilities meaning privacy and convenience for patients is impacted upon.
- The layout of the building has patient rooms interspersed with administration rooms and public spaces again impacting on patients' privacy, creating noise issues for patients and inefficiencies in service delivery.
- There is a lack of space and facilities for families when they visit patients.
- There is a lack of space for education and training for community stakeholders.
- There is a lack of space to deliver day hospice services.
- The old wooden buildings are noisy (wooden floors and verandahs with little soundproofing) and are costly to maintain. The level of noise is often complained about and impacts upon the hospice being able to provide a quiet, restful space.
- Bereavement services onsite can only be offered during working hours and the room is too small for even small groups of family members.

##### Proposed facility:

- Purpose built facility providing sufficient floor area for indoor amenities, capacity for future demand and fit-for-purpose design separating clinical and non-clinical areas and patient rooms from family, staff and public areas.
- 10 beds are estimated to be required to meet current and future demand.
- Patient rooms to have individual ensuite facilities.
- Better layout of spaces to improve patient privacy and enable more efficient service delivery.
- Larger public spaces for families to visit and spend time with patients without impacting on other patients and families.
- Spaces for delivering education, training and support to primary palliative care providers.
- Facilities to enable overnight stay of some family members.
- Space for respite care services.

#### Gift of Land:

The Joan Fernie Charitable Trust has made a gift of land at Chesterhope Station, located off Pakowhai Road, between Hastings and Napier. The Hawke's Bay District Health Board has approved the Chesterhope site following a business case jointly funded by the DHB and the Cranford Foundation.

A key condition of the gift of land is that the Cranford Foundation builds a hospice. There is no provision for an alternative use for the land. In the event that a hospice is not built the land must be returned to the Joan Fernie Charitable Trust.

The site is sufficiently large that it can provide space for a purpose-built facility. It presents with an established outdoor setting with a lake and gardens and includes an arboretum of mature trees, some of which were brought out from Kew Gardens, London in 1910. The garden provides a tranquil and therapeutic outdoor environment for patients and their family/whanau. We cannot currently offer an environment such as this to patients.

The Foundation, in conjunction with a hardworking group of volunteers, is gradually transforming the site to its former glory. To this end some \$62,000 has been spent to date on removing older trees (\$51,000) and the provision of mowers and other tools (\$11,000) to facilitate the make-over.

In addition the former homestead of Joan Fernie has now been removed providing the necessary space and location for the new hospice.

The Chesterhope Garden, with its heritage trees, also offers opportunities for community activities and events, the possibilities of which are being considered at the present time.

It is proposed that the site be called the "Joan Fernie gardens and arboretum" home of the "New Cranford hospice"

The Cranford Hospice Foundation would like to extend an invitation to Hawke's Bay Regional councillors to visit the Chesterhope site.

#### Design:

Architecture HDT Hawke's Bay Ltd have developed concept designs. A summary of these designs are attached to this submission.

#### Resource Consent

Resource consent has been approved by the Hastings District council with specific input from the HB Regional Council.

Resource consent requires the establishment of onsite waste and sewage disposal.

#### Iwi:

Previous Cranford Hospice Foundation Chairman, John Buck, has had numerous conversations with iwi representatives to keep them informed of progress on this project, including Ngāti Kahunungu Iwi Inc Chairman, Ngahiwi Tomoana.

In October 2017 a joint presentation was made by CHF and CHT to the hapū of Ngāti Kahunungu in regard to the new facility which got their full support and cultural processes have been undertaken in terms of land preparation and house removal under the guidance of Te Kaihautū Marei Apatu.

People with specialist palliative care needs who identify as Māori made up around 18% of the people CH supported in the FY19/20



Budget and Fundraising:

The Concept Designs have been reviewed in detail by a Quantity Surveyor who estimates the total build cost at \$14,970,623, excluding the bridge strengthening and road widening.

The Cranford Foundation have set a goal of raising \$10,000,000 in committed funding before pushing the “Green Light” on the build project, moving to final plans (fit for purpose at that point in time), and final costings. The foundation believes that there are significant savings on the Quantity Surveyor price from ‘In-kind’ contributions from the construction and professional community.

Covid 19 has played a significant part in slowing our initial fundraising trajectory. A number of previous commitments were delayed or cancelled during the Covid period.

This aside the Foundation have existing fundraising commitments of circa \$3,000,000 and will be announcing our first major donation of \$1.5 million in the very near future.

Our submission is to request that Hawke’s Bay Regional Council supports the Cranford Hospice new building project through a funding contribution to the value of \$2,000,000. This could be a combination of cash and in-kind. The Cranford Hospice Foundation would welcome discussions with the Hawke’s Bay Regional Council on this.

Why should Hawke’s Bay Regional Council support the Cranford Hospice Building project?*Regional Project*

The “New Cranford” is much more than a health sector project – this project is a whole-of-community project and, as the Council which has responsibility for a regional overview of community wellbeing, we believe that the Hawke’s Bay Regional Council also has a stake in this.

In 2019 1 in 3 people who died in New Zealand were supported by Hospice.<sup>4</sup> The role of local authorities is to lead and represent their communities and engage with their communities and encourage community participation in decision-making, while considering the needs of people currently living in communities and those who will live there in the future. Hawke’s Bay Regional Council has a role to play in this project which will affect the major part of the region’s population at some point.

Who is not affected by the experience of death? Death, dying and loss affect everybody, and many people feel unprepared when faced with such an experience. Cranford Hospice is here to ensure that each person is supported with individualised care throughout this extremely difficult time, and their families/whanau, who care for them, are also supported. High quality and well co-ordinated care at the end of life provides a setting for a healthy experience of death for both family/whanau and the surrounding community.

The quality of care provided in the Hawke’s Bay region to those at the end of life is everyone’s responsibility. Death is a certainty of life and involvement in caring for those people who are dying can strengthen family relationships, encourage compassion and resilience, promote positive

<sup>4</sup> <https://www.hospice.org.nz/what-is-hospice/facts-figures/>

connections within the community, enhance respect for health and life and reduce community fears about death and dying.

Like the Hawke's Bay Regional Council, we also are a truly regional organisation providing services from Mahia in the north to Takapau in the south.

We are seeking to partner with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council on this project with the common goal of caring for and building resilience in our community.

#### *Investment Fund Windfall*

The Hawke's Bay Regional Council has wisely diversified its investment portfolio. By taking the Port of Napier through an IPO process the HBRC has sold down its percentage holding in the Port and significantly added to its investment portfolio. This has created a win win for the people of Hawke's Bay. The value of the council's investment in the Port is now at an equivalent level to the valuation prior to the IPO but with the additional bonus of a larger off balance sheet investment fund.

The Council budgets on a return from this portfolio to underpin its annual business plan. This significantly reduces the rates burden on rate payers. The fund has over the last year met its budget and has returned windfall capital and income gains.

These windfall gains provide the opportunity for the HB Regional Council to make an investment outside of the normal operating business.

There are previous examples of this kind of support to the community from the Regional Council. Donations to the Pettigrew Green Arena, to McLean Park, and to the Hawke's Bay Sports Park are cases in point.

#### Conclusion

The true value of this project is in the benefits a new hospice provides for the Hawke's Bay community in terms of essential services provided at a critical and stressful time in the lives of community members.

It is also about building community. As is often seen when disasters strike, community comes together in response to significant stress and is stronger because of it. Cranford has the expertise to support this process.

We have been here in support of this community for many years and we want to continue to provide the quality care we are known for into the future. A new hospice facility in a beautiful location will enable us to do this.

This project provides an opportunity for the whole Hawke's Bay region to come together for a common community good.

Area: Te Matau a Maui Verbal submission? Yes <b>LATE</b>	Submitter #782 Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust
1.Right Tree Right Place: <i>Option 1 (preferred) or Option 2</i>	
2.Future water use: <i>Option 1 (preferred)</i>	
6.Ahuriri Regional Park: <i>Option 1 (preferred)</i>	
General feedback: attached	



Hawke's Bay Regional Council

159 Dalton Street

Napier 4110

Email: [governanceteam@hbrc.govt.nz](mailto:governanceteam@hbrc.govt.nz), CC: [Desiree.Cull@hbrc.govt.nz](mailto:Desiree.Cull@hbrc.govt.nz)

Tēnā koutou

## 2021-2031 Long Term Plan - Hawke's Bay Regional Council

### Who we represent

This letter is written on behalf of the Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust (MTT). MTT is the post-settlement governance entity representing the hapū – Marangatūhetaua (Ngāti Tū), Ngāti Whakaari, Ngāi Tauira, Ngāti Kurumōkihi (formerly known as Ngāi Tatara), Ngāi Te Ruruku ki Tangoio and Ngāi Tahu (Hapū). Our takiwā (traditional area) encompasses the Waitaha River in the north to Keteketerau in the south (the outlet of the earlier Te Whanganui-a-Orotū also known as the Napier Inner Harbour which was in existence before the 1931 Napier earthquake), and from the Maungaharuru Range in the west to the coast and beyond to Tangitū (the sea) in the east. Our marae is Tangoio Marae located approximately 20km of Napier. The Trust is a post settlement governance entity and one of the tāngata whenua appointors of the Regional Planning Committee of Council. MTT is mandated by the Hapū to represent them on environmental matters.

Generally, we support the initiatives in the consultation document. We support cloaking our eroding hills, making better use of water, increased public transport and the creation of the Ahuriri Regional Park. As tangata whenua a core function of our duties as kaitiaki is to advocate and practise the sustainable management of our natural resources. However, there are a number of recommendations we would like to make in relation to those initiatives and more importantly, there

Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust 1st Floor, 15 Hardinge Road, Ahuriri, Napier 4110



are some matters which lie outside the consultation document which need to be addressed by Hawke's Bay Regional Council (HBRC) in its Long Term Plan (LTP).

We would like to be heard on our submission.

### **Tangata whenua engagement**

#### *Kotahi plan – Resourcing engagement by Tangata Whenua*

The LTP should ring fence sufficient resources to enable tāngata whenua to meaningfully engage in the preparation of the Kotahi Plan over the next 3 years to successfully:

- achieve improved environmental outcomes,
- foster prosperous and resilient communities, and
- discharge HBRC's obligations to tāngata whenua under ss6(e), 6(g), 7(e), 8 and 66 of the Resource Management Act, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and ss81(a)-(b) of the Local Government Act.

Tangata whenua entities need both sufficient internal resourcing and ability to outsource work for expert, independent advice (including planning and mātauranga Māori). This can be distinguished from HBRC's approach to "engagement with Māori" over the last three years which, while boosting HBRC's internal capacity to engage with Māori, has not boosted tangata whenua capacity to engage with the HBRC on its various plan changes.

As Treaty partners, we request that HBRC fund us to engage on the Kotahi Plan. It is inequitable to expect MTT to fund its own engagement. HBRC would not ask consultants (e.g. planners, ecologists, marine biologists) to share their expertise without expecting to remunerate them for their time

The Kotahi plan change will require at least a 0.5 FTE position to oversee the work along with sufficient funding for expert advice including an independent planner, freshwater scientist and mātauranga Māori expert. This funding should be provided directly to the appropriate mandated

entity (and in the case of our hapū and takiwā, to MTT). Each tangata whenua entity needs to be able to freely determine its own priorities for the use of those resources.

We ask that HBRC make available per tangata whenua entity:

- \$45,000 per year for a 0.5 FTE position and related costs (travel, hui-ā-hapū); and
- a further \$60,000 per year for the contracting of independent expert advice. Specifically, MTT anticipates incurring the following costs for each element of our engagement in the Kotahi Plan:

Stage	MTT requirements	Approximate cost
Traditional, cultural, and spiritual values of the Hapū to inform the Kotahi Plan	Developing resources which collate and set out the traditional, cultural and spiritual values of the Hapū including: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• whakapapa and other relationship to the Taiao</li> <li>• traditional, cultural and spiritual associations for:               <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>○ Te Wai-o-Hingānga (Esk), Pākuratahi / Te Ngarue, Waipātiki, Arapawanui, Moeangiāngi and Waikari, River catchments;</li> <li>○ Lakes Tūtira, Waikōpiro, Orakai and Opouahi and freshwater more broadly; and</li> <li>○ the coastal marine area between Keteketerau and the Waitaha Stream.</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	\$70,000
Joint Management Agreement or Mana whakahono-a-rohe agreement	Agree on a JMA or MWAR between MTT and HBRC setting out: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• co-design of process for implementing NPS-FM 2020 in the takiwā;</li> <li>• content of draft plan change that relates to the takiwā;</li> <li>• process for implementation of Te Mana o te Wai in the takiwā; and</li> <li>• resourcing Maungaharuru-Tangitū through the implementation of the agreement.</li> </ul>	\$10,000
Implementation of NPS-FM 2020 through the Kotahi Plan	Active participation and co-design of the Kotahi Plan, including to implement stages of the NPS-FM 2020 comprised of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• application of the hierarchy of obligations to give effect to Te Mana o te Wai;</li> <li>• identification of the Freshwater Management Unit, wāhi taonga, wāhi tapu and other features;</li> </ul>	\$100,000

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• identification of the aspirations of the Hapū and translation of these aspirations into the long-term vision for the Freshwater Management Unit;</li> <li>• application of the Hapū values to each Freshwater Management Unit within MTT's takiwā;</li> <li>• setting of environmental outcomes for each value and include them as objectives in the Regional Plan;</li> <li>• identification of attributes for each value and baseline states for those attributes;</li> <li>• setting of target attribute states, environmental flows and levels, and other criteria to support the achievement of environmental outcomes;</li> <li>• setting of limits for resource use, environmental flows and levels as rules and prepare action plans (as appropriate) to achieve environmental outcomes;</li> <li>• framing of a monitoring plan that fairly embraces mātauranga Māori and western science.</li> </ul>	
--	---	--

While the first two stages comprise the background mahi that will be required for full engagement, the last stage will cover mahi required across a number of phases of the Kotahi Plan development including: initial development of the outline plan, stakeholder and catchment group consultation, iterative drafts, pre-notification consultation and post-notification consultation. We note this anticipates a partnership approach to all drafting in respect of plan sections relevant to our takiwā.

More generally the resourcing of tangata whenua to ensure their capacity to engage in decision making should be reflected in the "Statement on Fostering Contributions to Decision Making by Māori for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan" as without adequate resourcing Māori will be unable to engage effectively at every level set out in that supporting document.

Further, resourcing tangata whenua groups to undertake the collation of mātauranga Māori and cultural values assessments should be prioritised over the employment by HBRC of a mātauranga Māori expert.

### *Service Contracts*

One way to help the HBRC improve its processes and to support tangata whenua to develop capacity and capability is through contracts for service, similar to that utilised by the Greater Wellington Regional Council - Te Pane Matua Taiao. Outcomes that could be supported through a service contract include processing and responding to resource consents (up to a certain level – larger or more complex consent applications may require additional paid input), ongoing participation and input into catchment planning and operational activities, and monitoring. Past examples include identifying values and wāhi taonga in relation to preparing the Coastal Hazards Strategy or identifying significant cultural values in relation to nominating Outstanding Water Bodies. Managing this type of input through a service-based contract will ensure both parties to the agreement have clarity on expectations, standards and timeframes. Resourcing tangata whenua may ultimately also be more efficient for both tangata whenua and Council by ensuring timely responses to requests for iwi input and clear expectations on what and when input will be required. A service contract also allows some negotiation between the parties to ensure the deliverables meet both parties needs and interests.

We ask that HBRC allocate \$35,000 per tangata whenua group per year for engagement service contracts.

### **Other matters**

#### *Right Tree Right Place*

We support the Right Tree Right Place project proposed by HBRC. Within this project funding should be allocated to contract tāngata whenua as consultants advise on species selection to ensure species are selected which were originally present in the area and which support flora and fauna which were historically abundant in the area. We are also concerned to ensure pine and mānuka do not become the only crops planted across the Hawke's Bay region. Funding amounts for each should be set as a proportion of the total funding available at the region and farm level, with a separate proportion set aside to ensure biodiversity co-benefits are also achieved.



## Recommendations:

- We support Options 1 or 2.
- Funding should be allocated for contracting tāngata whenua on species selection.
- Funding be specifically allocated to achieving biodiversity in species selection.

*Future water use*

We support HBRC to work with users to drive more efficient use of water given the lower environmental impact of lower water use.

## Recommendations:

- We support Option 1.

*Te Whanganui-ā-Orotu - Ahuriri Regional Park*

MTT represent Ngāti Tū and Ngāi Te Ruruku. Ngāti Tū occupied the coast northwards from Keteketerau (the outlet to Te Whanganui-ā-Orotu (the former Napier Inner Harbour)) and Ngāi Te Ruruku is also associated with the area. We support the initiative to develop a regional park with Napier City Council in Te Whanganui-ā-Orotu. While we understand HBRC have consulted with Mana Ahuriri on the plan we wish to be able to review and have input into the plan moving forward. MTT is concerned to ensure that the benefits anticipated to the mauri of the area are not adversely impacted by the proposed recreation opportunities also under development.

We are also concerned that stormwater and pollutants continue to drain into the whanga in high rainfall events. HBRC, alongside NCC, should be allocating funding for the upgrading of stormwater infrastructure outside the development of the regional park to ensure that the benefits achieved at the park are maximised and the continuing adverse effects are avoided or mitigated. We trust as part of the regional park development, that HBRC and NCC will update the infrastructure so as to avoid stormwater and other pollutants being drained into Te Whanganui-ā-Orotu in the future.

## Recommendations:

- We support Option 1.
- We wish to be involved in the development of the Regional Park moving forward.

*Freshwater science and monitoring cost recovery charges*

We support internalising the costs of discharge related consents for the purpose of resourcing the monitoring of related effects.

Nāku noa i runga i āku mihi ki a koe,



Nā Callum Beattie  
Kaitātari Kaupapa Here – Consents and Policy Analyst  
**Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust**  
callum@tangoio.maori.nz

**Subject: STAFF INTERNAL SUBMISSION TO THE 2021-31 LONG TERM PLAN****Reason for Report**

1. This report sets out a number of items that staff recommend for inclusion in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.
2. These are items that have arisen since the draft Long Term Plan was adopted for consultation by Council in March 2021; being:
  - 2.1. Representation Review
  - 2.2. Election costs
  - 2.3. GIS support for Policy
  - 2.4. HB Biodiversity Trust
  - 2.5. Provincial Development Unit feasibility study investment
  - 2.6. Living Wage for Passenger Transport
  - 2.7. S36 additional charges for Asset Management
  - 2.8. Inflation on Works Group charges.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Officers recommend that councillors consider the items detailed in the staff submission and the officers' responses to enable an informed decision on whether to fund the unbudgeted items included within the report.

**Discussion****Representation Review**

4. Council decided to establish Māori constituencies on 19 May 2021. As a result, the Representation Review that would normally have occurred in 2024 will need to be brought forward to 2022.
5. We accrue the costs for the Representation Review over six years to smooth the impacts on budgets. Costs include consultation, maps, survey and advertising.
6. Approximately \$20,000 funding is required for the out of cycle Representation Review due to it being two years earlier than planned and a small increase to cover additional consultation with tangata whenua to determine the new constituency boundaries and names etc.
7. This has the following impact on the budgets.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
17,560	2,402								

**Election Costs**

8. The District Health Board has previously contributed to local election costs, funding their candidates' participation in the election campaign across the region.
9. With the District Health Board being disestablished, Council has been notified that the costs will need to be borne by the other participants in the elections.

10. The increased expense for the Council has been estimated as \$100,000 before inflation for the election in October 2022 onwards. More accurate costs cannot be estimated until the cost calculator, provided by the Local Government Commission through the Department of Internal Affairs, is updated. The \$100,000 is estimated based on the 2019 election costs. These costs are not discretionary.

11. This has the following impact on the budgets.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
50,750	52,220	35,683	36,577	37,527	38,467	39,467	40,533	41,627	42,710

### GIS support for Policy

12. GIS technical expertise, consultancy and support services are required to support the Policy and Planning team in developing the Kotahi plan (RPS, Regional Plan and Coastal Plan) and the EPlan, both of which are statutory requirements under the RMA.
13. This funding was not included in draft Long Term Plan (via the prioritised IT Plan) as at the time it had been hoped that collaboration amongst regional councils in the IT/EPlan space (software and systems) would provide efficiencies, however this has not come to fruition in time for the commencement of Kotahi.
14. In addition to the EPlan software and systems further scoping has alerted us that we do not have appropriate levels of resourcing for the preparation of GIS mapping and gathering of spatial information to build the EPlan.
15. There are a number of tasks and responsibilities that would be assigned to the GIS expert, in general terms this would include (but is not limited to) developing web applications and online maps for informing tangata whenua and for community engagement purposes as well and supporting staff in policy development. This resource would scope software options for the EPlan, liaise with vendors and manage the contracts. In creating the EPlan they would collaborate with TLAs and other regional councils. The GIS expert would be required to work closely with the GIS and Policy and Planning teams as well as other sections of the organisation such as MarComms and Science.
16. This resource is needed for years 1 and 2 of the Long Term Plan prior to the EPlan capital project which has been included in the ICT capital budgets in year 3.
17. This has the following impact on the budgets.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
36,189	37,237								

### HB Biodiversity Trust

18. In the 2018-28 Long Term Plan, the Council consulted on, and subsequently resolved to fund Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Trust for four years. This included \$200,000 per annum for four years to "kickstart the endowment fund" held by the Trust.
19. During the Council workshops to develop the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, the Council confirmed its intention to honour the fourth and final year of the funding. Unfortunately, the funding was removed early during the budget entry process in error.
20. It is proposed to correct this error and reinstate the rate funding of \$200,000.
21. This has the following impact on the budgets:

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
200,000									



### Provincial Development Unit feasibility study investment

22. The Provincial Development Unit (PDU) has allocated a grant of \$1.3 million for a feasibility study on developing a lowland stream flow maintenance scheme at Bridge Pa.
23. The feasibility study is being fully funded by the PDU and does not require any co-funding from Council.
24. This impacts the budget equally over the two years however has no funding requirement from Council.

### Living Wage for Passenger Transport

25. All public transport purchasing authorities (PTAs) have received advice from Waka Kotahi (WK) about the Government's support for increasing bus driver base pay rates.
26. Bus driver pay has been a significant issue in Hawke's Bay and in other regions with low pay rates causing pay equity issues and difficulties in recruiting and retaining bus drivers.
27. The Regional Transport Committee has previously discussed this issue with support generally being expressed for better wages for bus drivers. Resolution of the issue at a national level was expected.
28. Waka Kotahi now state that they strongly encourage all PTAs to support bus operators in their region currently paying drivers base rates lower than the Living Wage, to increase these rates to the Living Wage. The current Living Wage hourly rate is \$22.10, and from 1 September 2021 it increases to \$22.75.
29. Waka Kotahi will support the Government's expectation by providing additional funding to help meet the direct additional costs of increasing the base pay rate of bus drivers to a minimum base rate equivalent to the 2021 Living Wage. The additional funding required is to be met by normal Council and WK funding arrangements for public transport and will be provided at the normal Funding Assistance Rate of 51%.
30. The Regional Council would need to make provision for the additional funding through its planning process. The agency acknowledges that the Council is close to completing the Long Term Plan, however it asks that the Council work with the bus operator to implement this change as soon as possible.
31. An in-depth analysis has not yet been undertaken, but the approximate total cost of an increase to \$22.10 has been calculated in consultation with GoBus to be in the region of \$150,000, with a further \$45,000 for the increase to \$22.75.
32. This has the following impact on the budgets.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
218,160	224,479	230,089	235,849	241,975	248,036	254,484	261,362	268,412	275,397

33. With the NZTA funding 51% of the passenger transport, Council will fund:

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
106,898	109,995	112,744	115,566	118,568	121,538	124,697	128,067	131,522	134,945

### S36 additional charges for Asset Management

34. The new methodology for Freshwater Science Charges removes the exemption that had been previously applied to Council's Asset Management resource consents on the basis that targeted ratepayers of drainage schemes should be paying their share of the science charges and this will therefore come through scheme rates.
35. If this exemption is removed as part of the S36 LTP deliberations then the charges will need to be added to the budget.

36. This has the following impact on the budgets:

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
42,630	43,865	44,961	46,087	47,284	48,468	49,728	51,072	52,450	53,815

### Inflation on Works Group charges

37. When budgeting for Work Group Charges in the Activities budgets, inflation was not applied in error.

38. This has the following impact on the budgets

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
54,775	171,413	258,077	404,832	460,511	563,742	673,561	790,703	948,092	1,071,939

### Significance and Engagement Policy Assessment

39. The items included in this report are deemed to be insignificant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy. As these are immaterial to the draft Long Term Plan as consulted on, the Council can make these decisions without further consulting the community.

### Financial and Resource Implications

40. Following is the summary of the budget changes included in the report that have a funding impact with the rates % impact below.

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
508,802	417,132	451,464	603,062	663,889	772,214	887,453	1,010,375	1,173,690	1,303,408
1.73%	1.23%	1.16%	1.41%	1.40%	1.51%	1.63%	1.77%	1.96%	2.11%

41. As part of the Financial Strategy and Funding Policies deliberations report, consideration will be given to how the additional budget changes will be funded if the decision of Council is to include the items within the LTP budgets.

### Decision Making Process

42. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:

- 42.1. The decision does not significantly alter the service provision or affect a strategic asset, nor is it inconsistent with an existing policy or plan.
- 42.2. The use of the special consultative procedure is not prescribed by legislation.
- 42.3. The decision is not significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy.
- 42.4. Given the nature and significance of the issue to be considered and decided, and also the persons likely to be affected by, or have an interest in the decisions made, Council can exercise its discretion and make a decision without consulting directly with the community or others having an interest in the decision.

### Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Staff Internal Submissions* to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan staff report.
2. Agrees that the decisions to be made are not significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council can exercise its

discretion and make decisions on this issue without conferring directly with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.

3. Agrees to the inclusion of funding as proposed by staff for:
  - 3.1. Representation review
  - 3.2. Election costs
  - 3.3. GIS support for Policy
  - 3.4. HB Biodiversity Trust
  - 3.5. Provincial Development Unit feasibility study investment
  - 3.6. Living Wage for Passenger Transport
  - 3.7. S36 additional charges for Asset Management
  - 3.8. Inflation on Works Group charges.

Or
4. Does not agree to the inclusion of the funding as proposed by staff for:
  - 4.1. Representation review
  - 4.2. Election costs
  - 4.3. GIS support for Policy
  - 4.4. HB Biodiversity Trust
  - 4.5. Provincial Development Unit feasibility study investment
  - 4.6. Living Wage for Passenger Transport
  - 4.7. S36 additional charges for Asset Management
  - 4.8. Inflation on Works Group charges.

**Authored by:**

**Desiree Cull**  
**STRATEGY AND GOVERNANCE**  
**MANAGER**

**Ceri Edmonds**  
**MANAGER POLICY AND PLANNING**

**Leeanne Hooper**  
**TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

**Approved by:**

**Katrina Brunton**  
**GROUP MANAGER POLICY &**  
**REGULATION**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

There are no attachments for this report.





## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

**Subject: 30-YEAR INFRASTRUCTURE STRATEGY AND THE ASSET MANAGEMENT GROUP OF ACTIVITIES****Reason for Report**

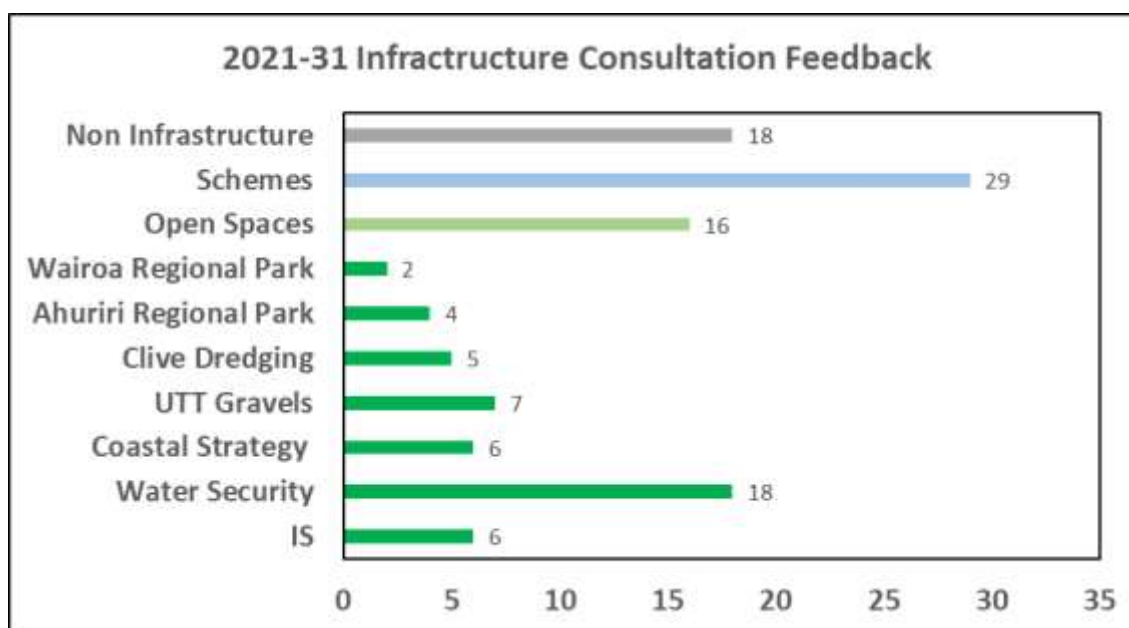
1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions on the topic related to *30-Year Infrastructure Strategy and the Asset Management Group of Activities*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Council officers recommend that Council considers bringing forward funding for the Wairoa Regional Park from Year 5 to Year 3 and adopts the *30-year Infrastructure Strategy* as consulted on, with the change to the funding for Wairoa Regional Park.

**Background /Discussion**

4. Feedback on *30-Year Infrastructure Strategy and the Asset Management Group of Activities* was captured through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* consultation document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan for Council to consider.



5. The feedback on the Infrastructure Strategy covered a wide range of topics and a small number of unrelated items. The above graph indicates the summary tag count of items by consultation topic (dark green). Where applicable the activity area (Schemes/Open Spaces) the submission related to (Light blue/Light green) is indicated.
6. Please note, some submissions on the *30-year Infrastructure Strategy* are covered in greater detail in other topic consultation deliberation reports.

**Submissions Received**

7. A total of 48 submissions were received on this topic.
8. Submissions were variable in scope and detail provided, with single submissions often covering multiple consultation topics, general feedback on Council operations, and in some cases on items outside the scope of Council and the current consultation.

## Key themes

### 9. Key themes expressed by submitters included:

- 9.1. **Water Security:** Submissions expressed concerns about security of water supply, water allocation, and prioritising the area of work for the future. This included specific mention of Central Hawke's Bay water storage, shallow bore sources, water efficiency and sustainability of water for current activity. Option 1 favoured.
- 9.2. **Upper Tukituki Gravel:** General support for Upper Tukituki gravels (option 1) with tension on affordability (some option 2). Discussion on "giving the rivers room". Recognition of the practical difficulty of actioning this approach.
- 9.3. **Clive River Dredging:** Generally supportive of the activity with land-based disposal options preferred (not specific on option 1 or 2) and some further option work suggested.
- 9.4. **Ahuriri Regional Park:** General support with concern on affordability and/or timing in the current rating environment, the need to do better in terms of water quality for *kia moana* and "swimmability" (option 1), and concern on the extent of potential recreational activity on ecological aspects of the estuary area.
- 9.5. **Wairoa Regional Park:** Positive support and concern on the delayed timing in year five.
- 9.6. **Te Karamu Enhancement:** Water quality was identified as a problem (compliance/quality issue) in an otherwise good enhancement.
- 9.7. **Coastal Strategy:** A range of general and specific submissions supportive of coastal management and future climate impact. Approach to coastal strategy ("*give the coast room*" versus "*engineered*") raised.
- 9.8. **Cycleways:** General strong support and compliments, with some additions suggested.
- 9.9. **Schemes:** Keep drains clean and keep stock out of waterways. Maintain vegetation and tree stock in berm areas. Numerous operational feedback items. Need to prepare for future climate change and maintain investment in stopbank infrastructure. Discussion of "*giving the rivers room*" versus engineered flood management. Concerns to ensure accounting for long term climate change impact in schemes. Fish passage promoted in scheme planning.
- 9.10. **Open Spaces:** Good support for parks, compliments for cycleways and Waitangi Regional Park; and Pakowhai dog park.
- 9.11. **General**
  - 9.11.1. Recognition of climate change as an issue for now and the future.
  - 9.11.2. Support for Right Tree Right Place Option 1 (Non-infrastructure)
  - 9.11.3. Encouragement for Hawke's Bay councils to work together on water issues, coastal management and Clive River.
  - 9.11.4. Some very detailed and well-presented submission materials received.

## Officers' Analysis of Submissions

### Water Security

10. This topic is covered specifically in the *Future water use* deliberations report.
11. Strong submission support for current and future work on water security, the allocation of water resources, and options to sustain in the face of climate change ([ID#174](#), [ID#359](#), [ID#415](#), [ID#436](#), [ID#728](#), [ID#672](#)). Climate change impact identified in many submissions and specific to drinking water supply and the need to plan for future impacts for water security ([ID#742](#), [ID#744](#), [ID#684](#))

12. Concerns raised on sustainability of current allocations, general efficient use of water resources in reticulated and rural environments. The finite nature of water resources, the impact of intensive land use long term, and the need to plan for water storage and aquifer recharge for long term security.
13. Drinking water quality and availability was referenced for Central Hawke's Bay and shallow water bores in the Heretaunga plains.
14. Clear need to maintain our understanding of the environmental changes by continued monitoring programmes and climate science.

### Clive River Dredging

15. This topic is covered specifically in the Clive River Dredging deliberations report.
16. Submissions were supportive of the proposal for land-based disposal ([ID#687](#)) but suggested additional options might be investigated for the process and final use of dredged material. No distinction between option 1 and 2 was indicated.
17. Further work on disposal options and the process of managing and utilising dredged material identified as may help with identifying a local land disposal site or alternative use for dredge material ([ID#684](#)).
18. Discussion on the impact of post-earthquake river channel changes on the Clive and Ngaruroro Rivers was received in the "*give the river room*" submissions which challenge the "heavy" engineering control of river channels to the extent that many river channels are contained. This is also a theme with gravel management submissions ([ID#684](#)). No specific recommendation.

### Gravel Management

19. This topic is covered specifically in the *Upper Tukituki Gravel* deliberations report.
20. General support for Upper Tukituki gravels (option 1) ([ID#233](#), [ID#684](#); [ID#742](#)) with tension on affordability (some option 2).
21. Discussion on "*giving the rivers room*" was proposed by several submissions ([ID#684](#)). This is a view that the current engineered control of river channels might need review, and some rebalance to less constrained channels. Recognition of the practical difficulty of actioning this approach was also expressed given the adjacent investment and development that has gone into the land area around the current river channels. Any significant response in practical terms would require major planning and consultation. Consideration of potential areas adjacent to existing channels channel expansion could be made in scheme reviews; and would need to be well planned.
22. Gravel management is a focus for the Upper Tukituki catchment in particular and resources for modelling of gravel management and river grade control and future resource management are part of long term planning. Council is taking a bigger role in gravel management to provide a more consistent approach to resource allocation and control. Project resource has been added to the projects group for this purpose in addition to current river schemes staff.

### Ahuriri Regional Park

23. This topic is covered specifically in the *Ahuriri Regional Park* deliberations report.
24. General support for option 1, but concern on affordability and priority in the current rating environment. Submissions support the project but recognise the pressures on rating in the current economic setting that this proposal could add relative to other priorities in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan ([ID#733](#)).
25. Submissions strongly identified the need to do better in the Ahuriri Estuary in terms of water quality for *kia moana*, ecological health, and recreation (option 1). This is a strongly supported theme independent of the regional park proposal ([ID#684](#)). The park proposal is consistent with recognised need to improve discharge water quality and provide a safe

environment for ecology and recreational provision. This is consistent with the TANK programme target to improve overall environmental quality in the Ahuriri catchment.

26. The extent of potential recreational activity benefits on ecological aspects of the estuary area was raised as a concern. The unique nature of the environment was recognised, and adequate recognition and planning is required to ensure balance is maintained in park planning.
27. The proposal has dependency on Napier City Council Long Term Plan approval and resourcing in addition to Council science and asset management inputs. The project will engage a wide range of other stakeholders and interest groups which will take time to bring together into a defined scope.

### **Wairoa Regional Park**

28. Positive support was expressed for this from Wairoa submitters.
29. Concern about the timing in year 5 of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan was raised. The original park proposal was delayed by co-funding availability (c.2017), and some mistakenly thought it had been stopped.
30. Submissions expressed concerns about regional equity relative to other regional park options.
31. Staff recognise that there has been a desire to fund a Regional Park in Wairoa for many years and concept designs were undertaken more than five years ago. The benefits of the proposal for river, ecological and recreation benefits of the original proposal remain valid.
32. The 2021-2031 Long Term Plan as consulted on includes a specific line item for \$580,000 of capital funding over 3 years starting in Year 5. The funding was included in year 5 cognisant of the significant timebound Crown-funded projects in the first two years of the Plan. It should be noted that the Regional Council supported a joint PGF application including a regional park and further, applied for significant open spaces funding from the Crown that was not successful.
33. Officers recommend that Council considers bringing forward the funding in the Long Term Plan from Year 5 to Year 3, in light of submissions. An important first step would be to determine the working arrangements between Wairoa District Council, the Matangirau Reserves Board and HBRC. The Matangirau Reserves Board was established as part of settlement with Crown to manage 5 reserves; two Crown and three Council-owned reserves in and around the Wairoa River Mouth.

### **Te Karamu Enhancement**

34. Water quality was identified as a specific compliance issue for the Karamu stream. The Karamu Enhancement project objectives include pest management, biodiversity, amenity and connectivity. It does not specifically address water quality, however this is a secondary deliverable.
35. Submissions were very supportive of the work done on the river enhancement but identified poor water quality as a strong negative requiring improvement. The Council has a number of water quality and flow sites throughout the broader Karamu catchment for routine monitoring, and undertakes investigations when issues are identified. For example, faecal source tracking is currently being undertaken to identify the sources of high *E. coli* levels. A major focus of the TANK plan change has been improving water quality, which introduces stronger policies, methods and rules that place new obligations on consent holders, land users and the Hastings District Council for stormwater management.



## Coastal Strategy

36. A range of general and specific submissions supportive of coastal management and research on managing future climate impact.
37. Consideration of the “*give the coast room*” and “*engineered*” options raised in submissions with both options supported in a range of approaches. Submissions also had views on rating cost allocation, benefits of protection, and development planning for the future. Clear direction and policy are needed, and progression of the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy 2120 is the most likely method to achieve this across the range of council controlled coastal areas.
38. The Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy has a well-developed base of science and engineering work and cooperative work between territorial authorities (NCC/HDC/HBRC). Current review of the governance of the future work, built on the existing body of research, will clarify the future management and funding of the work. Resolution and progression of the Coastal Hazards Strategy programme will address most of the issues raised in submissions.

## Cycleways

39. Cycleways received very positive submission feedback and several compliments. They are recognised as a regional asset, and maintaining and developing them is strongly supported ([ID#69](#), [ID#202](#), [ID#655](#)).
40. Some suggestions for additions were proposed and they have a broad match for Hawke's Bay Trails current 'future connections options' ([ID#69](#)). Funding is already included in this Long Term Plan to complete the already committed additions to the network.
41. Co-ordination value of managing the Hawke's Bay Trails consistently across the council organisations, and maintaining quality and user experience is showing value in the nature of the cycleway feedback.

## Schemes

42. The importance of maintaining waterways and drainage channels was encouraged in several submissions ([ID#433](#), [ID#735](#), [ID#201](#)). This included some specific site recommendations and more general encouragement ([ID#264](#), [ID#684](#)).
43. Submissions also mentioned some concern on maintaining flood management capability and capacity to meet current and future climate change related impacts ([ID#433](#), [ID#679](#), [ID#684](#)). This is a key part of planning for schemes and infrastructure. The technical assumptions for climate change on flood and drainage management will feed asset and scheme review and be built into asset planning forecasts. Common understanding of climate change impacts on our region needs to be communicated, with discussion on level of service and affordability with affected stakeholders as the technical assessments come to hand.
44. The “*give rivers room*” concept expressed in several submissions represents a major conceptual change approach to river management from the engineered approach in current river control schemes ([ID#684](#)). Recognition was given that consideration would be a significant and very difficult change but should be considered in future climate change approaches. Environmental monitoring of climate and flow data needs to be sustained to evidence the information base to determine the adequacy of river channel management for future decision making.
45. Submissions identified the practical reality of maintaining engineered protection in the long term may become more difficult to manage bigger flood conditions ([ID#684](#)). Flood modelling allows a range of flood scenarios to be run and potential mitigation and management options to be considered. As climate assumptions are revised these parameters will be able to be run in current hydraulic modelling.

46. One submission raised concern with stock access to rivers. Scheme management is changing away from grazing leases, which have been traditionally used for vegetation management, and Council is encouraging removing stock from waterways generally. For scheme areas the reduced grazing will require alternative mechanical vegetation control options which may increase management costs for river berm and stopbank areas.

### Open Spaces

47. Good support for parks and cycleways. General encouragement for green spaces and recreational access. This is encouraging for the current approach in the Open Spaces area and reflects the changing level of service required by increased public access to traditional river, flood and drainage scheme areas as being recognised as benefiting the wider community. Additional planning to engage with community are recognised in the positive feedback in item 18.2.
48. Increased public access is being planned in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan with additional FTEs for ranger and catchment advisor resources for HBRC managed areas.
49. Specific compliments for Cycleways (item 17) and Waitangi Regional Park ([ID#463](#)), and Pakowhai dog park ([ID#567](#)). This feedback is consistent with observation of the uptake of these facilities.

### Climate Change Considerations

50. Council's work in this area directly contributes to climate change adaptation by:
  - 50.1. Promoting recognition of climate change impacts on Council schemes and encouraging the active consideration of options to plan and manage our infrastructure response.
  - 50.2. Submissions clearly identify the current and future impact of climate change on coastal areas, and the need to have consistent planning and projects to accommodate coastal hazard impact.
  - 50.3. Encouraging an informed, risk-based and consistent approach from Hawke's Bay councils for future climate change planning and response.

### Decision Making Process

51. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
  - 51.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
  - 51.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Infrastructure Strategy and Asset Management Group of Activities* deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.

3. Agrees to the officer's recommendation to bring forward the funding for the Wairoa Regional Park to commence in Year 3.
4. Adopts the *30-year Infrastructure Strategy* as consulted on in the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan subject to any changes made as part of deliberations.

**Authored by:**

**Ken Mitchell**  
**ASSET MANAGEMENT ENGINEER**

**Martina Groves**  
**MANAGER REGIONAL ASSETS**

**Approved by:**

**Chris Dolley**  
**GROUP MANAGER ASSET**  
**MANAGEMENT**

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

- 1 [1](#) 30yr Infrastructure Strategy and Asset Management Submissions Feedback





### 30yr Infrastructure Strategy & Asset Management Group of Activities Submissions Feedback

#### Comments (48 submitters)

Submitter #7 **Glenn Abel**

**Comment:** Get Councils act together about dredging Clive and stop weed drifting down Clive. Extra rates for Havelock to cut weed as it stops flooding in that area and to remove the weed.

Submitter #49 **David Small**

**Comment:** more trees please! More green spaces

Submitter #61 **Genevra Veitch**

**Comment:** Water usage People use/waste A LOT of water through showers (some twice daily), toilets, inefficient washing machine usage...I don't know how you get people to care...I'd like to make sure that water leakage through old pipes/systems is maintained or replaced all the time too please...

Submitter #69 **Grant Fletcher**

**Comment:** May I suggest that a cycle way be completed (concrete or limestone) beside Swamp Road from Puketapu to Fernhill/Omahu. REASONS Currently the only off road cycle way between Napier and Hastings/Havelock is via Awatoto. This would allow a circuit route between the two cities by connecting through Taradale/Puketapu, Fernhill/Omahu and Bridge Pa onto Flaxmere, Hastings and Havelock. Swamp Road is not conducive to cycling. There is no seal extension on the road side in many areas and when two cars come to pass with a cycle, usually one needs to slow to allow safe passage. If one happens to be a truck xxxx. Currently very few if any recreational cyclist are on this road but road cyclists are frequent users. I'm sure that if this was completed these other cycleways would be better patronized. I cycle Swamp Road once every two to three weeks.

Submitter #120 **Kate Tweedie**

**Comment:** Ensure more thought goes into what trees are planted in our reserves in and around Havelock North. I would really like to see more tree's that provide shade and beauty to walk among. Places like the Tanner st reserve where up until a few years ago was a grassed area where the children played and you could take the dog for a run but is now a planted shambles, with dense scrappy bush and trees that don't provide shade, is an absolute eye sore and a haven for rats.

Submitter #156 **Ann Redstone**

**Comment:** Support coastal protection & hard engineering options where required instead of costing ratepayers hundreds of thousands in consenting costs.

Submitter #174 **Luke Shadbolt**

**Comment:** make fresh water your priority for futuer generations.

Submitter #190 **James Mason Price**

**Comment:** Given a 2013 report on the poor quality of the Karamu Stream and the 2018/19 report which showed no improvement, in fact placed it high on the list of the most polluted waterways in Hawkes Bay, it is past the time to give this matter attention and action is urgently required. I would recommend placing this matter into your 10 year plan and the HBRC to give a solid commitment to returning the Karamu Stream to health so it can once again be an asset to the community.

Submitter #201 **Greg Walker**

**Comment:** Stopbank construction is not specifically mentioned. Abysmal control of stormwater on Napier Hill is a NCC matter I presume

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** Work on bike trails excellent.

**Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #206 **Neil Eagles**

**Comment:** Good to see work done. Water and erosion works are essential. The proposed trapping of water on the Tutaekuri for release in Summer should be the first of many. Care to ensure fault lines are avoided when structures are built.

Submitter #222 **Frances Woodhead**

**Comment:** Concerned that Wairoa River Regional Park is not going forward. The river bank is incredibly dominated by invasive phoenix palms self seeding and willow and Poplar.

Submitter #228 **David Day**

**Comment:** Being relatively new to Napier, I'm not aware of the drainage ditch/stream's ability to handle heavy water flows, e.g. past my house on Georges Drive/Latham Corner

Submitter #233 **Annette Ethel Hibberd**

**Comment:** Gravel buildup in the Tutaekuri River needs to be dredged. Also if it was cheaper for the companies to take shingle from rivers the council wouldn't need to pay.

Submitter #264 **Louis Melchers**

**Comment:** I support measures to improve the quality of Hawkes Bay waterways throughout the year. Action speaks louder than words.

Submitter #281 **Matt Stout**

**Comment:** I am an arborist, a friend of the Maraetotara tree Trust, have lived in Hawkes Bay most of my life and am passionate about getting a beautiful part of native Bush cleaned up Maraetotara revamp Recycling bins option everywhere Bins checked more frequently Bins down the bottom carpark Restore lower section of track from water tower to bottom carpark - Big dangerous broken willows out, fix track up. Plant more natives. This would not be a huge cost but is a huge asset to Hawkes Bay's regional parks. The current state of the lower section of track is appalling and with all the modern technology, it would not be difficult to make a lot better. Thanks Matt

Submitter #359 **Maureen Grapes**

**Comment:** Need to store water - safely

Submitter #365 **Pauline Harris**

**Comment:** Please look hard at the condition of the Karamu stream. This lovely waterway is polluted. Full of E coli. Between the two bridges Crosses road and Havelock road it looks a picture but it's well known that the water is putrid. It's been like this since 2013 when they discovered then how foul the water is. It is now 2021. Come on !!!! Lets clean it up.

Submitter #415 **Isabella J Wakefield**

**Comment:** Please look after the water; from drinking etc to flood protection. Thankyou

Submitter #430 **Janet Campbell**

**Comment:** Please ensure the EIT/Pettigrew Green Arena carpark does not negatively impact on people who use this area - walkers, dog exercisers, runners, bikers & horse riders.

Submitter #433 **Jeff Drinkwater**

**Comment:** Lakes, rivers and water quality are going to be vital in the future. Continued investment in infrastructure is vital. Plan for growth.

Submitter #436 **Kay Holst**

**Comment:** You need to plan for a dam considering the lack of rain over the last 4 years.

Submitter #463 **Ben Grapes**

**Comment:** Not planned, but exceptional work has been done around the Waitangi Regional Park area.

**Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #476 **Paul Spoonley**

**Comment:** Having just completed some major walks/bike rides, I am staggered at how often we encounter stock accessing - and polluting - waterways.

Submitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora**

**Comment:** We need your attention regarding Blue Bay Reserve

Submitter #492 **Samuel V Williams**

**Comment:** Please find paper cutting which could have a big bearing on what our local R Council can / cannot do in the future. (attachment); Please find paper cutting which could have a big bearing on what our local R Council can cannot do in the future

\* Mahuta's reforms of the three waters – stormwater, wastewater, and freshwater – look set to amalgamate water services. The reforms, which have not been finalised, would likely mean councils handing over water services to a handful of large, publicly owned water companies.

Submitter #529 **Peter Alexander**

**Comment:** For full submission see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)

- Convert the current two-laned Expressway between Napier and Hastings into four lanes
- Tailings from Napier Port extensions to be used to create world class surf sports
- Dredging of popular swimming spots in accessible safe rivers

Submitter #546 **Susan Ryan**

**Comment:** As part of upgrading the swimability of all rivers, a special concentration on the Karamu Stream should be a priority. This stream runs through the centre of Havelock North and should be a feature of the suburb. It is not. Its banks do not look well cared for. There is planting but nothing about it looks particularly appealing or attractive. I have taken guests frequently along the walkway and their comments are generally the same: "This stream should be a feature of the town. It is weedy and not swimmable. Its only recreational feature is the limestone track on one bank." My wife and I look out onto the stream and walk along its banks frequently. In my opinion, enhancement of the stream would enhance all of Havelock North.

Submitter #567 **Wendy Nichol**

**Comment:** We support any further developments to the Pakowhai dog park, this is a wonderful venue used by many, well done HB Regional Council!

Submitter #607 **Sandy Ross**

**Comment:** Fresh waterFree rubbish drop offs for those with community services cards and a fully resourced task force to apprehend anyone dumping rubbish and hold them accountable.

Submitter #622 **Jimmy Fisher**

**Comment:** Can I say that apart from the project on future water use, the other 5 are icing on the cake when there are more essential needs. Drinking and waste water systems need sorting and improving. There is an urgent need to stop allowing overseas companies to take HB water from aquifers for little or no cost. Regional governments and Nation government appear unwilling to tackle any of the major and essential issues, especially water use and water disposal and the infrastructures around them.

Submitter #646 **Rex Miller**

**Comment:** do better on maintaining drains and riverbeds etc. Riverbed east of Chistope?; is a disgrace (long grass, weeds etc)

Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** Anything to encourage more efficient use of water



## Comments (48 submitters)

Submitter #655 Ewan Macgregor

**Comment:** RIVER BERM DEVELOPMENT One of the consequences of being under the command of a compulsive cyclist is that you get to view river berms from the inspired cycleways that follow our rivers, often along the tops of stop-banks. This gives the cyclist views of this council land that is not readily noticed by the public. What can be seen over much of it is a bit of a shocker. The care – or non-care – of large areas of the berm-land is, frankly, a disgrace; it is the very holy grail of Hawke's Bay's weed-infested land. The assortment, including old man's beard, cathedral bell, black berry, gorse, among many others, undispersed randomly with trees of various species that are the very testimony of neglect. Not all of this land qualifies for such description it must be said, but much does. It's hard to imagine any private landowner having abandoned land in such a state. Can this land be put to productive use without compromising river control? I believe it can. Further, if in forestry, it would be in keeping with the Council's and the national Government's policy of establishing more trees as a mitigation of man-induced climate change. But the real benefit would be to add to the Council's productive forestry estate. Indeed, there are significant portions (downstream left side from both the Waipukurau traffic bridge, and the Waipawa confluence, for instance) that have recently been cleared. Elsewhere, it has to be conceded, clearance in preparation for planting would be very challenging. However, this land has production potential, to say nothing of the visual enhancement. Harvest would be a logger's dream; flat land, close to roads and easy distance from port or milling facilities. What trees to plant?

These are just suggestions, but my first option would be poplar – deciduous under which grass readily grows, with wide spreading close to surface roots would providing soil stability. Indeed, there are already small examples of poplar woodlots having been planted for assessment, perhaps in the Catchment Board days. It appears that this exercise has been long forgotten, but, though untended, clearly demonstrate the possibilities. Stock selected would be varieties or strains with limited branching. (See accompanying photos.) But there are other possibilities. Suggestions, at least on a limited scale, would be redwoods, oaks, common wattles (already a weed tree along rivers, but one with decreptive timber quality if managed), totara, maybe kauri. All trees to be given the silviculture they deserve! Mixed natives? Close association of plants, usually associated with mixed native plantings, I doubt would work in this situation, and likely to impede flood flow. This land will be a hotbed of weed reinfestation and native forest plantings would likely be overwhelmed with woody weeds, like blackberry and old man's beard. Be cautious and start with limited areas and with various species. Weed control There will be practical problems in implementing such a programme, and I make no effort to diminish them. One is the re-establishment of weeds. The best weed controller is cattle and here grazing, once the trees are of sufficient size, could be an effective tool, offered to nearby farmers. And no! - this would not lead to cattle in the river. A condition of grazing is that cattle be confined by temporary electric fencing, removal after grazing. Funding Where's the money coming from? How much more money should the HBRC extract from its ratepayers? There may be financial assistance from the likes of the billion-tree programme, or partnership arrangements. But for starters I would terminate any further funding of the Future Farming Trust, and apply that money to this proposal. If the FFT wants to continue, well and good, but it is quite outside the Regional Council's role to get involved with advising farmers on how to advance their profitability. The farmers of Hawke's Bay (and New Zealand) have available to them expert advice on profitable farming and the initiative to seek it. Look after your own land first! The current state of river berms is neither visually elegant, nor realising potential economic return. Call the project advocated the River Berm Trust! Hawke's Bay is by no means the only region with this possibility. Share knowledge and experience with other regional councils. I urge the Council to explore this idea so as to develop its visual character and to exploit the valuable land for the benefit of future Hawke's Bay residents.

**For full submission see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)**



**Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #672 **Jeromy Greer**

**Comment:** Finally Water security for Central Hawkes Bay is still very much not solved and solutions seem to be on going to the point of when will we have an answer.??? A submission from me wouldn't be right without mentioning Water Security.

Submitter #679 **David Pryor**

**Comment:** Water reticulation, water supply and drinking water should be top priority. Also necessary anti-flooding measures

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** Flood management

It is noted that it is proposed to increase the level of protection from 1 in 100 years to 1 in 500 years. But it is not stated at what level of climate change the 1 in 500 years protection would occur. The 1 in 500 years protection level for projected climate conditions seems extremely ambitious and we wonder whether the financial allocations will truly achieve this objective.

There does not appear to be any significant allocation of funds for protection of low-lying land from sea level rise either under normal conditions or under tsunami conditions. While this issue is particularly challenging, we are of the opinion that it should be addressed since much of Hawkes Bay developed land use is very vulnerable to sea level rise. Since this is a ten-year plan, we strongly advocate that this issue be addressed in the plan even if specific measures to address the risks cannot be identified at this time. The plan should describe how the risks will be defined and the process for addressing those risks.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** Have concerns about the proposed approach for delivering a 'Greater capability to deliver flood and environment protection' (addressed later in our submission, under 'What we've achieved' and 'Upper Tukituki Gravel', para. 48-63, 79-83).

30. We acknowledge that HBRC "recognised that to meet these challenges [it] needed to act with urgency," though we disagree with the statement that HBRC "could not wait to clean up our freshwater". If this was in fact the case, we consider HBRC would not, to date, have spent over \$1,000,000 of ratepayer money<sup>6</sup> on opposing the case for a WCO order on the lower Ngaruroro River, and would have instead spent this on much more productive work to restore freshwater in the region, or at least not opposed the recognition of a section river with such extraordinary characteristics and values.

31. We are also concerned that current work by HBRC to address issues with water quantity, in particular the Managed Aquifer Recharge (MAR) and Heretaunga water storage projects, will result in HBRC spending significant funds on trying to treat the effect of the over-allocation problem and not the cause. HBRC must take policy steps to address the cause of the overallocation issue (i.e. too much water has been allocated, inappropriate land uses, a lack of recognition of environmental limits, and a lack of acknowledgement that economic growth cannot continue unabated) and treat the cause of the problem, lest HBRC waste a significant amount of money to achieve very little, if nothing at all, while subsidising polluters in the meantime.

48. We have serious concerns with HBRC's 'acceleration' of the work to "ensure flood protection infrastructure can meet the challenges of more frequent and heavier rainfall". While we appreciate the need for this work to protect the safety of communities, we consider it will not make us safer in the long term, and will not provide real resilience to the impacts of climate change.

49. We strongly feel that 'engineering' our way to resilience against the impacts of climate change through the expansion or strengthening of flood protection infrastructure isn't going to work. This is a view that is supported by river geomorphologists and academic experts across Aotearoa and internationally.

50. Trying to reinforce a riverbank just enables erosion elsewhere—usually on the other side of the river or downstream, if not immediately around or under the reinforcement. While this 'reinforcement' might give us some time before a river bank erodes to a road, in the end the river

**Comments (48 submitters)**

will 'get the better of' the engineering. This creates significant ongoing maintenance costs and can create safety risks when failure of reinforcement eventually occurs.

51. With higher and more frequent flood flows predicted with climate change, the pressure on riverbank reinforcements (including stopbanks) will only increase, and when the reinforcement eventually fails the consequences will be greater. We saw this in 2019 with the Rangitata River overwhelming flood 'protection' and jumping into its southern branch (Figure 1), where it had not flowed for 24 years; with the Waiho River tearing down a bridge and cutting off communities; and with the Fox River opening up a landfill and spreading rubbish across West Coast beaches up to 100km away. Not to mention Edgecumbe in 2017, or the Whanganui River in 2015.

52. We note in the 2019 flood of the Rangitata River<sup>15</sup>:

- There were three flood 'peaks'. The highest was 2307 m<sup>3</sup>/s – "35 times more flow than usual"
- "During the third high flow – on 8 December – the flow stayed over 2000 cumecs for 10 hours – an extremely intense flow for the river."

- The flood protection scheme was only designed for flows around 1500 m<sup>3</sup>/s

• There were several 'breakout' points where the river overwhelmed 'flood protection' infrastructure

- "The south branch temporarily became the dominant river flow channel as the main river flow dropped - meaning there was more water flowing in the south branch than the usual Rangitata main branch."

53. These sorts of anomalies of flow are likely to become more regular as an impact of climate change.

54. Note in Figure 1 the similarity of the 2019 Rangitata 'flood' channel form with the more 'natural' channel form in 1937. Had the river not been encroached upon so much over the last 80-100 years, the damage done by the flooding to flood protection, farm, and road infrastructure would have undoubtedly been much lower (and thereby not done so much economic damage). There would also be much more river habitat available and a much wider active gravel riverbed for things like (natural) aquifer recharge.

55. In Aotearoa, including Hawke's Bay, we have tried to straighten and contain rivers in an effort to stabilise them, but that has potentially increased the risks we face from flooding, particularly when considering the size of flood flows with climate change. It has also destroyed habitat for birds and fish, removed areas of riverbed that may have recharged our aquifers, and reduced our ability to connect to these beautiful places that we're inherently connected to. A section of the Ngaruroro River (Figure 2) illustrates this impact.

56. We consider council needs to change the way it thinks about the climate resilience of its flood protection infrastructure and the rivers it manages.

57. The reality is rivers are most stable when they are given room to move—when they can safely flood and dissipate their energy and can adjust their course within their channel. We shouldn't be surprised when a river floods or erodes a bank—that's just a river being a river. We've created an issue by encroaching so tightly on rivers, but what we really need to do is provide 'room' for the rivers.

58. Aotearoa's approach to 'river management' is archaic—we're still trying to contain rivers or put them in ever-narrowing fixed channels. This is illustrated in Hawke's Bay in Figure 3, where HBRC has tried to plant willows in the active bed of the Ngaruroro River.

59. Internationally, providing 'room for the river' is becoming standard practice (and some councils, such as Horizons and Wellington, are starting to implement this approach). Creating room for a river doesn't just increase its flood capacity and reduce the frequency of flooding either—it also increases the area of habitat for fish and birds, creates more room for riparian wetlands, reduces the costs of flood maintenance work and engineering, and opens up spaces for recreation. It's a win all-round.

60. Several of Aotearoa's river experts have recently called on decision makers to work with rivers, rather than against them, giving them space to move and allowing channels to adjust.<sup>16</sup> This call has grown to the extent that the Engineering NZ 'Rivers Group' will focus their entire 2021 conference on this topic



**Comments (48 submitters)**

61. HBRC needs to think about these sorts of 'natural' solutions to mitigating the risks of climate change and look at how it can transition its investment in flood protection towards an approach that provides room for our rivers.

62. In the long term this will provide the best economic, environmental, and wellbeing outcomes.

63. Similar considerations are required in regard to Coastal hazard management.

**Changes to the way three water are delivered**

96. We support the approach proposed in regard to three waters reform.

97. We emphasise the need to protect 'source water' for human consumption, particularly from nitrate pollution. Nitrates at high levels in drinking water can cause 'blue baby syndrome'<sup>23</sup>, and there is increasingly strong evidence that nitrates at very low levels in drinking water can increase the risk of developing some types of cancer<sup>24</sup>. We note that nitrates are extremely difficult to remove from water, and cannot simply be 'filtered' out. Hence the importance of protecting drinking water sources, in particular aquifers, from nitrate pollution.

**Coastal Hazards Strategy**

98. Forest & Bird consider an approach similar to that suggested for river management and flood protection is needed in response to coastal hazards. That is, the coast will need to be given 'more room' and managed retreat will be necessary. Fighting back with sea walls and reinforcement is not a sustainable, economic, or safe long term option. Resource should be put into developing a strategy for this to occur.

99. HBRC should also be considering how sea level rise and high tide changes will affect roosts and breeding areas for native birds, for example in the Ahuriri Estuary (though relevant for any coastal area).

100. We ask that HBRC fund, if it has not already, GIS mapping of predicted sea level rise and the impact on areas where coastal birds roost and nest, and look at what needs to be provided in the future (e.g. protection of these areas from dogs and people so there is no disturbance, and have pest control). This could occur alongside mapping for residential risks of sea level rise.

**Te rautaki hanganga 30-tau / 30 Year Infrastructure Strategy**

102. In regard to assets and infrastructure, there appears to be a significant proportion of 'Drainage Channels', 'Structures and Culverts', 'Pumping Stations', 'Stopbanks', and 'River Management' assets. **We implore council to direct funding for these assets towards 'modern' approaches to environmental and hazard management. That is:**

- Providing funding for fish passage remediation work on 'Drainage Channels', 'Structures and Culverts', and 'Pumping Stations'. Pumping stations are particularly problematic and destructive for native fish, with recent operation of pumps in Te Tai Tokerau / Northland killing hundreds, if not thousands, of tuna (eel).

- Focusing 'River Management' on the concept of Te Mana o te Wai, integrated management (ki uta ki tai), and addressing issues with water quantity (i.e. overallocation).

- Focusing funding on 'River Management' and 'Stopbanks' on modern approaches to flood management that look to provide 'room for the rivers'. As discussed earlier (para 48-63 and 79-83), this is the most cost-effective, safest, and most environmentally sound model of flood management in the long term.

103. We'd like to see investment in regional parks and planting, and significant investment in pest control, including the control of weeds—in particular (alongside DOC and MPI), controlling the spread of wilding pines in the area around the Kaweka ranges and the Ngaruroro riverbed at Whanawhana. This is a significant issue which continues to worsen

104. In terms of the 'issues identified':

- We agree **Climate change** considerations need to be at the core of every HBRC decision

- We consider **Growth and development** cannot continue unabated and this needs to be substantially re-thought. It is very unlikely that further growth or development of industry in Hawke's Bay is possible within environmental limits.

- We agree that **Land use changes** are important. It is clear, as concluded by a recent MfE report, that existing land use trends are unsustainable and causing extensive environmental

**Comments (48 submitters)**

damage, as well as limiting our ability to live more sustainably (e.g. productive soils are being turned into sprawling developments).<sup>27</sup> HBRC must consider how it can use its resources to drive an increase in the density of urban areas to preserve natural ecosystems and productive land, and to move away from land uses that will not be sustainable in the region in the long term (e.g. intensive dairy).

- We feel more nature-based solutions to **Managing risks of natural hazards** are required. For example, managed retreat from coastlines and giving rivers 'room to move' (as discussed earlier, para. 48-63 and 79-83).

- We support HBRC working fast to resource adjustments to local planning documents to give effect to national **Legislative changes** that provide greater protection for the environment.

105. In regard to the Heretaunga Plains Flood Control Scheme, we urge HBRC to fund a modern approach to river management that provides 'room for the river' (again, see para. 48-63 and 79-83). HBRC cannot continue with its archaic approach, which has included further channelisation of rivers (Figures 2, 3, 4-7, and 8).

**Major Works in the Pipeline**

106. In regard to the 'major works in the pipeline':

**• Upper Tukituki Flood Control Scheme**

As above (para. 48-63, 79-83, and 102), we feel land in the flood protection area should be used to provide 'room for the rivers'. We support the development of this land for public use and recreation, and for biodiversity (e.g. wetlands), where it is consistent with a modern approach to flood management. Ideally this land should not be used for production, unless it is clear to the land user that it is part of a flood scheme, is part of an erodible corridor, and any lease rights are short-term. There would also need to be limits on activities in that area, given its proximity to a waterbody. We consider investment is needed to move to a modern approach to river management that provides 'room for the river' and an erodible corridor.

**• Heretaunga Plains Flood Control Scheme**

As noted earlier (para. 48-63, 79-83, and 102), we consider investment is needed to move to a modern approach to river management that provides 'room for the river' and an erodible corridor, rather than the extension or raising of stopbanks.

As above, we feel land in the flood protection area should be used to provide 'room for the rivers'. We support the development of this land for public use and recreation, and for biodiversity (e.g. wetlands), where it is consistent with a modern approach to flood management. Ideally this land should not be used for production, unless it is clear to the land user that it is part of a flood scheme, is part of an erodible corridor, and any lease rights are short-term. There would also need to be limits on activities in that area, given its proximity to a waterbody.

We support the provision of fish passage at pump stations.

**• Open Spaces**

We support the work at Waitangi Park, and note the valuable input of Forest & Bird's Napier branch in this work. We would support this work being extended further.

We support the development of Ahuriri Regional Park, noting our comments earlier (para. 89-95).

We support the Karamū enhancement work, noting our comments earlier about the need to treat the cause of environmental issues, not just the problem (para. 27, bullet 3).

**For full submission and Technical Foreword, see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)**

Submitter #694 **Bruce Conaghan**

**Comment:** Consider the use of Lake Tutira for the purposes of water storage for potentially irrigation or treatment.

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** I would like to see a current plan for the Wairoa river mouth monitoring for flood control. It appears we are very vulnerable with no monitoring of the mouth to back up the very good system that monitors upstream behaviour in time of storm.



**Comments (48 submitters)**

Submitter #728 Judy Bogaard

**Comment:** Water supply: while it is often maintained that water supplies are cheaper if we have large dams, it is clear that water supply is more sustainable and manageable if we have smaller dams. The HBRC should be looking at how to support landowners to retain water with small dams, reduced and more efficient water use, right horticulture in the right place, etc. Regional Parks: It is disappointing to many Wairoa people that the promised regional park for our area has been put aside, probably in favour of the Ahuriri Regional Park. I am not familiar with what may have been planned, but I support the idea for a regional park for Wairoa. However I do not support mass plantings on banks at the lower end of the Wairoa River reaches, because any planting there will build up the river banks and increase the likelihood of flooding through the town. I understand that the Wairoa Race Course property is likely to be in limited use in the future and I wonder if some sort of regional park could be investigated and considered for that site. Transport: This is a major issue now. We need to reduce fossil fuel use immediately. Wairoa no longer has regular public transport to HB or Gisborne. Nor has the Napier Hastings area got sensible transport options to reduce private vehicle use. We need to work on this if we are to reduce carbon emissions in our area. I'm not sure that an on-demand system will work. Yes it may mean that people will own fewer cars but does it mean that they will use less fossil fuel-powered transport. HBRC needs to work in conjunction with the town councils and other major services such as the hospital and schools to enhance alternative systems/shared transport. Could we increase school bus use while reducing school parking space for example.

Submitter #730 Maria van Dien

**Comment:** To increase 'acting together & pulling together' with regards to the 3 local councils and water. Thank you for your hard work.

Submitter #733 Larry Dallimore

**Comment:**

- Coastal Hazards - Operational and Capital Funding refers to 'Targeted rates based on location.'
- Coastal Hazards – Proposed Policy & Funding Tools
- Coastal Erosion & Port shipping
- Asset Management

**For full submission see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)**

Submitter #735 Rodney Goodrick

**Comment:** Keep the drains cleaned!

Submitter #739 David Appleton

**Comment:** Three-Waters Planning and Control Implementation. Considerable progress in the control and implementation of three-waters handling is seen as essential. Napier's freshwater supply quality has been historically unsatisfactory with no present signs of improvement, while it has demonstrated a total inability to prevent surface flooding during high rainfall periods. Future storm-water handling needs an holistic approach as high rainfall periods have seen ground-mounted electrical transformers, that supply electricity to storm-water pumps, put out of action due to rising groundwater ingress, thus the water pumps becoming inoperative and flooding unchecked. With mean, annual temperature rise continuing, cyclonic weather events will become more common and no longer a "fifty year" event, a factor that must be addressed when considering development of potentially flood-prone land areas, particularly in terms of housing development adjacent to the coast and on land that historically has seen regular winter flooding. Unavoidable Limits To Development. There are always unavoidable limits to development in any land area and such are now becoming evident in Hawkes Bay. Freshwater availability is determined entirely by rainfall and associated aquifer capacity. As mentioned elsewhere, current signs indicate that freshwater capacity is currently utilized close to, or at its maximum availability level, while scope for increased surface water storage is limited. There is undeniably a point where no further water use expansion is possible and that factor has to be acknowledged. Freshwater supply, along with numerous other factors, demands a wide-ranging examination of

**Comments (48 submitters)**

future development growth across Hawkes Bay, while sectoral interests welcome increased immigration into the area, our housing, education, medical, transport and three-waters infrastructure are unequal to catering for a substantially expanded population. At this point, I could ask what has happened to the long-awaited TANK Report and why have the findings and conclusions therein not been made available to the public, however, the looming central government changes to local body areas of responsibility, particularly in the three-waters area of responsibility, could well see the TANK Report become an historical document. Your opinions on this matter would be appreciated. In Hawkes Bay, it is predicted that we are poised upon the verge of drastically changing weather dynamics and steadily increasing sea level rise, while it appears that socially and commercially we expect to retain and even expand our customary lifestyle. We would do well to exercise due caution and accept that, while Mankind presides, Nature will ultimately decide. While it is realized that proposed changes to the responsibilities and function of local government bodies and even the continuing existence of some such bodies is subject to an in-depth central government review, it seems quite possible that the resulting contents of the currently considered Ten Year Plan could become obsolete. However, the Regional Council has no option at present other than to proceed with its essential future planning. come what may.

Submitter #741 **Craig Little** Wairoa District Council (WDC)

**Comment:** For full submission see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)

Submitter #742 **Monique Davidson** Central Hawke's Bay District Council

**Comment:** Lake Whatuma - In the 2018 - 2028 Hawke's Bay Regional Council Long Term Plan, investment in Lake Whatuma was one of the key strategic projects posed for the Central Hawke's Bay area, recognised as a critical 'hot spot'. Central Hawke's Bay District Council seeks an update on this planned investment and encourages this as a continued priority. Finally, at this point, we wish to acknowledge the work of Hawke's Bay Regional Council in supporting landowners and catchment groups across Central Hawke's Bay who are working tirelessly to make a difference to the environment, and the place which we are proud to call home.

Regional Water Security - Water Security continues to be one of the most pressing challenges facing our community. We draw your attention to our Triennial Agreement where water security is identified as a key priority for the region. We urge the Hawke's Bay Regional Council to remain focused on seeking solutions for the region, with a particular emphasis on the Central Hawke's Bay area. Security of supply is critical to ensure resilience in drought and to enable the land-use change many of our landowners are seeking. We support the Draft Long Term Plan's preferred option 'to work with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement our focus on water storage', emphasising our support for the Regional Water Security Assessment and water security solutions in Central Hawke's Bay. (also with ICM)

Submitter #744 **Pauline Doyle** Guardians of the Aquifers

**Comment:** One plan I strongly oppose is HBRC's proposal for water storage - "harvesting" water to top up streams to compensate for the council's over-allocation of the Heretaunga Aquifer. I recall that over-allocation of the Ruataniwha aquifer led to the Dam saga.

**For full submission see Submissions 500-782 (17 May 2021)**

**Subject: INTEGRATED CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

**Reason for Report**

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions on topics related to *Integrated Catchment Management*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on this topic.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the verbal and written submissions related to the Integrated Catchment Management group of activities alongside the officers' analysis.

**Background**

4. Feedback on *Integrated Catchment Management* was captured through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* Consultation Document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan for Council to consider.

**Submissions Received**

5. A total of 21 submissions were received on this topic.

**Key themes**

6. Key themes expressed by submitters included:
  - 6.1. **Biosecurity:** General support expressed for continued pest management. Concerns were raised that we are not doing enough to control some specific pest plants.
  - 6.2. **Biodiversity:** Several submissions supported the proposed programme and increase level of resourcing. There was a concern with the lack of reference to the upcoming National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) ([submitter #689](#) Biodiversity Hawke's Bay).
  - 6.3. A request to apply flexibility to the allocation of biodiversity funds to recognise that there are sites with indigenous biodiversity value worthy of funding that have not met the Council's Ecosystem Prioritisation (EP) criteria. ([submitter #688](#) QEII National Trust).
  - 6.4. **Catchment Management:** General support was expressed for the Protection and Enhancement projects, Catchment Groups, and the ongoing Farm Environment Management Plan (FEMP) work. Concern with the use of FEMPs for managing environmental impacts rather than rules and limits.
  - 6.5. Request from QEII National Trust ([submitter #688](#)) for catchment staff to engage with them automatically when an area of native vegetation is part of an Erosion Control Plan or Farm Environment Management Plan.
  - 6.6. Request for an update on Lake Whatumā as part of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan ([submitter #742](#) Central Hawke's Bay District Council).
  - 6.7. **Environmental Science:** Support was shown for environmental data collection and 3D aquifer mapping (publicly available data should soon address allocation issues). Concerns with seasonal fluctuations on groundwater levels ([submitter #721](#)) and bench making water quality standards against pre-human sediment loads ([submitter #728](#)).

## Officers' Analysis of Submissions

### Biosecurity

7. Over half of the Hawkes Bay region (all land north of State Highway 5) is included in the Progressive Containment programme for Old Man's Beard. This area includes the Poutiri Ao ō Tāne project, many QEII National Trust blocks, a large number of DOC reserves and protects Te Urewera Ranges from infestation. There is also a large buffer programme running along the Kaweka and Ruahine Ranges preventing the spread of Old Man's Beard into the ranges. There are significant infestations of Old Man's Beard outside these control areas. Council is focussing its resources to eradicating Old Man's Beard from within the control areas.
8. Moth plant is distributed across most urban areas in Hawke's Bay, including Napier, Hastings, Havelock North and Wairoa. Given its current distribution, mode of dispersal (wind) and difficulty of control in urban environments, staff do not believe eradication is feasible. Staff currently run an awareness programme and provide advice on how to control moth plant.
9. Gorse and blackberry are included in the Boundary Control Pest Plant programme which sits within the Hawke's Bay Regional Pest Management Plan. These weeds are too widespread to eradicate but boundary rules apply. Council assists land occupiers in undertaking predator control and runs three large-scale predator control programmes which include mustelids.
10. Rabbit control is land occupier responsibility. Land occupiers with rabbit issues can contact Council for a free-of-charge site visit from a professional contractor where an assessment will be undertaken and appropriate control tools recommended.
11. Pampas is widespread across the region and would require significant resources if it was to be actively managed. Staff believe eradication is currently not feasible. Council is currently controlling pampas in areas of high conservation value, predominantly wetlands and some coastal areas.
12. Council's approach to management of the impact of feral cats is through a Predator Control Area programme (section 6.4.5 pg. 63) and Site-led programme (6.5 pg. 77) within the Hawke's Bay Regional Pest Management Plan. These programmes are designed to manage feral cat impacts on wildlife and primary production. Staff believe that establishing, managing and enforcing a domestic cat programme should sit with local authorities as dog control does.

### Biodiversity

13. Staff acknowledge and appreciate the support for the proposed additional resourcing.
14. Council cannot solve the biodiversity crisis alone. It is essential that our organisation works in partnership with key stakeholders and private landowners in protecting and enhancing biodiversity.
15. Current and future policy, such as the National Biodiversity Strategy and National Policy Statement on Indigenous Biodiversity will continue to strengthen HBRC's role and responsibilities in the biodiversity space.
16. Council is currently reviewing its policy for biodiversity protection and enhancement work, including Ecosystem Prioritisation funding and covenanting requirements.

### Catchment Management

17. The submissions support aspects of the programme and expresses concerns for the need of catchment limits and rules rather than relying on farm plans, which have been a long-established activity of regional councils across Aotearoa. The difference in the Tukituki is that farm plans are no longer a voluntary activity. There are also established limits and rules to manage nitrogen in the catchment. FEMPs address the management of other



nutrients and contaminants which cannot be quantified and managed by rules at the farm level. Rules are in place to require FEMPs to identify and address issues at the farm scale.

18. Staff currently promote the QEII National Trust (QEII) to landowners as appropriate. Where Catchment Delivery staff identify high-value biodiversity sites, they work with the council's Biodiversity team to discuss biodiversity value(s) of that site and relay this information to the landowner and QEII's regional representative, where that is deemed appropriate.
19. Lake Whatumā continues to remain a priority for funding through the Protection and Enhancement Fund (formally 'hot spot' fund). Discussions have been progressed with the Whatumā Management Group (WMG) on how Council can assist with the development of a long-term management plan and provide support/funding for on-ground restoration outcomes and water quality improvements.

### Environmental Science

20. In response to concerns with seasonal fluctuations on groundwater levels ([submitter #721](#)) Council is currently in the process of developing next generation groundwater models that will provide data to have a better understanding of the groundwater system and enable environmental decision support. This work is budgeted in the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
21. In response to submitter #728 "the standards for water clarity and nutrient load should be assessed and relative in terms of pre-human loads. In our area the Wairoa river plains. The HBRC should work under this premise." The sediment attributes provided by MfE in the NPSFM 2020 National Objectives Framework (NOF) are structured according to four different sediment classes. These classes attempt to accommodate the natural variability in erosion and sediment state that can be expected based on geology/climate etc., so NOF should already be accommodating the sedimentary nature of the Wairoa area. It is also worth noting that evidence from lake cores shows the amount of sedimentation in landscapes that are also subject to high rates of erosion (e.g. the Tūtira and Rotonuiha Lakes catchments) showed a sharp increase in erosion following Māori colonisation, as well as a much sharper increase in erosion following European colonisation. Much of the anecdotal evidence of highly eroded landscapes from early European times reflect a landscape that was recovering from the widespread damage caused from early burning by Māori. A pre-human load would thus need to reflect the pre-Māori period, rather than the pre-European period<sup>1</sup>.
22. Staff are not proposing any changes resulting from submissions to the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

### Decision Making Process

23. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
  - 23.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a 2021-31 Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
  - 23.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the consultation document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

<sup>1</sup> Janet M. Wilmshurst (1997) The impact of human settlement on vegetation and soil stability in Hawke's Bay, New Zealand, New Zealand Journal of Botany.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities* deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Receives the submissions related to *Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities* and makes no change to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

## Authored by:

**Jolene Townshend**  
**SENIOR ADVISOR INTEGRATED**  
**CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

## Approved by:

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**Iain Maxwell**  
**GROUP MANAGER INTEGRATED**  
**CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## Attachment/s

- 1 [📄](#) Integrated Catchment Management GOA Submissions Feedback

## Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities Submissions Feedback

## Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme

Submitter #70 **James Ryan** New Zealand Farm Environmental Trust

**Comment:** The New Zealand Farm Environment Trust is a charity that was established in 2000 to promote sustainable farming and growing. The Trust is funded by a range of agribusinesses and through the generous support of a number of regional councils including Hawke's Bay Regional Council. Our flagship activity is the Ballance Farm Environment Awards. Through the awards programme, farmers and growers gain independent feedback which they use to improve the sustainability of their businesses. The programme also helps to share knowledge about farming and growing with others. In many cases, entrants have gone on to important leadership roles in which they have championed sustainable farming and growing to their peers. Given the regulatory change that farmers and growers are facing through the NPS for Freshwater Management and other reforms, the awards programme is a positive way to help drive non-regulatory change which complements the outcomes sought by the regional council. One of the strengths of the awards programme is that it is managed regionally by a group of locals passionate about sustainability. The Trust's role is to help provide co-ordination and to be a point of contact with national partners. The Trust is keen to maintain and enhance its partnership with the regional council. We see a number of exciting opportunities to complement the role of the regional council. The Trust is implementing a range of new activities to support the adoption of good practice including a programme focused on the next generation of farmers. On behalf of the Trustees and the local awards committee, I would like to thank you for your ongoing support. We look forward to continuing to work in partnership with the regional council to meet community outcomes.

Submitter #130 **Kelly Eaton**

**Comment:** Focus more on river water quality throughout the catchment, eg: policing farmers land management

Submitter #153 **Geoff Mentzer**

**Comment:** How about eradicating old man's beard and moth plants? The Heretaunga Plains - orchards in particular - is infested with both. Moth plant is in DOC's top 10 worst weeds; surely caring for our environment is part of HBRC's brief?

Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge**

**Comment:** Would be very happy to fund (user pays again) the old fashioned rabbiters.

Submitter #291 **Don Whitfield**

**Comment:** Soil health, water quality, ecological diversity and enhancement must remain the main focus for the Regional Council. This will require recognizing vested interests and standing against strong opposition.

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** Weed control: eradicate gorse, blackberry etc from development and high value land. Control mustelids, rabbits, hares. Or let us have rapid fire 22s back. Just looking at noxious weeds won't get rid of them.

Submitter #348 **Nicholas Ratcliffe**

**Comment:** You should create more jobs for people with Sustainable Land Management qualifications.

Submitter #391 **Trish Lambert**

**Comment:** First priority is a Maori ward. Eradication of Pampas grass needs urgent attention.

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Submitter #442 H Lower

**Comment:** Council absolutely must take a role in giving support to the SPCA regarding FERAL CAT POPULATION.

1. Feral cats put the bird population at grave risk - they decimate them!
2. Right now there is NO city programme or monies spent to assist in trapping, fixing, homing and putting feral cats to sleep. The SPCA is out on a limb all on their own as are ratepayers. But money is spent on lost and feral dogs. This is a ridiculous situation as arguably many more cats are dumped in fields to go wild, mate and have a great deal more offspring than happens with canines.
3. The city should IMMEDIATELY FUND a vet specialist to be on call 7 days a week to fix trapped feral cats.
4. Traps that citizens may borrow should be purchased and made available so residents may trap feral cats, to be delivered to the 7 day a week vet to be fixed overnight. It is often very difficult to keep a trapped feral cat very long in a cage in a humane manner, thus the need for near immediate resolution to a trapped cat's situation - either being fixed or put down by a vet.
5. Currently ALL vets in the Hawke's Bay area are booked FOUR WEEKS out for spaying and neutering surgeries, hence the need for a designated specialist available on call 7 days a week just to fix the feral population.
6. Public Outreach should be done, encouraging people to a) NEVER dump cats anywhere but instead get them fixed, given to the SPCA etc and B) trap feral cats in their area and see that they get fixed or put down
7. Almost any civilized 1st world country has local programs to assist in the control of BOTH dogs and cats. It is an embarrassment that Hastings only allocates money for the dog problem. The SPCA does a great job but it isn't even remotely enough - they need city funding and support. If you don't want to work with them, please start a program then, but do something. Feral cats are bad for birds, humans and cats. Pretending they don't exist won't make them go away. Thank you

Submitter #531 Richard Glendinning

**Comment:** convolvulus and old mans beard in riverbeds, in a bad way. a disgrace. get on top of this.

Submitter #671 David Renouf

**Comment:** 'We cannot manage what we not measure'. Need to measure Nitrogen and Phosphorus in river sediments, to show actual losses. Wetlands Issue If one month of food and drink was put onto a table in front of you most of this food and drink / water would be wasted. Unless the unused food and water was put into storage such as the fridge and deep freeze Now So when a pasture plant has all of its food (fertiliser) and irrigation water applied for one month or more all at once most of this will be wasted. Unless there is sufficient storage in the humus material that is able to retain this excess fertiliser and irrigation water within the plants root zone. If not then this fertiliser will be flushed out or leached by the excess irrigation water into the environment. NOTE: There is already a tool to help that is set out in Hawke's Bay Regional Council RRMP at "POL 19 Decision-Making Criteria

Effects of Freshwater Pasture Irrigation on Agriculture Effluent Disposal Areas 3.8.26 To minimise the leaching of nutrients to groundwater by ensuring that the combined hydraulic loading rates from agricultural effluent disposal and freshwater pasture irrigation do not exceed the capacity of the soil. For the purposes of this policy the capacity of the soil encompasses the soil moisture holding capacity, the infiltration rate and the nutrient absorbing capacity of the pasture. Request that POL 19 - 3.8.26 wording is transferred in a meaningful manner into Rules so that there is a significant reduction of nutrients being leached (wasted) into waterways. WETLANDS Some wetlands (manmade) are just constructed to mop up excess fertiliser that has



**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

been applied in excessive amounts. Such as over the plants ability to use and over the soil capacity to retain in the rootzone. Do not spend money for this type of wetland. Fix the issue at its source; e.g. stop applying excess fertiliser and irrigation water onto and into land

Submitter #688 **Kate Lindsay** QEII National Trust | Ngā Kairauhi Papa

**Comment:** QEII welcomes the opportunity to comment on Hawke's Bay Regional Council's (HBRC) draft Long-Term Plan (2021-2031).

QEII plays an important role in biodiversity conservation in the Hawke's Bay Region. We work in partnership with private landowners to place covenants on their land to protect areas with open space values, in perpetuity. The scope of 'open space' is wide: covenants protect areas of cultural, historical, landscape, and most often, land with high indigenous biodiversity and conservation values.

We are interested in the draft Long-Term Plan (LTP) because of the contribution that QEII covenants make towards positive conservation outcomes in the region. The relationship between QEII and HBRC, and the support that HBRC offers to landowners covenanting with QEII, is central to our success and has accelerated conservation on private land in the Hawke's Bay Region. The signing of an MOU between QEII and HBRC last year formalised this relationship and recognised the ongoing commitment from both organisations to supporting landowners to protect and enhance areas with biodiversity values on their land.

Our Regional Rep for the Hawke's Bay Region, Troy Duncan, works across the regions and facilitates our work on the ground through trusted relationships with landowners and the rural community. Our rep for the Gisborne Region Malcom Rutherford also works in a small area of the Region – from the Mohaka River north to HBRC boundary.

There are 258 registered covenants in the Hawke's Bay Region, protecting approximately 10,865 hectares of privately owned land, with more at varying stages of the approval process. Most of these covenants offer protection for areas with high-biodiversity value, and there are many more areas of indigenous biodiversity in the region in need of protection.

Our feedback on the draft LTP relates to the Council's priorities for conservation over the coming 10 years in the Hawke's Bay region and highlights how QEII and HBRC can continue to work together achieve our community's aspirations for the environment.

#### **1. QEII and HBRC working together for conservation outcomes on private land**

In 2020, QEII and HBRC signed a Memorandum of Understanding to signal their shared intent to cooperate, in partnership with landowners in the region, to protect and enhance biodiversity on private land. This MOU built on a long history of HBRC providing support to these landowners who protect land with QEII for the benefit of the whole region.

The partnership offers financial assistance to landowners establishing covenants that contribute to maintaining healthy ecosystems in the Hawke's Bay region and provide habitat for indigenous biodiversity. The partnership objectives are:

- To promote and support the legal protection of areas with biodiversity values on private land within the Hawke's Bay region.
- To protect and restore representative examples of original indigenous ecosystem types of high value in the Hawke's Bay region.
- To advise, assist and incentivise private landowners to restore, manage and protect natural areas on their properties.

Under the MOU, HBRC provides financial support to covenantors for activities like fencing costs for new covenants, targeted planting where appropriate, and pest plant and animal control.

The importance of this support cannot be understated. Protecting and actively managing indigenous biodiversity comes at a cost to landowners and any financial assistance beyond QEII's contribution is always appreciated. Often, this financial support determines whether landowners can afford to invest in the protection and management of indigenous biodiversity.

#### **2. Draft LTP – Integrated Catchment Management Group of Activities**

We support the council's up-front message that biodiversity work requires collaborative effort. The next ten years will be important for biodiversity and freshwater conservation in the region.

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

The expectations from our communities around the kind of environment they want to live in are growing, and this is accompanied by a changing policy landscape.

HBRC faces increased responsibilities under the recently introduced freshwater regulations and the impending introduction of a National Policy Statement for indigenous biodiversity on private land. Working proactively and collaboratively with communities and stakeholders will be crucial for the council to successfully implement regulatory changes. The Integrated catchment management group of activities will require increased resourcing and capacity to undertake this work.

**a. Biodiversity and biosecurity activity**

'Protection' features highly in the biodiversity and biosecurity activity in the draft LTP. It is positive to see the council prioritising protection of existing indigenous biodiversity in the region, and this aligns with the work we do in partnership with landowners.

The "Level of Service" table outlines that a key measure for the biodiversity and biosecurity activities is *"number of Ecosystem Prioritisation sites protected per annum"*.

We would like to see some elaboration on the meaning of "protected" in this context. At a minimum, protection needs to include fencing for stock exclusion and pest plant and animal control, as well as legal protection using QEII or Ngā Whenua Rāhui for private land. Legal protection of these sites in perpetuity will ensure that the biodiversity outcomes achieved by HBRC's commitment and investment in biodiversity protection are secured forever.

We suggest that funding for biodiversity protection and enhancement work could also be directed to sites that have high indigenous biodiversity values but have not been identified as Ecosystem Prioritisation sites (EP sites). In our experience, there are several such sites around the region. We appreciate that it is necessary to establish some system of prioritisation for biodiversity funding, but we hope that more flexibility can be built into the LTP.

This is consistent with the cost-sharing arrangements from our MOU with HBRC, where the council has committed to some level of contribution for 'potential high value sites' that don't meet EP or ECS criteria but do meet QEII's criteria for protection.

The draft LTP consultation document indicates that the biodiversity and biosecurity activities will ramp up over the next ten years. We strongly support the proposed budget increase for ecosystem prioritisation to \$600,000 by 2024. Increased resourcing for biodiversity activities, and support for landowners engaging in these programmes will be essential for successful outcomes.

Recommendation:

- Expand the level of service for biodiversity protection to specify legal protection.
- Apply flexibility to the allocation of biodiversity funds to recognise that there are sites with indigenous biodiversity value worthy of funding that have not met the council's EP criteria.
- QEII supports increasing the budget for biodiversity work to \$600,000 by 2024, as proposed in the draft LTP consultation document.

**b. Catchment management activity**

The catchment management activity recognises that erosion control work in the region can create co-benefits for water quality and indigenous biodiversity.

This is also recognised in the MOU between QEII and HBRC; the council contributes equally to protection for sites that meet QEII's criteria and have erosion prone areas, as they do for sites that are EP sites and meet QEII criteria. We can see opportunities for more of the sites receiving funding for erosion control to be covenanted with QEII. This would provide security for the council's investment in erosion control and ensure that the co-benefits for freshwater and biodiversity are long-term.

Working with landowners and industry to create Farm Environment Management Plans (FEMPs) is a focus of the catchment management activity. Creating a farm plan presents a great opportunity for landowners to engage with the areas of indigenous biodiversity on their land. Council staff can help to capture knowledge of these areas and begin to sow the seed with landowners and managers that protection with QEII could be a possibility for them. This would be a good opportunity to discuss and promote the further financial assistance which could be available if landowners proceed with formal protection by QEII covenant.



**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Council staff should be engaging with their local QEII regional rep as part of this process, even where areas are not identified as EP sites. While this will not always result in a covenant being placed on the area, advice and landowner engagement may be of benefit, and it will ensure that potential areas for protection are not missed. If a covenant is established through this relationship, the council's investment of ratepayer's money for erosion control will be legally protected and have enduring outcomes.

HBRC staff and approved FEMP providers administering this work need to be aware of QEII and what we have to offer. This could be included as part of staff training and approval processes and we would be happy to provide resources to assist with this.

Submitter #689 **Debbie Monahan** Biodiversity Hawke's Bay

**Comment:** Biodiversity Hawke's Bay welcomes the focus on biodiversity and climate change in the draft Hawke's Bay Regional Council (HBRC) Long Term Plan 2021-2031 (LTP). We would like to give our support to those initiatives that will enhance indigenous biodiversity in the region, including the 'Right Tree Right Place' and 'Ahuriri Regional Park', and do not intend to focus our submission on the specific options and funding around the proposals.

As you note in your draft plan, HBRC has been a key foundational supporter of Biodiversity Hawke's Bay. We acknowledge and appreciate this support, which has enabled us to work towards achieving the objectives of the Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Strategy, by providing assistance to a number of community groups, including financial and administrative support, and assisting with grant applications.

Our recently contracted Biodiversity Community Facilitator, funded through a Department of Conservation Community Hub grant, is enabling us to expand the scope of community engagement and support, and we are already seeing some great outcomes and collaboration. Establishing this role reflects Biodiversity Hawke's Bay's view that councils cannot resolve the environmental issues alone – we need a community approach where we all work towards shared objectives and contribute based on our strengths and capabilities.

Given HBRC's focus on the environment and biodiversity, we would like to see specific reference to the National Policy Statement for Indigenous Biodiversity (NPSIB) in the HBRC LTP. We appreciate the NPSIB has not yet been formally adopted but expect that it will be adopted and delivered during 2021, and an acknowledgment of the primacy of the NPSIB when setting your LTP would be appropriate.

It is acknowledged that private landowners play a vital role in achieving biodiversity outcomes so recognition of this in the LTP with a commitment to working with landowners in designing an implementing specific initiatives that intersect with their interests would be worthwhile. Biodiversity Hawke's Bay is keen to work with all Hawke's Bay councils to make any implementation of a NPSIB a positive and constructive one for all stakeholders.

Thank you for the opportunity to comment on your draft LTP. We value our relationship with HBRC and Biodiversity Hawke's Bay looks forward to working with you in the future as we continue our work to achieve the objectives of the Hawke's Bay Biodiversity Strategy 2015-2050 and associated Action Plan.

Submitter #691 **Tom Kay** Forest and Bird

**Comment:** Support funding for 'Monitoring, gathering and processing of real-time data remotely \$130,000'.

**Support** funding the listed 'Integrated Catchment Management' projects and would support HBRC increasing the scale and speed of these projects. **However, we emphasise the need for HBRC to treat the cause of catchment environmental issues, such as overallocation of water quantity and diffuse pollution, not just treat the problem.** Much of the attention from regional councils across Aotearoa has been on farm plans, 'efficient irrigation', 'restoration' projects (at significant cost), or Good Management Practice (GMP). However, these will not (and do not) drive improved environmental outcomes unless the approach taken starts at the level of

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

the environmental limits of the catchment, and that catchment's ecological and community values.

28. We are glad there has been recognition that ratepayers "wanted [HBRC] to do much more to protect and restore our environment, particularly our rivers, streams, and lakes... and... to do more to protect our region from pests and the growing effects of climate change."

29. We agree the "issues we face to reverse the historic damage done to our land, water, and biodiversity, and now the added challenge of responding to the climate crisis, are immense."

a. We appreciate the work that has gone into consenting farmers in the Tukituki catchment. We are now very interested in the trends in water quality in the Tukituki and determining whether improvements are starting to be realised. As above, we have concerns that FEMPs and GMP will not work without clear rules and limits to protect the values in the catchment.

b. The policies being finalised for the Heretaunga area (which we assume to be in the TANK plan change) are, in our opinion, insufficient to "protect rural and urban waterways". For example, there is no framework to allocate diffuse nutrient pollution across the catchments within environmental limits. There is also significant work to be done to ensure consistency with the NPS Freshwater 2020. This is covered in our submission on the TANK plan change<sup>7</sup>.

c. We support urgent work to give effect to the NPS 2020 in the Mohaka and Wairoa catchments. In particular, we are concerned about nitrogen pollution from the Taharua catchment, which continues to degrade<sup>8</sup>. We urge HBRC to finance this work and give effect to the NPSFM 2020 in full as soon as possible, and not in stages. We also urge HBRC to finance work with farmers and landowners in these catchments to stop degradation and start restoration well before the plan changes are completed.

32. We are impressed and appreciative of HBRC's efforts to make Lake Tūtira 'swimmable' again (though we note there are still issues, perhaps unavoidable to an extent, with 'duck itch'; and there is much work to be done to ensure the lake remains swimmable).

**Future Farming Trust**

35. We are supportive of some of the work of the Future Farming Trust and would support more resourcing and promotion of their work by HBRC. In particular, we are extremely supportive of the work the trust is doing with local farm systems modeller, Barrie Ridler, and his 'Enviro-Economic Model' (E2M). Forest & Bird highlighted some of this work several years ago,<sup>10</sup> which was commissioned by HBRC to investigate how farmers in the Ruataniwha basin could farm more efficiently and without irrigation, while maintaining profits. E2M was used by Lincoln University Dairy Farm, which,

...through a reduction in external inputs and the size of its herd (from 630 to 560 cows), increased its production (from 400kgMS to over 500kgMS per cow) and profitability, while decreasing its nitrogen leaching (by 30%). This (approximately) 11% reduction in herd size would have resulted in a significant reduction in CO<sub>2</sub> and methane emissions in line with the target reductions currently being discussed by the Climate Commission—all achieved without any adverse impact on farm operations or profitability, and all without expensive mitigation technology. (from E2M Technical Foreword, Appendix 1)

36. We have included the updated 'Technical Foreword' to E2M as an appendix to this submission because it provides what we consider to be an extremely valuable explanation of the difference between farming to maximise profitability and farming to maximise production. Environmental limits are often exceeded when farming to maximise for production, and we implore HBRC to discourage this approach from landowners and industry. The work of the FFT is promising in this regard. It would be good to see HBRC take this approach publicly with all landowners and industry (i.e. promote the idea that production cannot just keep increasing, and there are limits to growth).

37. We also support the work of the trust to promote more regenerative agriculture.

38. We would support more work from the trust and HBRC to look at moving away from high-impact land uses in the long term, such as animal agriculture and production that relies heavily on synthetic fertilisers and chemical sprays, which both contribute to soil contamination and pollution with metals such as cadmium, zinc, and copper.



**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

39. We urge HBRC to investigate, if it isn't already, what it can do to promote more efficient horticultural and viticultural systems, given these are also huge land uses in the region. And to investigate how it can assist land owners to 'roll back' over-commitment to some land uses (e.g. high-water-using dairy farming, or apple growing) and invest in lower impact, lower water use, land uses.

**FEMPs**

40. We support in-part the rollout of FEMPs in the Tukituki catchment, the initiation of catchment groups, and the work with landowners around Tūtira, Whakakī, and the Ahuriri Estuary, though (as above) we consider strong rule frameworks are needed alongside these projects. Forest & Bird has consistently expressed concern with the use of FEMPs for managing environmental impacts and consider rules and limits a vital component of any system that uses FEMPs. This is where HBRC policy and planning, and compliance/monitoring/enforcement funding is critical. Ecological values and limits for catchments also need to be urgently identified and frameworks developed to work within them (e.g. the Taupō and Rotorua catchment nitrogen limits that were introduced to manage diffuse pollution within the catchments capacity to assimilate that pollution).

**'Plant Thru Winter' and Enviroschools**

41. We support the 'plant thru winter' and the Enviroschools projects, and urge HBRC to continue funding them.

**Biodiversity Team**

42. We support the 'boosting' of the biodiversity team and the associated projects. HBRC should continue to look to leverage off 'Jobs for Nature' and PF2050 funding to support this work (and we understand it has done this). HBRC should also ensure all work and priorities are in accordance with the Aotearoa New Zealand Biodiversity Strategy.<sup>12</sup> We note that while the Biodiversity Foundation can play a valuable role in biodiversity restoration, it is not a substitute for HBRC management of reserves and other ecosystems, and must be supported by strong regional/coastal plan frameworks to protect existing and regenerating biodiversity.

**Environmental Data Collection**

43. We support the funding of environmental data collection and would support an increase in this program (e.g. to increase the occurrence of water quality monitoring, the recalibration of flow monitoring sites, to increase the number of flow monitoring sites, and to increase physical habitat monitoring).

**Aquifer mapping**

44. We support the 3D aquifer mapping project and implore HBRC to make this data as soon as possible to inform the development of plans under the NPS FM 2020, in particular to shed light on water allocation issues, groundwater levels, and stream depletion effects. This is vital information for addressing allocation issues and it needs to be public.

**For full submission and Technical Foreword, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**

Submitter #708 Craig Little

**Comment:** Tena Koutou katoa

Wairoa is missing out of the 6 key projects, hopefully the \$4.8 million isn't earmarked in its entirety for Wairoa, please ensure Wairoa is included in all planning

Wairoa needs to be treated as a land base not population base, on the way money is spent, we are 30 percent of the land area and over 60 percent of the water, whether that be surface, rivers, rain.

Stop the 'Rhetoric' that significant areas of Wairoa land need to be planted in trees, that significant areas of Wairoa hill country is all slipping into the river and Wairoa farmland is unproductive and all our stock are living and dying in the river!

Even up the playing field and prosecute Foresters who are being non compliant, it appears HBRC turn a blind eye to their unlawful activities, ie Blatant removal of many layers of soil, that

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

ends up in the river, yet farmers are only mentioned for silt in the rivers, no consideration for slash left on hillsides that will end up in waterways

Do some meaningful studies around the damages Forestry does to the environment, ie spraying out areas of Native bush to plant trees, pushing in massive roadways, clearing huge areas for skid sites, Annihilating all ecosystems, when they harvest, leaving behind barren hillsides ridden of all soils, slash left to fill our waterways. Do some study around what happens to the soil after 3rd and 4th rotation of exotic planting and milling. Encourage the Government to allow Farmers to receive Carbon credits on small areas of plantings that presently are under the minimum area.

Do some better research on the river testing, maybe peer review, saying areas up towards Waikaremoana are bad, is hard to comprehend. Do more research on what silt comes out of Bush land, don't assume all top soil stays in a storm event. Do better historic research on what was actually on our Hill country before Europeans, don't assume it was heavy native trees, many historic writings suggest fern, my Grandfather used to talk about the lack of trees and that the sheep actually took the seeds of Manuka and Kanuka up the hills from out of the gullies.

Possum control has been a credit to the HBRC in the past, but it does worry me that some landowners are not Voluntarily doing this now, especially Forestry blocks, so when I do it I create a vacuum to my neighbours possums, this should be mandatory.

More focus needs to be on exotic weeds, especially old mans beard, it is out of control in the Wairoa district, when HBRC sprays this, work with neighbouring properties as well

Change 'right tree right place' to 'right place right tree', to focus on land first

Congratulate you on riparian and erosion funding, can we make this easier for the landowner, ie dedicated fencers and planters

Whilst there has been huge disappointment of Wairoa's promise of a Regional Park, to no longer being a major item, please bring the funding forward to year one of the LTP, align the funding to the amounts originally promised ie \$2million dollars, not the \$500,000 in years 5,6 & 7. Please don't wait LTP funding, basic plantings can occur now using the already established groups in Wairoa.

When encouraging planting for Carbon, understand this is very short term, once the trees have absorbed all their carbon (30 - 50 years) and the landowner no longer receives any financial benefits, who will pay the rates? Does this mean this land will be locked up forever with both HBRC and WDC no longer able to charge rates, as no doubt there will be legislation introduced to waive their rates

Concerning that the cost of river metal will rise excessively due to cutbacks in metal allocations, ie metal extracted from historic quarries, this means huge cartage costs, from Gisborne and Southern Hawkes Bay

I commend the good work the Wairoa team do, getting Farmers to sign up to riparian and erosion planting, getting rid of the rooks, possums. The team is very easy to contact

i acknowledge the good work done by HBRC in the Horticulture project, and collectively along with Tatau Tatua o te Wairoa and WDC, enabling the project to receive significant funds

Encourage Staff and Elected members to familiarise and learn for themselves, that farming in Wairoa isn't bad for the environment as we are led to believe.

Thank you for the opportunity to submit Nga Mihi Craig Little

Submitter #721 **Clint Deckard** Inglis Bush Community Trust

**Comment:** (also covered in Future Water Use consultation topic) I support any effort that leads to a reduction of water extraction from the Ruataniwha Plains. The lowering of our aquifer levels has had a number of detrimental effects in our region. Many bores that have proven reliable for decades have failed in recent years leaving people without the basics of life and facing large costs to rectify the issue. The few remnants of native forest that once covered our lands are facing unprecedented challenges. The Inglis Bush Scenic Reserve has been particularly hard hit.

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

The springs that have provided near constant moisture for hundreds of years have failed in the last few decades. These shallow springs were predicted to show the early effects of aquifer recession and that has proven to be the case. These nationally significant stands of Kahikatea are in danger of disappearing entirely. They are a warning that we have a problem with our aquifer and it requires urgent attention. I support this initiative but it feels like trying to bail a sinking boat with a teaspoon. It might feel as though you are doing something useful, but it will be futile in the end. The problems facing this reserve have been known about for over a quarter of a century. The delay in implementing a 'water replenishment scheme' has been final for many of the trees. Whilst finding an immediate solution to this situation should be a high priority, it should not deflect focus on finding a long-term, lasting solution for our region. An effective solution will need to address water allocation equity, land use change and reflect current community expectations if it is to be hoped to provide real improvements. The current focus seems to be on (expensive) engineering solutions eg. MAR that are yet to be proven, focus on the symptom not the 'disease' and have many years before results are evident if indeed it works at all. Stop kicking this can down the road. Inglis Bush Scenic Reserve' Although small, this is a unique reserve contains the best stand of low altitude podocarp forest in Hawke's Bay." This is an important and valuable reserve worthy of a high quality of care. It looks to have been rather neglected in recent decades: domestic stock wandering the reserve, weeds not controlled, fences not maintained, drainage altered. As the last remnant of the magnificent forests that once grew on the low river terraces of central Hawke's Bay, it deserves better.'- *Dept of Conservation report June 1987 E. Y. Walls* 19 November 1986 P.A. Williams



Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme

Seasonal fluctuations are observed in the groundwater levels in many of the Ruataniwha Basin wells and in monitoring wells in the nearby Otane Basin. Fluctuations in the seasonally high groundwater levels are considered to reflect variations in rainfall and therefore recharge conditions. However, in addition to these seasonal fluctuations, there are long-term declines in seasonal highs associated with an imbalance in the groundwater system. Furthermore, the amplitude in seasonal fluctuations has been increasing over time as groundwater abstraction during summer has increased.

WGA estimated the potential spatial extent of the long-term decline of groundwater levels in the Salisbury Gravel Aquifer to be approximately 342 km<sup>2</sup> based on HBRC (2015) maps (Appendix A, Figure A6). However, as many of the monitoring wells are also production wells or are close to production wells, the long-term declines may cover a smaller area and be represented more by multiple individual cones of depression rather than a wide area of decline.

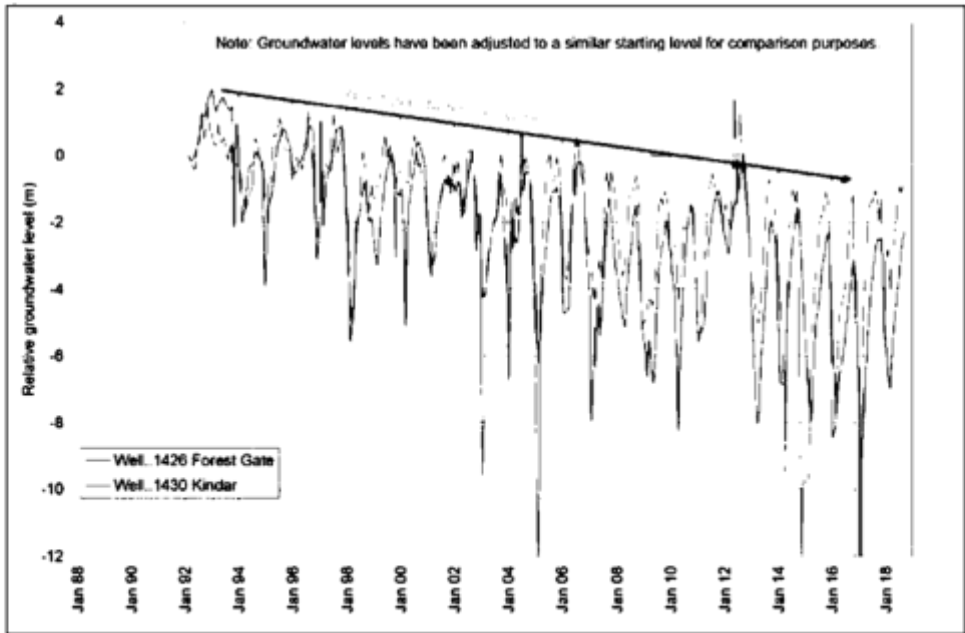


Figure 4-5: Relative groundwater levels in two monitoring wells on the western side of the basin.

Submitter #728 Judy Bogaard

**Comment:** Water: the standards for water clarity and nutrient load should be assessed and relative in terms of pre-human loads. In our area the Wairoa river has always been sedimentary and that is the reason for our wonderful fertile plains. The HBRC should work under this premise.

Submitter #734 Joy F Smith

**Comment:** Provide areas to protect wildlife - they need homes and areas to breed and be protected and monitored.

Submitter #741 Craig Little Wairoa District Council (WDC)

**Comment:** For full submission see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)



**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Submitter #742 Monique Davidson **Central Hawke's Bay District Council**

**Comment:** Regional Water Security - Water Security continues to be one of the most pressing challenges facing our community. We draw your attention to our Triennial Agreement where water security is identified as a key priority for the region. We urge the Hawke's Bay Regional Council to remain focused on seeking solutions for the region, with a particular emphasis on the Central Hawke's Bay area. Security of supply is critical to ensure resilience in drought and to enable the land-use change many of our landowners are seeking. We support the Draft Long Term Plan's preferred option 'to work with water users to drive more efficient and effective use to complement our focus on water storage', emphasising our support for the Regional Water Security Assessment and water security solutions in Central Hawke's Bay.

Submitter #743 Jim Galloway **Federated Farmers of New Zealand**

**Comment: PEST MANAGEMENT**

Last time the Council consulted on an LTP in 2018, it was proposed to spend an additional \$117,000 from year 1 onwards to implement the new pest management plan.

Federated Farmers has been disappointed with pest and weed management over the last three years. The Region has suffered an incursion of Yellow Bristle Grass, Chilean Needle Grass has invaded more properties and even made it into the Tukituki River corridor, and a TB outbreak has impacted farms to the point of a movement control area being imposed. Members are telling us of increased possum numbers, large herds of feral deer, and goats.

As we have in previous years, Federated Farmers suggests a combined land value rate and a region-wide flat fee to fund pest and weed management. The land value rate recognises that some benefit is related to the size of the rating unit, and the flat fee recognises that there is a general public benefit, particularly for biodiversity.

The general public are increasingly demanding good biodiversity outcomes, and Federated Farmers considers that all ratepayers should contribute financially. Pest and weed control is no longer just for the benefit of farmers, but for the wider community. The Regional Pest Management Plan acknowledged this public good in Section 1.1.

Page 18 of the Draft Policies and Supporting Information consultation document also recognises that there is public benefit, and that this is medium to high level of benefit.

A hybrid model including a region-wide flat fee to all rateing units, plus the existing land value rate for rating units over 4ha, will mean that smaller properties are contributing to biosecurity as both beneficiaries and exacerbators, and the larger properties which will receive more benefit will also contribute by way of the existing land value based rate.

**Submission:**

1. That the rates funding model for pest and weed control activities includes seeking funding from the wider regional ratepayers as a general public good and not just farmers.
2. That a hybrid rates model with a flat fee for small <4ha properties is introduced alongside the area-based rate for larger properties, to ensure the amount sought from smaller properties remains financially viable for Council to collect.

**For full submission, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**

Submitter #744 **Pauline Doyle** Guardians of the Aquifers

**Comment:** One plan I strongly oppose is HBRC's proposal for water storage - "harvesting" water to top up streams to compensate for the council's over-allocation of the Heretaunga Aquifer. I recall that over-allocation of the Ruataniwha aquifer led to the Dam saga.

Most people in Hawke's Bay now realise that what's in our waterways can end up in our kitchen taps and risk public health. The Havelock North Water gastro crisis in August 2016 is the most recent example demonstrating the fragile human connection to our waterways.

**Comments (21 submitters) – not sorted by theme**

Local well-drillers tell us that if a large water storage scheme goes ahead it could affect the ability to re-charge the Heretaunga Aquifer down here on the plains. That could impact on the amount of water available not only for irrigation, but for potable drinking water for the local population. It could also facilitate entry of pesticides and toxic chemical sprays into the aquifer.

Let's look at an earlier example of the Regional Council's approach to another plan change - Plan Change 5. Before PC5, the Resource Management Plan required the council to ensure that there was "No degradation of existing groundwater quality in the Heretaunga aquifer system." In 2014 the council tried to remove that objective from the RRMP. Ngati Kahungunu Iwi Inc challenged the regional council in the Environment Court. The Court ruled in favour of Ngati Kahungunu Iwi Incorporated.

I was at that Environment Court hearing for Plan Change 5. I heard Dr Stephen Swabey argue that it was impossible to prevent some degradation of groundwater quality. Judge Thompson was highly critical of the regional council and was quoted in the media saying: "To not aspire and attempt to at least maintain the quality of water abdicates the functions of a regional council."

It is very disappointing that Ngati Kahungunu had to fight their own regional council to ensure that our community has safe drinking water, and that they had to pay \$100,000 for the privilege.

Many people are not aware that Napier, Hastings and Havelock North are dependent on the Heretaunga aquifer for 100% of their municipal water supplies. The regional council has been aware that levels were declining in parts of the aquifer in the past twenty-five years or more. Yet the council continued to issue resource consents until three years ago, including consents for huge water takes for water bottling. Council publicity claims that these water takes are "insignificant".

But the water allocation for one of the water-bottling companies is almost identical to the whole of Havelock North's town supply. Miracle Water's consent is for 100 litres per second, while Bore 3 in Brookvale extracts 90 litres per second. Irrigation is seasonal, but water-bottling is all year round which will affect winter re-charge of the aquifer.

I recall the proposal about the Water Conservation Order for the Ngaruroro and the suggestion of drawing "a line in the sand" between the upper and lower reaches. When it comes to river flows and underground river systems/aquifers it is dangerous to make assumptions about the re-charge point for the aquifer. No-one knows where the re-charge for the Heretaunga aquifer system begins or ends. What happens if you get it wrong?

**For full submission, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**

**Subject: OTHER MATTERS**

**Reason for Report**

1. This deliberations report provides Council with a summary of submissions and officers' analysis of submissions related to *Other Matters* or those submission points not covered elsewhere.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on *Other Matters*.

**Officers' Recommendations**

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submissions related to *Other Matters* alongside the officers' analysis to enable decisions to be made on the final 2021-2031 Long Term Plan.

**Background**

4. *Other Matters* refers to topics/issues that were not topics consulted through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* Consultation Document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan but raised in other areas during the submissions process.

**Submissions Received**

5. A total of 118 submissions have been categorised as "*Other Matters*" and are attached to this report. Several of these submissions are out of scope and refer to functions outside Council's area of influence.
6. For the purpose of this report, *Other Matters* have been collated and responded to under:
  - 6.1. Significance and Engagement Policy
  - 6.2. Transport
  - 6.3. Air Quality
  - 6.4. Water Quality and Water Quantity
  - 6.5. Wastewater
  - 6.6. Regulation
  - 6.7. Forestry on Productive Land
  - 6.8. Water Safety
  - 6.9. Climate Change
  - 6.10. Governance and Democracy.

**Officers' Analysis of Submissions**

**Significance and Engagement Policy**

7. Under the Local Government Act 2002, all councils must have a Significance and Engagement Policy, which can be amended at any time subject to consultation. According to our own Policy we must review it every five years and involve community engagement. To meet this requirement, Council chose to consult concurrently with the Long Term Plan on the Policy and a small number of minor changes.
8. The following text is an extract from the Statement of Proposal on the revised Significance and Engagement Policy that was included in the supporting information for the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan consultation document.

### What's changed

The Significance and Engagement Policy was first adopted by the Regional Council in 2014. Since then it has remained substantially the same, with the exception of additions to the list of strategic assets. Waitangi Regional Park was added to the list in 2018 and the "Napier Port Future Investment Fund (inflation adjusted capital base retention of net proceeds from partial sell-down of 45% ownership of Napier Port following Initial Public Offering)" was added in October 2019.

The new version remains substantially the same with minor changes to tidy up some of the wording and to:

Page 2: add climate-change factors as a criteria for significance

Page 2: reference the guidance of the recently established Māori Partnerships Team.

9. A dedicated space was provided in the submission form for the public to comment on the Significance and Engagement Policy. A total of 48 submissions were received.
10. Of those submissions:
  - 10.1. Seven were "no comment" or "no opinion" or "don't understand".
  - 10.2. Twelve were out of scope with some submitters commenting on topics that they thought were significant but unrelated to the Policy. One submitter prioritised the six consultation topics in order of significance.
  - 10.3. Three (*ID# 113, 565, 757*) supported the proposed changes to the Policy.
  - 10.4. Three (*ID# 207, 321, 601*) supported the inclusion of climate change criteria as proposed.
  - 10.5. Three (*ID# 321, 626, 634*) recommended the addition of criteria related to ecological impacts or "*enhancement of biodiversity & conservation value*".
  - 10.6. Six commented in a general sense about consultation with tangata whenua. One submission (*ID# 223*) did not agree with emphasis on Māori and specific consultation and committees. The remaining five submissions (*ID# 474, 626, 706, 712, 747, 757*) were supportive of increased significance to be placed on Māori involvement in Council affairs/decisions or mana whenua involvement in all resource consents. Two submitters emphasised the role of Māori as a Treaty partner. Submitter *#626* queried why there is no reference to the Treaty "*it seems a very significant policy around engagement and process. Should it be included?*"
  - 10.7. Nine (*ID# 25, 116, 230, 459, 596, 601, 624, 635, 673*) commented on the methods used to engage with a particular focus on this Long Term Plan consultation. "*Ratepayers can only hope that council take into consideration the diversity of the community and what that diversity has to offer. Authentic engagement will only come from being in the community and also empowering those without voice to speak, and again I question the tools and techniques that will be in place to gain engagement.*" (*ID#25*).
  - 10.8. Two submitters (*ID#653, 675*) wanted better engagement with affected landowners as significant ratepayers "*Lack of engagement with affected landowners promotes MISTRUST*" (*ID#675*).
11. Staff consider that the recommendation from some submitters to add a new criteria for significance related to ecological impact is unnecessary as it is sufficiently covered by the existing criteria "how much a decision or action promoted community outcomes or other Council priorities".
12. The Council's community outcomes match the vision statement from the Council's Strategic Plan, which is "healthy environment, resilient and prosperous communities."
13. Staff recommend that Council consider including additional criteria for significance in the Policy related to the Council's responsibility, on behalf of the Crown to take appropriate



account of the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi as required by section 4 of the Local Government Act 2002 (LG Act).

14. The new criteria being proposed by staff is shown in red below and matches the wording from s4 of the LG Act. The climate change criteria, also in red, was proposed in the draft for consultation.
15. Criteria for Significance:
  - 15.1. "When looking at the significance of a matter, issue, decision or proposal, elected members will assess:
    - 15.1.1. The likely level of community interest
    - 15.1.2. The likely impact or consequences for affected individuals and groups in the region
    - 15.1.3. How much a decision impacts on the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and maintains and improves opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes
    - 15.1.4. How much a decision or action promotes community outcomes or other Council priorities
    - 15.1.5. The impact on levels of service identified in the current Long Term Plan
    - 15.1.6. The likely impact of climate change factors in the region
    - 15.1.7. The impact on rates or debt levels
    - 15.1.8. The cost and financial implications of the decision to ratepayers
    - 15.1.9. The involvement of a strategic asset."
16. Subject to the inclusion of a criteria related to the Treaty of Waitangi, staff recommend that the Council adopts the revised Significance and Engagement Policy as consulted on concurrently with the Consultation Document for the 2021-20312 Long Term Plan.

## Transport

17. Submitters supported a reduction in private vehicle use and highlighted concern about the impact of transport emissions on climate change (*ID# 728, 685*). The Hawke's Bay Regional Land Transport Plan (RLTP) has recently been consulted on (submissions closed 28 February 2021). The community were asked for their views of what they wanted to see for our transport in the future and where to invest for better outcomes for Hawkes Bay. One of the three major outcomes the plan focused on was making the transport system more sustainable to create a healthier community. Proposed Objective 3 of the RLTP is for 'A transport system that contributes to a carbon neutral Hawke's Bay', this is also supported by a number policies in the plan. Council received 67 submissions on the RLTP.
18. A key theme of the submissions was managing emissions and support for active public transport.
19. Staff do not propose any changes to the RLTP as a result of submissions on this topic.

## Air Quality

20. Submitters were polarised regarding air quality. Concerns were raised regarding air pollution and conversely those not wanting restrictions on outdoor burning (*ID# 498, 337*). The Regional Resource Management Plan (RRMP) sets out the objectives, policies and rules with regards to the management of discharges to air. Discharges to air can result in adverse effects on human health, property and the environment. The issues can range from offensive odour, discharge of particulate matter, smoke, dust, etc.
21. The RRMP is currently being reviewed through Kotahi (combined Regional Policy Statement, Regional Plan and Regional Coastal Plan). Kotahi will be the resource

management plan for the region and will manage environmental issues including discharges to air and air quality.

22. Earlier this year the Government consulted on proposed amendments to the National Environmental Standards for Air Quality (NESAQ), Council made a joint submission with Hastings District Council (HDC), Central Hawke's Bay District Council (CHBDC) and Napier City Council (NCC) in July 2021. The councils largely supported the direction of the NESAQ as it was consistent with the Hawke's Bay Regional Council's strategic plan which aims to have air quality across the region meet World Health Organisation guidelines by 2025.
23. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

### **Water Quantity and Water Quantity**

24. Submitters indicated concern with water consents, water bottling, inefficient use of the water, and the water quality of the region's rivers (*ID# 651, 46, 261*).
25. Water quantity and water quality is managed through the RRMP. The Regional Policy Statement (which is a section within the RRMP) identifies Integrated Land Use and Freshwater Management as a regionally significant issue. The RRMP provides a number of objectives, policies and rules to manage land, surface water quantity and quality, ground water quality and quantity and the Beds of Rivers and Lakes. The rules of the RRMP determine whether consent is required before carrying out an activity. The environmental impacts of the activities are controlled through the consent.
26. The Council has a regulatory compliance function. There are three key parts to this work, compliance monitoring of resource consents, responding to environmental incidents and enforcing compliance. The Council's pollution complaints response team should be contacted when there are suspected breaches of consent conditions in relation to air, water, land and coastal pollution.
27. The Kotahi plan will align with the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management (NPSFM) 2020. The NPSFM provides direction to Council on how freshwater should be managed. The Plan will need to manage freshwater in a way that gives effect to Te Mana o te Wai and improve degraded water bodies, and maintain or improve all others.
28. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

### **Wastewater**

29. Submitters requested that there is more investment in wastewater treatment and a halt to wastewater discharges to sea (*ID# 468, 369*).
30. The wastewater treatment plants are owned by HDC and NCC. Both of these facilities must meet the conditions set in the Wastewater Discharge resource consents. Both consents entitle the councils to discharge wastewater from the treatment facilities into the coastal environment for the duration of the consent.
31. HDC and NCC are required to consider improvements and alternatives to their wastewater discharges as part of their conditions of consent. The cost of improvements are met by the Napier and Hastings ratepayers.
32. Both the Napier and Hastings councils are consulting on their 2021-31 Long Term Plans so there is an opportunity for ratepayers to make submissions on these issues.
33. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

## Regulation

34. Submitters indicated objection to the level of regulation from Council requesting funds be directed to people who need support and requesting that Council advocates for the ratepayers when Government imposes new regulations.
35. In addition to its regulatory function, Council also has a statutory advocacy role. Council acts to advocate to Central Government where it can and will submit on matters where the process allows. Once National Policy Statements (NPS) and other national regulations are enacted Council is obliged to implement them. Many of the Government's changes are intended to achieve environmental improvements so are consistent with Council functions and purposes.
36. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

## Forestry on Productive Land

37. Submitters have objected to forestry on productive land in particular in Wairoa ([ID#374, 741, 743](#)).
38. The Ministry for the Environment and Ministry for Primary Industries are currently reviewing the NPS-Highly Productive Land. It is anticipated that final decisions on the proposed NPS-HPL will be made by ministers and Cabinet in the second half of 2021. The overall purpose of the proposed NPS is to improve the way highly productive land is managed to maintain its availability for primary production for future generations. Once enacted it is expected that the NPS-HPL will provide guidance to regional councils and requirements around policy development to meet the objectives of the NPS.
39. These '*other matters*' should also be read in conjunction with the submissions relating to *Right Tree Right Place*.
40. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

## Water Safety

41. A verbal submission was received from Water Safety New Zealand ([ID#764](#)), a leadership agency for the water safety sector aiming to reduce the number of preventable drownings in the region and across the country, seeking a continued close relationship with Council to achieve these aims.
42. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of this submission.

## Climate Change

43. Several submissions relate to climate change. Three ([ID#187, 659, 707](#)) were not convinced a Climate Change Ambassador was necessary stating that "*fluffy statements and utterances is not what we need to mitigate climate change*" and that "*all Councillors should contribute to raising awareness of the expected impacts of Climate Change, as should council communications*."
44. Other submitters ([ID# 187, 623, 642, 659, 687, 707, 715](#)) stressed the priority and urgency to act on climate change. "*It is imperative that HBRC continues to make climate change its top priority in all its decisions*." ([ID# 642](#))
45. The Hawke's Bay District Health Board submitted "*Factors that contribute to our health and wellbeing - air and water quality, infectious disease events, access to food and housing and community and mental wellbeing - are threatened by climate change. We know that the impact of climate change on these factors will not be spread evenly across the population and will inevitably exacerbate existing inequities. Locally, we are already seeing these impacts, but we also recognise the health and equity co-benefits of addressing climate change. Hawke's Bay District Health Board (HBDHB) considers the*

*Hawke's Bay Regional Council (HBRC) to be a key strategic partner in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change on human health and existing health inequities.” (ID# 687)*

46. Two submitters (ID# 187, 715) wanted dedicated strategies and plans *“A Climate Change Plan & Policy Document should be developed that leads service reviews, not that is considered as part of the proposed levels of service...This plan should include key deliverables to meet Climate Change Challenges across the HBRC Long Term Plan and include support for grass roots climate action groups to get the most benefit for ratepayer spending.” (ID# 715)*
47. Submitters (ID# 508, 531) promote the use of electric vehicles in Council's fleet and incentivising use by providing more and cheaper EV charging stations.
48. A new Climate Change Ambassador on a three-year fixed term, funded from carbon credits is proposed within the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan. It is intended that this role will coordinate and promote a community wide response to reduce the region's carbon emissions. It will have an internal and external focus. It will make sure we have our own house in order as well as building awareness, educating and advocating for change externally. A key element of the role will be to connect and leverage off other similar roles within and outside of Council, such as the proposed Urban Catchment Coordinators for Ahuriri and Karamu, Enviroschools and the HB Biodiversity Strategy Facilitator.
49. Staff believe that this resource will be able to address many of the submission points received on this matter, therefore do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

### Governance and democracy

50. Seven submitters (ID# 21, 25, 298, 349, 392, 618, 723) made comment on the consultation process. Three were sceptical that their feedback would make a difference. Three had trouble accessing information. One was concerned that the tick box style submission form limits understanding and fuller feedback.
51. Three submitters (ID# 303, 307, 396) appreciated the opportunity to contribute.
52. Three submitters (ID# 316, 518, 624) could not see anything that benefited Central Hawke's Bay or Wairoa i.e. the *“furtherest regions”*.
53. Five submitters (ID# 207, 357, 391, 725, 782) stressed the priority for Māori representation and genuine partnership with hapū and iwi. Two (ID# 465, 747) wanted the *“contribution and feedback”* from discussions with iwi to be accessible. One submitter wanted *“Reo rua. Dual signage please. Internal, external letterheads, signage.”* (ID# 724)
54. Several submissions stressed the importance of a healthy environment and Council *“remembering its core values.”* (ID# 441)
  - 54.1. *“My concern in all things is protecting our beautiful environment for future generations in diversity of cultures and celebration of the differences between.”* (ID# 25)
  - 54.2. *“Soil health, water quality, ecological diversity and enhancement must remain the main focus for the Regional Council.”* (ID# 291)
  - 54.3. *“By protection, I mean an equivalent of Q.E II for NOT FARMS. That large gardens providing for flora and fauna be out of reach to developers and slashers in perpetuity...”* (ID# 420)
  - 54.4. *“Please keep our water, air, soils, and seas clean. Reward businesses doing the right thing... Reward home owners with options to reduce their footprint...”* (ID# 425)
  - 54.5. *“Building industrial areas on the BEST land in NZ is so wrong. Allowing Port of Napier to intend to have a container dump at Whakatu is criminally irresponsible. STOP IT.”* (ID# 643)



55. Staff do not propose any changes to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan as a result of submissions on this topic.

### Decision Making Process

56. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002. Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
- 56.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 56.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

### Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the "Other Matters" staff deliberations report.
2. Agrees that a decision be made to amend the Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Agrees (or does not agree) to include an additional criteria for significance in the Significance and Engagement Policy related to "*How much a decision impacts on the principles of the Treaty of Waitangi and maintains and improves opportunities for Māori to contribute to local government decision-making processes*".
4. Adopts the revised Significance and Engagement Policy as consulted on concurrently with the 2021-2031 Long Term Plan subject to any changes agreed at the meeting.

### Authored by:

**Desiree Cull**  
STRATEGY AND GOVERNANCE  
MANAGER

**Ceri Edmonds**  
MANAGER POLICY AND PLANNING

### Approved by:

**Katrina Brunton**  
GROUP MANAGER POLICY &  
REGULATION

**Jessica Ellerm**  
GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE  
SERVICES

**James Palmer**  
CHIEF EXECUTIVE

### Attachment/s

- 1 [Other Matters Submission Feedback](#)



## Other Matters Submissions Feedback

## Significance &amp; Engagement Policy - Comments (48 submitters)

Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** All these words mean you will tackle something, should it become a problem and figure out if in fact you can fix it & at what cost..

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** Under the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act) does consultation mean that the council will be influenced by the consultation process; my view is that decision will be made by the council and then will be sent out for consultation. Even if the majority are against a decision the council will justify and remain with their decisions. Consultation is about council informing of cost, benefits, details but will the council present possible disadvantages, possible hidden costs etc? Taking into account benefits to the whole community is based on whose values, who opinions of what is of benefit? Assess to this consultation process is by sent out form to all households? There was no return envelope which influences a lot of people taking part or it can be done online - some people still do not have access to online - so how can this determine the likely level of community interest and who are the groups, is this consultation process saying if ratepayers object to the financial implications a project will not go ahead? The future well being of this community can only come from a community and culture that works together not in separatism. Ratepayers can only hope that council take into consideration the diversity of the community and what that diversity has to offer. Authentic engagement will only come from being in the community and also empowering those without voice to speak, and again I question the tools and techniques that will be in place to gain engagement.

Submitter #84 **Naomi Petersen**

**Comment:** I have checked the Policy.

Submitter #113 **Elizabeth Read**

**Comment:** I support the changes proposed to the policy.

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** HBRC make it difficult for normal people to give their views. Also the way all the surveys are written its directing to the gold plated most expensive option. Their should be simple costings as part of the questionnaire.

Submitter #192 **Hyla Kell**

**Comment:** Please continue with Community Consultation

Submitter #198 **Tim Witton**

**Comment:** no comment

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** no comment

Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish**

**Comment:** I support climate change factors being included as criteria for significance.

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** I do not agree with the emphasis on Maori and specific consultation and committees. Maori are as individuals part of the community and can vote as any other part of the community. I am not OK with paying rates to consult specifically with one part of the community.

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Overly prescriptive - genuine engagement (consultation with ratepayers) will be a welcome innovation

Submitter #254 **Peter & Diane Oliver**

**Comment:** no comments

**Significance & Engagement Policy - Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr****Comment:** no commentSubmitter #314 **Gilbert Smith****Comment:** I remember when there was no HBCB or HBRC. You are now an enormous octopus clinging onto and sucking funds out of everything trying to make a living here!!Submitter #321 **Amber Gibbs****Comment:** Currently no consideration of environmental criteria Support the inclusion of climate change Recommend inclusion of an additional criteria: "impact and restoration of the environment"Submitter #336 **William Irving Peacock****Comment:** Scrap the farm management plansSubmitter #349 **Christopher Shannon****Comment:** No commentSubmitter #352 **Carol Cameron****Comment:** no opinionSubmitter #378 **James Jackson****Comment:** Don't understand this -even looking at P7.Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan****Comment:** Fix your storm drainage systems. You are a disgrace to the First world.Submitter #459 **Urban Marae****Comment:** Try consulting Maori and interested non-Maori through Urban Marae eg Te Poho o TangiianuiSubmitter #474 **David Barry****Comment:** I agree with the need for cost recovery for best fresh water management as treaty parties Maori must have a role in hrc affairs.Submitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora****Comment:** At Maia the Mangawhio lagoon and the Waipiata stream running under Opoutama No 1 bridge these have not had silting issues resolved over the yearsSubmitter #503 **Michelle Smith** Sport Hawkes Bay**Comment:** Safer crossing's on public roads. Bikers use iway bike ways but need to cross roads maybe bridges over so they dont need to cross busy roads especially for School kids that bike to Schools.Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch****Comment:** Civil Defense & DHB emergency need to work together for emergencySubmitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter****Comment:** Seems important to continue fresh water managements and include community engagementSubmitter #556 **Clare Seton****Comment:** Work done at end of Judges Parade at Mahanga is best ever - creek runs out freely & back up water is no longer stagnant with mosquito. Good to see a little planting there to. Little significant erosion along foreshore - sand seems to come and go. Nature will always win.



**Significance & Engagement Policy - Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #561 **Yvonne Lovelock**

**Comment:** I do have an opinion about the out of control shelter belt trees in Wharerangi Road over East Place that are excessive in height and shade me and others for ages until the sun can get up and over them. Please don't remove but just top regularly is all I ask

Submitter #565 **G Curtis**

**Comment:** Seems Ok

Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis**

**Comment:** Please match work(s) to ratepayers expectations. Focus on infrastructure and not 'frivolous' aims Keep costs down and spread work. Rates are too high now!!

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** Good job on the summary Time to Act brochure and this form. The main consultation document is hard to find on the website and needs to be more prominent. The actual Significance and Engagement policy appears well marked in the website.

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** Page 8 - Levels of Engagement – Consult Let's not kid ourselves, once council sends a proposal out for consultation the ability of the community to 'participate' in decision making is limited. This level of consultation is more about testing council decisions, rather community participation. Perhaps the wording could be amended to something like "Council will advise the community of a proposal and generally provide the community with up to four (4) weeks to give feedback. I fully support Climate-Change factors being included as a criteria for significance

Submitter #605 **Chris Ritchie**

**Comment:** Pandering to minorities again. Ever heard of democracy?

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust

**Comment:** Consultation and education takes time and delivery also to our secondary students.

Submitter #626 **Sonya Sedgwick**

**Comment:** Wondering about reference to Maori but no reference to Treaty of Waitangi - (He Whakaputanga) or Te Tiriti o Waitangi co governance in the Policy. It seems a very significant policy around engagement and process. Should it be included? The inclusion of Climate Change. Does that cover all factors around the Environment. The ecological significance impacts to the ocean, waterways, land and air quality? Did not see anything around sustainability.

Submitter #634 **David Bishop**

**Comment:** for significance should include 'the contribution that the matter makes to the enhancement of biodiversity & conservation value of the region'

Submitter #635 **David Murdoch** Tamatea High School

**Comment:** We need to empower the community to do their bit to look after our place.

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** I presume landowners, farmers in particular are significant rate payers, therefore should they not have better representation? Maybe better engagement would follow.

Submitter #660 **Brian Lowe**

**Comment:** Back in 1972, the Hawke's Bay was renowned for its world class Trout Fishery with the Tuki Tuki and Mohaka Rivers classed numbers 4th and 5th in the world for their trout fishing. Sadly this is no longer true, due to poor planning and management.

Submitter #673 **Mark Wallace**

**Comment:** 10 yearly plans every 3 years seems like a lot of money spent on making plans and consulting

**Significance & Engagement Policy - Comments (48 submitters)**Submitter #675 **Digby Livingston** Wairere Family Trust**Comment:** Lack of engagement with affected landowners promotes MISTRUSTSubmitter #706 **Tania Eden****Comment:** The Significance and Engagement Policy is not being adhered to as all Resource Consents in particular Water Take and Permits do not include Mana Whenua.Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** I would like to see a local maori component alongside the corporate component as specified in the partnership treaty. Are we talking community engagement as a two way communication or is it a public relation campaign to secure by in. Maori can bring to the council a vital function to the Councils strategic planning to benefit the environment for the people of this land. This will counter act international corporate interest whom seeks investment opportunities in our region at the expense of our environment. In order to do this maori do need to be involved to counter act industrialised corporate greed. Maori within their hearts are born with a natural affinity at a spiritual level with the environment. It is only in modern times that you can now see the evidence that industrialised greed and massive profits were strategies employed with the results we see today. The solution is there need's to be a balance of design from maori's perspective to prevent excessive and damaging strategies born out of institutionalized and corporate bodies making strategic decisions on. Behalf of all.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** Climate Change: We are pleased to see a Climate Change Ambassador appointed as part of the plan, and that Climate Change is at the heart of what the HBRC does. However, a Climate Change Ambassador is only the very beginning and we would like to see a much bigger step change in terms of resourcing, both staff and financially. We would like to see a cross-council and tangata whenua Hawke's Bay climate action plan developed within the next three years, detailing clearly, realistically and achievably how as a region we can achieve carbon neutrality in under 20 years. We would like to see greater support for grass roots climate action groups, such as a fund and awards to celebrate achievements. We would like to see a Climate Change Plan and Policy developed as soon as possible that includes key deliverables that will meet climate change challenges. Community Group Engagement We are pleased to see ongoing schemes such as 'plant thru winter' and the EnviroSchools programme. We would like to see these events have a strong educational/climate change focus including zero waste, providing opportunities for alternative transport, and more synergy with groups such as biodiversity HB, Predator free HB, DoC and Forest and Board. Other activities/actions which have synergy such as composting/wormfarms would be great additions to these schemes, either stand alone or as part of the events.

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** A partnership approach is required to develop improved relationships between HBRC and Maori communities including a treaty framework; improved decision making for tangata whenua. In addition to climate change factors/ add in Maori cultural factors Rather than Maori Partnerships Team - use Regional Planning Committee and mana whenua groups/ it is important this role is fulfilled by manawhenua. Representation: better Maori representation at decision making levels is needed. This includes the following:

- Maori wards - implementation of the consultation that strongly supported Maori wards needs to be prioritised and actioned.
- Range of representation on committees with decision making powers
- Community and local Taiwhenua representation of matters of interest to them
- Use of the Regional Planning Committee by agreement for wider scope (if efficient and effective)
- Kanohi ki te kanohi approach most suited for communication - face to face approaches that enable ongoing two way communication, setting of objectives and work programmes; ongoing strategic discussions; and check ins with communities to ensure alignment and monitoring.

**Significance & Engagement Policy - Comments (48 submitters)**

- Maori communities are able to develop their own initiatives to establish water relief that align with the cultural, social and economic imperatives.
- Maori communities require information about available resources and support; there is an onus to provide information to marae and Maori communities about local resources, procedures and to continue to gather priorities for the region P Development of formal relationship instruments with manawhenua

Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** I don't have the full consultation document so unable to make any comment. I would hope tangata whenua will have equal collaboration in policy decisions.

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** Very good to add climate-change factors as a criteria for significance, and get more definite Maori guidance.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** Water storage and tree planting / erosion control most significant. Bus services least significant

**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #21 **Frances Harrap**

**Comment:** It's nice to be asked for our opinion but at the end of the day it means nothing. The regional council will do what it wants to do. It is just going through a process.

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** Is there a point? I am not a negative person, however, I believe these consultation processes are a piecemeal exercise to promote a sense of empowerment and collective voices when in fact they are a costly appeasement that makes little difference over all. My concern in all things is protecting our beautiful environment for future generations in diversity of cultures and celebration of the differences between.

Submitter #46 **Michele Grigg**

**Comment:** Please stop giving consents to water bottling companies.

Submitter #143 **Valerie Bloem**

**Comment:** The quality of the water needs urgent attention. I have only lived here about 18 months and more than once the colour of the water has been brown and had a yellow tinge. I understand this has been a major problem for quite a while. Hope the problem of the water quality can be solved in due course. Thank you for the opportunity to have a say.

Submitter #151 **Rosalind Moore**

**Comment:** Why are you continuing to allow the overseas shipment of live animals from our Port? Apart from the abuse & cruelty aspect of this & having no control over what happens to them at the other end, it is such an appalling reflection on our attitudes to animals & defeats our international image of good environmentalism.

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** Seems to me the extravagance of employing a climate change ambassador is not a necessary expense. Fluffy statements and utterances is not what we need to mitigate climate change. We need strategies to cope with the inevitable period of global warming the planet is experiencing. A virtual King Canuteslamming his royal scepter into the Hawk's soil will not reverse climate change. Furthermore the position will probably be filled by some ex Hawke's Bay Regional Council has been.



**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #207 **Robin Fabish**

**Comment:** Vitally important that the HBRC ensures that partnership with hapu and iwi are genuine and address impacts of colonisation.

Submitter #253 **Evelyn Lemm**

**Comment:** Since the penguins are breeding at perfume point provide more nesting boxes and cordon off the area so birds are protected from dogs and the public so they are safe. This could be a fantastic tourist spot, build a viewing platform and house like they have in Oamaru. I would like to see more activities for teenage boys such as a go cart racing track and racing card they can drive on possibly.

Submitter #260 **Larry Grooby**

**Comment:** Yea! Get Charlie Lambert to write a column in the Wairoa Star on a fortnightly basis on what he is doing for Wairoa ratepayers

Submitter #261 **Grant Petherick**

**Comment:** Urgency in finding solutions to over allocation of water/poor water quality in main rivers eg Tukituki.

Submitter #298 **Jacquie Hills**

**Comment:** The submission form has several forced choice options and is also reliant on people reading relevant documents that are elsewhere. I have concerns this will limit fuller feedback.

Submitter #301 **Shirley Lyall**

**Comment:** I feel the HBRC do an absolutely amazing job! Have seen other councils in action and they do not even come close to the powerhouse that HBRC is in leading the way to help our environment. Well done.

Submitter #307 **Susan John**

**Comment:** Thank you for opportunity to contribute.

Submitter #315 **Graeme Dickey**

**Comment:** Why did the council use ratepayers monies to purchase the gorge from Whittle farm. See this as low priority, high costs.

Submitter #316 **Sandra Campbell**

**Comment:** What are you doing for Wairoa?

Submitter #337 **Richard Quigley**

**Comment:** Please do something about the air pollution diesel etc that recent air pollution studies at Breakwater Rd indicated for the families that reside in the Port of Napier Ahuriri region.

Submitter #349 **Christopher Shannon**

**Comment:** I went online to try and find the 'full consultation document' referred too above - couldn't find it!?? Surely it should be accessible on your home/front page with one click!!

Submitter #351 **Bill Inglis**

**Comment:** Napier city needs a better water supply

Submitter #357 **Betty Puna**

**Comment:** More Maori reps on the Regional Council

Submitter #367 **Martyn Berry**

**Comment:** What will the council do to recycle all plastics instead of just numbers 1+2.



**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #369 **Arthur Hooper****Comment:** The piping of waste water from both Napier & Hastings into the sea MUST STOP.Submitter #374 **Sophie Siers****Comment:** I would like to see HBRC do some work on limiting forestry plantations on classes 1-3 land..Submitter #385 **Nigel Taylor****Comment:** I hope the council take full advantage of the (free) \$3.8B on offer from central government to develop living areas around Hawkes Bay. Clearly housing & associated infrastructure are most important to most people. Successful use of the central government funds will keep our rates under control which appears not to be the case currently.Submitter #391 **Trish Lambert****Comment:** First priority is a Maori ward. Eradication of Pampas grass needs urgent attention.Submitter #392 **Olivia Halstead****Comment:** it seems the council has already decided on a few of the matters they have asked for voting on???? Is this legalSubmitter #396 **Christine Gould****Comment:** I appreciate the opportunity to comment.Submitter #404 **Brenda Jones** Environmental Committee Havelock North High School**Comment:** Our Environmental Group would be grateful if more work could be done alongside schools through groups such as ours or with curriculum in science and social studies. The teacher does not have the resources or time to always set up projects but our students are often unaware of how they can get involved in the community ones or find it difficult to access them e.g. driving to locations etc.Submitter #413 **Hannah Steed****Comment:** Stronger regulation and more prosecutions?! How about more support for people who need it. Direct the funds there. Backward priorities!.Submitter #420 **Martin & Andrea Beech****Comment:** I am responding to your question: "Did we leave anything out"? In regard to "how to protect and restore the natural environment" what you are leaving out is huge - (the elephant in the room) - local authorities (and central government) refusal to acknowledge and to act on urban and suburban protection of native trees and native fauna. By protection, I mean an equivalent of Q.E II for NOT FARMS. That large gardens providing for flora and fauna be out of reach to developers and slashers in perpetuity; i.e permanently protected. Twenty five year covenants are no good!Submitter #425 **Deb McKenzie****Comment:** Please keep our water, air, soils, and seas clean. Reward businesses doing the right thing. Name and shame the others. As a consumer, I only support those businesses with a Green tick of approval for the environment. HBRC needs to lead this with enforcement to change habits. Reward home owners /households with options to reduce their environmental footprint eg) reduce costs for solar, or wind power; reducing water usage (meter readers will be needed) ; curb side community gardens. EtcSubmitter #441 **Vaughan Thomas****Comment:** Remember your core valuesSubmitter #458 **David Eddy****Comment:** May not be relevant, however concerning that there is currently only 1 female councillor - not a good look or representation for a regional organisation.

**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #459 **Urban Marae**

**Comment:** I think the current HBRC leadership has done well. We live in unprecedented times. I do not trust Mr Balfour and am glad he didn't get elected. Do not trust a Maori just b/c they are Maori. Some are dishonest and corruptible eg. mana Ahuriri incorp.

Submitter #465 **Heather Polson**

**Comment:** If & when you are in consultation with iwi it would be good to have their contribution & feedback available to us.

Submitter #468 **Vincent Carle**

**Comment:** Only the need is for money to be invested in a land-base sewage treatment plant.

Submitter #487 **Nicky Johnson**

**Comment:** Cantt stand the smell of chlorine from the tap and when in shower/bath. Seems to be really OTT & very harsh on skin. We will be forced to filter at the gate rather than the bench top soon.

Submitter #497 **Rose Cooper**

**Comment:** Sustainable homes is great

Submitter #498 **Roger Alexander**

**Comment:** I'm very strongly against the idea of banning fires in rural areas. Dry wood and leaves produce very little smoke! Lets be tidy!!

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinlock**

**Comment:** Fleet need to change to hybreds. Use paper thats made from recycling

Submitter #517 **Arnold Lincoln**

**Comment:** Make sure farmers and rural area are well consulted and looked after in all dealings

Submitter #518 **Darren & Gina Prosser**

**Comment:** Why is there nothing here for residents of CHB!

Submitter #531 **Richard Glendinning**

**Comment:** provide more and cheaper EV charging stations. this behaviour must be incentivised.

Submitter #584 **Jennifer Scothern-King**

**Comment:** Related to 2.2Environmental Information Environmental Education and action through all sectors is strengthened with ECE, Primary Schools and Secondary Schools.After attending the Youth Climate Action Camp in April 2021 I came away with a strong sense of how empowered and influential youth can be towards positive action for our environment, with significant positive outcomes for our climate. There was a strong response from students to repeat the experience annually if possible! They feel empowered to make a difference. I hear that specific projects are already being identified by these secondary schools that will all have a positive impact on our local environment. The current model provides vital support and inspiration in the Primary and ECE sector however it does not carry through much into the Secondary school sector. Effective connections have been achieved through the recent Youth Climate Action Camp. It would be very beneficial for all parties if HBRC were to build on the work students identify as important to them, given the significant leadership skills they demonstrated at the camp. A huge opportunity thus presents itself for our region and community to create innovative solutions to climate action and build an environment future generations can be proud of. I ask whether Hawke's Bay Regional Council will tautoko all students with facilitation, field trips and resources? By increasing current funding for environmental education this can be achieved.

## Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)

Submitter #591 **Richard Moorhead**

**Comment:** More help with housing, landscape development including water storage. Maori involvement re rivers, lake, sea. Traffic education/not expensive fencing on roads

Submitter #623 **Rose Hay**

**Comment:** HBRC has declared a climate emergency. This needs to be at the core of all of these above decisions and actions. It has the responsibility of sustainably managing the natural and physical resources in its region to meet the needs of future generations. Children are very aware of Climate Change- it is an issue that causes them much anxiety as they feel their future livelihoods are at stake. As a teacher, I know that it is vital to engage young people in this rhetoric and action. One way that the HBRC does this is through their funding towards Enviroschools. I urge you to continue this and aim for all schools and early childhood centres to be part of this programme. Please consider these thoughts and actions.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust - Trevor, Joleen, Bronwyn, Andrea, Keith and Susan Rowlands

**Comment:** Often you plan but more often you overlook in your furthest regions. The furthest regions also support the towns and cities and should be considered respectfully not put to the side.

Submitter #626 **Sonya Sedgwick** Enviroschools

**Comment:** I contract to HBRC for the Enviroschool programme. The increase in support for connecting with education would scaffold working with youth on positive action for our climate. Following on from the Youth Climate Action Camp - HBRC has a real opportunity to build on the work students identified as important to them. Specific projects are already being identified by these secondary schools that will all have a positive impact on our local environment. The current model provides good support in the primary and ECE sector however it does not have sufficient reach to engage with the secondary school sector. Good connections have been achieved through the recent Youth Climate Action Camp. We have a huge opportunity for our region and community to create innovative solutions to climate action and build an environment future generations can be proud of. Can Hawke's Bay Regional Council tautoko these students with facilitation, field trips and resources? By increasing current funding for environmental education this can be achieved. This sector is growing. It is a good time to grow the community engagement area within HBRC with sustainable educators who have good knowledge and networks within the region and of the environment. More support and employment of an additional Council staff member in the communications department would assist with the long term plan around climate change, biodiversity and other management plans which focus on enhancing the environment. Consider funding for the Te Aho Tu Roa programme. This programme is connected to Toimata Foundation and Enviroschools is also part of this organisation. It is a sustainable pathway for Ao Maori kura kaupapa - te reo Maori schools to engage in environmental education. It encourages connection and weaving of unity, the ancestors and the environment. <https://www.teahoturoa.org.nz/> He ara tuhonohono: Tatou ki a tatou. Tatou ki nga matua tupuna. Tatou ki taiao. There are many people are stepping into these spaces who have knowledge and skills which would help support co governance health and well-being of the region. There are many people are stepping into these spaces who have knowledge and skills which would help support co governance health and well-being.

Submitter #642 **Margaret Ewynn**

**Comment:** It is imperative that HBRC continues to make climate change its top priority in all its decisions.

Submitter #643 **Elizabeth Pindar**

**Comment:** Building industrial areas on the BEST land in NZ is so wrong. Allowing Port of Napier to intend to have a container dump at Whakatu is criminally irresponsible. STOP IT.

Submitter #644 **Peter Paton**

**Comment:** Remember we are one nation - one people



**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #651 **Gerard Pain**

**Comment:** It upsets me to see irrigators washing roads, operating on hot windy days etc. Is there a 'use it or lose it' policy associated with water-take resource consents?

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** Why are you not representing your ratepayers, when government imposes new regulations on us? Instead of just being a government servant.

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I am against having a climate change ambassador. HBRC and Government are doing enough to make us aware of climate change. If we get too much people will get saturated from the overload of constant talk about it and ignore it. HBRC should make it a top priority to work with DoC to try to save Inglis Bush in CHB. More should be done to stop long lasting burning in all of Hawke's Bay. We need clean air as well as clean water. Even in the rural areas over winter we can be affected from smoke for days.

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest & Bird, Napier Branch

**Comment:** Forest and Bird Napier appreciates the opportunity to comment on the draft 10-year plan for HBRC and we would also like to commend you on the positive environmental changes made to date.

It is clear that the Council is proposing to make significant changes in its activities, and we note that the total rates revenue is proposed to rise considerably. Given the many environmental challenges that we face in Hawke's Bay this projected increase is not surprising.

We note the key objectives of the 10-year plan and wholeheartedly support these objectives:

- Water Quality, Safety and Certainty
- Smart, Sustainable Land Use
- Healthy and Functioning Biodiversity
- Sustainable Services and Infrastructure

However, we would like to see some Climate Change resilience built into these objectives. The environmental degradation that has occurred makes the Outcome Measures (page 11), to some degree, seem unambitious for current generations for example:

- Swimming sites swimmable 90% of the time by 2040
- 50% less contaminant discharge by 2050
- By 2050 a full range of indigenous habitats and ecosystems are maintained
- By 2030 Flood risk to 2100 is addressed

Although, we do realize that achieving these objectives is incredibly challenging.

Submitter #685 **Robin Gwynn**

**Comment:** It is very good to see the sense of energy and urgency conveyed by this plan. More of that needs to flow into limiting emissions in the transport area.

Submitter #687 **Rowan Manhire-Heath** Hawke's Bay DHB Health Improvement & Equity

**Comment:** Thank you for the opportunity to submit on Hawke's Bay Regional Council's Long Term Plan 2021-2031. Climate change is affecting Aotearoa/New Zealand and the health of our people. Factors that contribute to our health and wellbeing - air and water quality, infectious disease events, access to food and housing and community and mental wellbeing - are threatened by climate change. We know that the impact of climate change on these factors will not be spread evenly across the population and will inevitably exacerbate existing inequities. Locally, we are already seeing these impacts, but we also recognise the health and equity co-benefits of addressing climate change. Hawke's Bay District Health Board (HBDHB) considers the Hawke's Bay Regional Council (HBRC) to be a key strategic partner in mitigating the negative impacts of climate change on human health and existing health inequities.



## Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)

Submitter #691 Tom Kay Forest &amp; Bird

**Comment:**

25. We are extremely supportive of the use of te reo Māori in the LTP documents and implore HBRC to increase its use of te reo in other documentation.

26. We support the idea that increased funding for "expert advice from our Tangata Whenua partners" is valuable. We implore HBRC to ensure this is genuine and inclusive engagement, and that advice is listened to and acted upon.

27. Support the expansion of a Māori partnerships team.

27. Support the funding of a climate change ambassador and essential freshwater expert advice (though we wonder why this advice could not be attained/developed in-house: is there a reason?). We note while this 'climate ambassador' might focus on what individual actions ratepayers can make in the region, the only way we will address climate change issues is if we see large scale action from industry and government—i.e. we cannot make action only a question of individual responsibility.

Support funding for Policy and Regulation, particularly to increase compliance, monitoring, and enforcement work; and to give effect to the 'Essential Freshwater' reform (NPS 2020 etc.).

However, we emphasise a need for this work to be driven from the catchment limits up, not from the interests of industry down. The policy team needs to be courageous in its work to address environmental issues in Hawke's Bay and should be given this mandate.

33. In regard to the new policies and rules:

- We appreciate the work that has gone into consenting farmers in the Tukituki catchment. We are now very interested in the trends in water quality in the Tukituki and determining whether improvements are starting to be realised. As above, we have concerns that FEMPs and GMP will not work without clear rules and limits to protect the values in the catchment.
- The policies being finalised for the Heretaunga area (which we assume to be in the TANK plan change) are, in our opinion, insufficient to "protect rural and urban waterways". For example, there is no framework to allocate diffuse nutrient pollution across the catchments within environmental limits. There is also significant work to be done to ensure consistency with the NPS Freshwater 2020. This is covered in our submission on the TANK plan change.
- We support urgent work to give effect to the NPS 2020 in the Mohaka and Wairoa catchments. In particular, we are concerned about nitrogen pollution from the Taharua catchment, which continues to degrade. We urge HBRC to finance this work and give effect to the NPSFM 2020 in full as soon as possible, and not in stages. We also urge HBRC to finance work with farmers and landowners in these catchments to stop degradation and start restoration well before the plan changes are completed.

**Compliance Team**

34. We support the growth of the compliance team and are encouraged to hear prosecutions have increased, though we feel there is a long way to go. Aotearoa has an extremely poor track record on compliance, monitoring, and enforcement and this has been a key point of frustration for Forest & Bird. We implore HBRC to increase funding for this work, particularly given the requirements to implement the 'Essential Freshwater' package, which includes rules with immediate effect in the NES and Stock Exclusion Regulations (which need to be enforced).

**E panoni haere ana tō tātau āhuarangi / Our climate is changing**

64. We agree the risks to the region from climate change are serious, and agree with the bullet points noted in the LTP consultation document. However, we note the risk to biodiversity and natural systems has been missed and is also serious. We cannot forget that ecosystems and species, such as our wetlands, groundwater, birds, and fish, are all at risk of collapse as a result of climate change. Any collapse of those systems or populations will have serious consequences for us (for example, the collapse of bee populations, which are in decline<sup>18</sup>; or the collapse of fisheries).

65. We support the declaration of a climate emergency, and hope HBRC is genuine in stating that climate change is "at the heart of everything [they] do".

**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**

66. We note the comment about "water storage and use" being the main suggested area for council improvement in regard to climate change. We emphasise 'water use' is critical to address, and without addressing existing allocation issues water storage will do very little to solve environmental problems, at least not without creating more issues. i.e. (again) HBRC must treat the cause, not just the problem.

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** individual actions ratepayers can make in the region, the only way we will address climate change issues is if we see large scale action from industry and government—i.e. we cannot make action only a question of individual responsibility.

Submitter #700 **Charlotte Lindsay-Sales**

**Comment:** I think making parking a part of our rates is far better than paid parking meters. I also think all the road work to be done needs to be managed at a greater level. I have spoken to someone who works at a high level for a roading company and they said government doesn't know the true cost and time so the company's stretch out the timeframe and govt. just says yes. Every person I talk to if roadworks/roadworkers come into the conversation say how incredibly slow it is and how roadworkers are always on a break or just standing around. We do not want to be paying increased rates for people to be working slow. You can not do this in another business. It simply is not fair. I think the Hastings City development and putting money into that is fantastic. I have a small business and meet a lot of out of towners and so many people say how cool Hastings is becoming. The cooler it gets the more visitors we will get and therefore revenue. Great job with this guys! I think how difficult it is to subdivide is crazy. We want to subdivide and have just under 350sqm and if we want to go ahead we have been advised to employ a planner which would be around another \$5k, as well there are 'traffic' issues. this is therefore putting us off as it is already expensive and difficult and the above makes it harder. Seems crazy as i know our section could easily have another house and that would provide one more house to sell or rent (considering the extensive housing shortage).

Submitter #707 **Gillian Mangin**

**Comment:** support increased expenditure on Integrated Catchment Management and expanding Maori Partnerships Team. Less certain about Climate Change ambassador role - all Councillors should contribute to raising awareness of the expected impacts of Climate Change, as should council communications.

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** As a region we need to come to terms of our population growth and the numbers we are driving ourselves up too. Once all the Councils have studied these population growth figures that they are driving themselves towards then they can take a realistic view on what the various outcomes in the future may impact on our land resource as a result of population expansion. For example, industrialised farming practising and high intensity horticulture enterprises can have a substantial negative impact on the future health of our land and water. We have to be careful that we do not fall into a trap of crises after crises being forecasts by cooperate entities which set targets for theoretical science agenda to take precedence over common sense and natural science. This has already been seen to have taken place around the world with the so call global warming theories that forecast temperature and ocean levels that never ever eventuated hence the new terminology and rebranding to climate change and not global warming.

Submitter #715 **The Board of Trustees** Sustaining HB Trust (Environment Centre)

**Comment:** Further to our comment above, we would like to restate that Climate Change is the biggest challenge facing the HBRC and indeed this planet. A Climate Change Plan & Policy Document should be developed that leads service reviews, not that is considered as part of the proposed levels of service. This plan should include key deliverables to meet Climate Change Challenges across the HBRC Long Term Plan and include support for grass roots climate action groups to get the most benefit for ratepayer spending.



**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**Submitter #724 **Jenny Mauger****Comment:** Reo rua. Dual signage please. Internal, external letterheads, signageSubmitter #725 **Jamera Goes****Comment:** i personally believe Maori kaitiakitanga has been exploited. The negligence of maori consideration has benefited businesses and the peesent and future will not be resolved without proper adequate advertising and regular public intervention and support.Submitter #728 **Judy Bogaard****Comment:** Transport: This is a major issue now. We need to reduce fossil fuel use immediately. Wairoa no longer has regular public transport to HB or Gisborne. Nor has the Napier Hastings area got sensible transport options to reduce private vehicle use. We need to work on this if we are to reduce carbon emissions in our area. I'm not sure that an on-demand system will work. Yes it may mean that people will own fewer cars but does it mean that they will use less fossil fuel-powered transport. HBRC needs to work in conjunction with the town councils and other major services such as the hospital and schools to enhance alternative systems/shared transport. Could we increase school bus use while reducing school parking space for example.Submitter #741 **Craig Little** Wairoa District Council**Comment:** In Wairoa, significant areas of land are either already planted in forestry or are DoC reserves. Therefore, I can only assume Mr Palmer's comments around further significant planting of forestry in Wairoa refers to planting our viable hill country farms as that is all the significant land that is left.

The HBRC must get out of the mindset that the majority of Wairoa farms are unproductive and slipping into waterways. There are generations of successful farmers in Wairoa, this is their livelihoods and their land. Just because a farm is hilly or has steep faces does not mean it's unproductive. As a farmer I am astounded that James is suggesting more tree planting in Wairoa, yet I have not seen him suggesting planting significant areas in Central Hawke's Bay or Hastings which is severely affected by droughts and increased planting could help this situation. Based on Mr Palmer's comments it appears he wants Wairoa to become the carbon-sink for the rest of Hawke's Bay.

We support what the regional council is trying to achieve from an environmental perspective, but the Wairoa district cannot be the sacrificial lamb to support carbon credits for the rest of the region. Forestry does kill small towns. Does Mr Palmer want a dead town in his rohe? Forestry does not invest in Wairoa; this is demonstrated by the hundreds of the trucks and rail carriages full of logs that leave our district every week. There may be people clipping the ticket from forestry, but it is not Wairoa.

Of course, there are some erosion prone sites in Wairoa that need to be planted, but most land can be managed by careful plantings to prevent soil loss while also being farmed to provide

Submitter #743 **Federated Farmers NZ****Comment:****For full submission, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**Submitter #747 **Rex Munro****Comment:** I am in favour of accessing and receiving information about these discussions being applied to Meeetings on the Marae so that all peoples are able to access in & It indecipherable word & gt;Submitter #749 **Pauline Doyle****Comment:** And yes, please, do whatever it takes to keep Faraday Centre operating. My neighbour teaches at Ahuriri Port school and he regularly takes school groups to explore the centre. I know several young children who love it, and a university science graduate who had his interest in science nurtured by constant visits to the centre.

Submitter #764 **Neil McInnes** Water Safety New Zealand

**Comment:** Reducing preventable drownings, and improving water safety, will improve the well-being of the residents of the Hawkes Bay Region. WSNZ wants Council to consider the following points in the development of its long-term plan.

*There are strategic drivers of change – but the basic issues for water safety and drowning prevention apply*

<sup>27</sup> WSNZ notes Council is preparing its long-term plan in a period of substantial change that impacts its legislative responsibilities and activities. These changes include: Resource Management Act reform, Three Waters reform, 'Essential Freshwater' package, and Climate change. We also note other drivers of change impacting the planning process including the changing role of iwi in freshwater management and the impacts of COVID-19.

<sup>28</sup> Despite this changing legislative environment, the following basic issues about water safety and drowning prevention apply to the way Council manages the region (and are discussed in more detail below):

- water safety and drowning prevention is inherent in the concept of community well-being in the Local Government Act;
- water safety and drowning prevention, is correlated to water quality;
- maintaining and improving waste and storm water infrastructure ensures water quality (and by default improves water safety and helps with drowning prevention);
- the need to adapt and mitigate the impact of climate change over time; and
- the need to work with Māori to reduce their high drowning rates.

<sup>29</sup> Each of these issues are discussed in more detail below.

*Water safety and drowning prevention – ensuring community well-being*

<sup>30</sup> Council's aquatic environment is diverse with rivers and streams, lakes, and coastline for residents and visitors to enjoy for sport and recreation purposes. This varied environment means Council's water safety risk profile is also variable as users carry out various activities with different risk profiles (such as swimming, kayaking, boating, fishing, diving, or surfing).

<sup>31</sup> To ensure your communities well-being (which as shown in figure 1 includes the concept of water safety and drowning prevention) WSNZ wants Council to take a broader and deeper approach to water safety and drowning prevention.

<sup>32</sup> A broader approach is one beyond the provision of aquatic facilities such as swimming pools. Council now needs to address water safety and drowning prevention in freshwater (pools, lakes, rivers, and streams), coastal waters (beaches, inlets, harbours) and in, on and around vessels (boats, yachts, surf skis, kayaks etc). A deeper approach involves more people, of many cultures, taking advantage of Council's water safety and drowning prevention activities in the above aquatic environments. This broader and deeper approach needs to reflect the needs of your local community and provide local solutions for local needs.

<sup>33</sup> In addition to a broader and deeper approach, WSNZ wants Council's water safety and drowning prevention approach to compliment the investment we make into water safety sector partner organisations (like Surf Life Saving NZ), or the funding we give to other providers through our contestable funding process.

<sup>34</sup> WSNZ supports Council's existing investment in water safety and drowning prevention. We want to see Council's continued investment in water safety and drowning prevention activities.

<sup>35</sup> WSNZ want to continue to work with Council on the above broader and deeper approach to water safety and drowning prevention needed to ensure the community well-being of the residents of the Hawkes Bay Region.

*Water safety and drowning prevention, a correlation of water quality*

<sup>36</sup> Water quality, whether it be in pools, beaches, rivers, lakes, or the sea has a direct relationship with recreation and sport activities. This is because contaminated water, or water filled with weed or floating objects impacts on both the 'swimmability' and 'manoeuvrability' of people and vessels in various aquatic environments.

<sup>37</sup> Poor water quality may impact on water safety risks and cause drownings.

<sup>38</sup> To maintain water quality Council must advocate for (through partnerships), and carry out, activities such as maintenance/improvement to waste and storm water infrastructure; erosion



**Other Matters - Comments (71 submitters)**

control; flood protection; and develop a better understanding of the current state of the region's water health.

<sup>39</sup>. WSNZ wants to see Council's continued investment in the above activities as this investment is essential to help maintain the quality of water for recreation and sport users.

Climate change and community resilience

<sup>40</sup>. Having direct responsibility for environmental planning and regulation, local government will lead New Zealand's adaptation to climate change. As Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) indicated "leading and championing policy to deal with the impacts of climate change is a key policy priority for LGNZ and its 78 member councils".

<sup>41</sup>. Climate change is likely to result in rising temperatures and sea levels, as well as changes in wind patterns, storm tracks, the occurrence of droughts and the frequency of heavy rainfall events. These changes may require:

- an increasing demand on water safety services (rescues, medical support) from higher temperatures;
- a requirement to replace, move or protect the water safety sector's physical assets located on the coastline (as a result of sea level rise);
- a need for better monitoring of river conditions to identify changes in water safety risks attributable to climate change-related phenomenon; and
- an increasing requirement for the effective communication of the risks to the public from the changing conditions.

<sup>42</sup>. WSNZ believes preparing for climate change requires a collaborative effort and we (and the water safety sector) would like to be kept informed about (and participate as appropriate) in Council's relevant climate change initiatives.

Māori Water Safety

<sup>43</sup>. Drowning rates for Māori are high and reducing and preventing Māori drownings is one of WSNZ's strategic priorities.

<sup>44</sup>. Working with a group of key Māori stakeholders, we recently refreshed our Kia-Maanu-Kia-Ora- Stay Afloat Stay Alive strategy. Wai Ora Aotearoa, WSNZ's new sector strategy discussed above, also includes a focus on improving the connection to water for Māori and supports greater use of a Kaupapa Māori approach to water safety for tangata whenua.

<sup>45</sup>. WSNZ wants to work with Council, and your other stakeholders to expand the awareness of Māori water safety issues, and potential ways to reduce the Māori drowning toll in the Hawkes Bay region.

**For full submission, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**

Submitter #782 **Callum Beattie** Maungaharuru-Tangitū Trust

**Comment:** Tangata whenua engagement

*Kotahi plan – Resourcing engagement by Tangata Whenua*

The LTP should ring fence sufficient resources to enable tangata whenua to meaningfully engage in the preparation of the Kotahi Plan over the next 3 years to successfully:

- achieve improved environmental outcomes,
- foster prosperous and resilient communities, and
- discharge HBRC's obligations to tangata whenua under ss6(e), 6(g), 7(e), 8 and 66 of the Resource Management Act, the National Policy Statement for Freshwater Management 2020 and ss81(a)-(b) of the Local Government Act.

Tangata whenua entities need both sufficient internal resourcing and ability to outsource work for expert, independent advice (including planning and mātauranga Māori). This can be distinguished from HBRC's approach to "engagement with Māori" over the last three years which, while boosting HBRC's internal capacity to engage with Māori, has not boosted tangata whenua capacity to engage with the HBRC on its various plan changes.

**For full submission, see Submissions 500-872 Report (17 May 2021)**



# HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: FINANCIAL STRATEGY AND FUNDING POLICIES

### Reason for Report

1. This deliberations report provides the Council with a summary of submissions and officer's analysis of submissions related to the *Financial Strategy and Funding Policies*.
2. Attached to this report is a complete list of all the submissions received on these topics.

### Officers' Recommendations

3. Council officers recommend that councillors consider the submissions points made related to the *Financial Strategy and Funding Policies* alongside the officers' responses to enable a decision whether to adopt the Financial Strategy, Fees and Charges Schedule and Revenue and Financing Policy without amendments or amend based on submissions.

### Background /Discussion

4. As required under section 101A of the Local Government Act, the purpose of the Financial Strategy is to facilitate prudent financial management by providing a guide for Council to consider proposals for funding and expenditure against.
5. Council sought public feedback on the Finance Strategy. A summary was provided on pages 31-32 of *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* Consultation Document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan; and supporting documents providing further information on financial matters was available on the Council's website.
6. In addition, Council sought public feedback on Fees & Charges and the Revenue & Financing Policy through *Time to Act, Kia Rite!* Consultation Document for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Below is a snippet from page 33.

#### Revenue and Financing Policy

Minor changes have been made to our Revenue and Financing Policy. These include rate funding changes for Compliance costs where there is no ability to recover the costs and adjustments to the Groups of Activities structure.

The Policy and Statement of Proposal outlining the changes is available in full with our supporting information at [hbrc.govt.nz](http://hbrc.govt.nz).

A first principles rating review will be undertaken post adoption of the Long Term Plan which will include a full review of how the services Council provides is funded. This is expected to be consulted on in 2023 and implemented as part of our next Long Term Plan delivery in 2024.

#### Fees and Charges changes

In addition to the changes to water science charges, some other minor changes are proposed to our Fees and Charges schedule:

- New compliance fees for annual consent administration costs, issuing of abatement notices, and the late submission of data and information returns.
- Increases to some fixed fee deposits for consent applications and applications for regional plan preparation/changes.
- Increases to the annual water meter administration and low flows monitoring charges.
- Separate gravel extraction charges for independent consent holders and those who apply for permissions to extract gravel under Regional Council-held consents.

The full Fees and Charges Schedule is available with our supporting information at [hbrc.govt.nz](http://hbrc.govt.nz).

## Submissions Received

7. A total of 175 submissions were received on the topics of Financial Strategy, Fees & Charges and Revenue & Finance Policy. For the purpose of analysis, staff have grouped submission points as follows:
  - 7.1. 132 submission points were in response to the Financial Strategy for Council
  - 7.2. 36 submission points were in response to the Fees and Charges
  - 7.3. 13 submission points were in response to the Revenue & Financing Policy
  - 7.4. The remaining submissions were in response to services delivered by the Territorial Authorities rather than HBRC or were comments of a miscellaneous nature.

## Finance Strategy

### Key themes

8. Key themes expressed by submitters included:
  - 8.1. Agreement with the direction of Council, the need to deliver the levels of services described in the Consultation Document and Supporting Information and support of the required increase in funding by approximately 30% of submission points:
    - 8.1.1. Submitter #32: *"I have no problem with accepting that rates have to rise to achieve these goals"*
    - 8.1.2. Submitter #397: *"All preferred options have sensible and solutions to these areas which new action now not only to remedy problems but to take care of our environment with cultural sensitivity."*
  - 8.2. Concerns about the affordability across the region particularly for farmers, businesses, fixed income and single income households.
    - 8.2.1. Submitter #32: *"I have no problem with accepting that rates have to rise to achieve these goal."*
    - 8.2.2. Submitter #136 *"I have said it..... constantly increasing rates greater than inflation CPR increases means fixed income earners are constantly impacted"*
    - 8.2.3. Submitter #466: *"Rate increases should be minimal to match little or no increases in wages/salaries etc"*
    - 8.2.4. Submitter #568: *"In regards to rates charged to ratepayers, it would be beneficial to see a small discount as a single income low-mid household. I realise there is cap/scale and help available but the set limit for this is way too low. Low to middle income earners are struggling too and with rates rising and wages stagnant, this impacts hugely on households particularly those on a fixed/single income. Thanks for your consideration."*
  - 8.3. Council should reduce its costs to bring the rates increase down to an acceptable level with some submitters suggesting it should be no more than CPI. This may include a more staged approach for capital and operational projects and reducing the number of additional staff included in the budgets.
    - 8.3.1. Submitter #78: *"The Council appears to decide to increase rates at an exorbitant level each year without considering the ability of all ratepayers to pay. Increases in excess of inflation are excessive. There needs to be a stop on increased spending."*
    - 8.3.2. Submitter #223: *"Time to down size the Council operation. It us too expensive and the 19.5% rate increase proposal is completely unacceptable."*

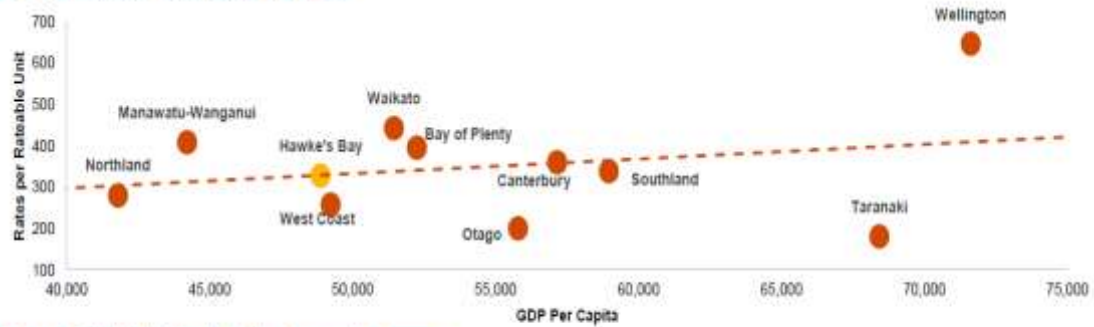


- 8.4. Concentrate on the core role of Council and reduce the “nice to have” options within the budgets:
  - 8.4.1. Submitter #402: *“I believe that the Regional Council should be concentrating purely on their core jobs - any and all “vanity” projects should be halted and total concentration should be on environmental issues”*
  - 8.4.2. Submitter #595: *“Focus on most important issues - ‘not’ the nice to have IF we can afford. Minimise rates rises - enough hardship post covid.”*
- 8.5. Council should look to Central Government for funding when the roles Council is to perform is dictated from Central Government:
  - 8.5.1. Submitter #402: *“I object to the level of rate increases that are being proposed. If the central government has put all these requirements on councils, then the govt should also be funding the council to do these things. It feels like we are paying twice, once through taxes and again through regional council rates”*
- 8.6. Council should not use borrowing to cover costs and should look to “live within our means”:
  - 8.6.1. Submitter #183: *“Live within our means, and no more borrowing. Borrowing tends to lead to more borrowing and puts the problems on to future generations. If we can't afford it now, then don't do it! I've seen it all over my lifetime... borrow a little bit here and a little bit there until eventually one is hopelessly in debt to the money lenders, and to get back out of the debt is a real problem. Focus more on maintaining what we have now, and do the improvements as and when we can afford it.”*

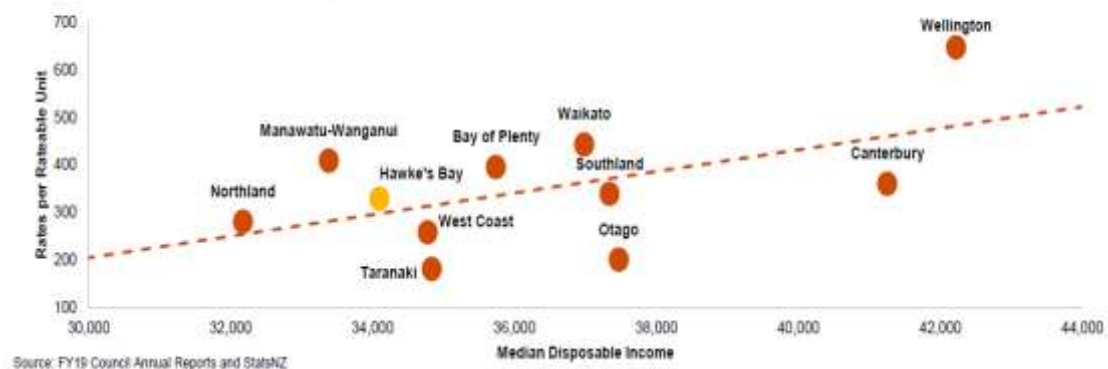
### Officers' Analysis of Submissions

- 9. It is encouraging to see that Council has received submissions supporting the rates increases indicated in the Consultation Document and Council's recognition of the community's expectation to deliver on its Strategic Plan.
- 10. Affordability has been carefully considered by Council during the development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. Analysis to understand how HBRC rates compared with other Councils against Hawke's Bay economic environment was undertaken. As part of the Investment Strategy report workshopped with Council on 21 August 2020, PwC presented a report which demonstrated that Hawke's Bay Regional Council's rates were in line with other Councils based on the Region's GDP per capita and Median Disposable income for previous years.

Rates per Rateable Unit and GDP per Capita



Rates per Rateable Unit and Median Disposable Income



Source: FY18 Council Annual Reports and StatsNZ

11. There is no one straightforward measure to assess affordability, however for the FY2018-19 Council rates per rateable unit was 0.7% of Regional GDP. For the FY21-22 this has been estimated as 0.8% of Regional GDP. This demonstrates a slight increase, but officers have assessed that rates has increased relative to the Regional GDP and within previous levels.
12. Further, Council has also committed to a first principles rating review following the adoption of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan. This will include a full review of how the services of Council are funded and the use of General Rates, Targeted Rates, Fees and Charges and any other mechanism available to Council. The Remissions and Postponement policies will be reviewed as part of the rating review.
13. Submitters have expressed concerns that the costs are too high and should be reduced and that urgent needs are addressed before the “nice to haves” are undertaken. This was the premise that the 2021-31 Long Term Plan was constructed and budgets were developed using a ‘bottom up’ approach. All new expenditure was considered firstly by staff and then Council through a robust review process including analysis and prioritisation against set criteria. Only expenditure required to deliver the levels of services expected by the community were included. Where there was an element of choice for the Council to deliver the services, Council have included these as the six consultation items being specifically consulted on within the Consultation Document.
14. Section 17a of the Local Government Act requires “A local authority must review the cost-effectiveness of current arrangements for meeting the needs of communities within its district or region for good-quality local infrastructure, local public services, and performance of regulatory functions.” Council is required to complete the reviews of its structures, staffing and cost bases to ensure cost effectiveness is achieved. This requirement has been built into the Internal Assurance Framework of Council, developed as part of the Risk Management work programme.
15. The increase in borrowing across the 10 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan comes from two main areas: borrowing for operational costs to smooth rate increases and to fund capital and large environmental projects that have an intergenerational benefit to the community. As part of the affordability discussion when developing the Long Term Plan, Council recognised that the rates increases needed to be smoothed over the life of the Long Term Plan. The borrowings for funding operational costs occurs in the first 4 years

of the Long Term Plan and is repaid by the end of the 10 years of the Long Term Plan. Council believed this balanced the requirement to deliver the level of services of Council and the affordability for ratepayers. Borrowing for intergenerational projects apportions the cost to those who benefit from the expenditure, both ratepayers of today and of the future.

## **Fees & Charges**

### **Key themes**

16. Key themes expressed by submitters included:
  - 16.1. That the “User Pays” principle is continued by the Council:
    - 16.1.1. Submitter #187: *“Sectors who use the services pay on a users pay basis”*
    - 16.1.2. Submitter #671: *“User pays.”*
  - 16.2. Submitters expressed concerns that the fees were too high and affordability was an issue:
    - 16.2.1. Submitter #198: *“Whilst I accept that cost will go up please keep as low as possible, life is expensive at the moment”*
    - 16.2.2. Submitter #314: *“Reduce these. Many ratepayers have reducing incomes.”*
  - 16.3. A number of submitters feel that the resource consent fees discourage development and should be reduced or the processes improved to allow for housing and economic development in general.
    - 16.3.1. Submitter #449: *“Please reduce any fees that impinge on the costs of development of residential and commercial property. Play your part in encouragement of house building and boosting the local business economy.”*
  - 16.4. One submitter suggested the fees and charges for consents should be increased to allow for the consent to be assessed against industry best practice:
    - 16.4.1. Submitter #321: *“Applications for ALL consents should consider if the consent is in the industry best practice. Council should increase fees for this to be undertaken.”*
  - 16.5. Five submitters considered the Fees and Charges of Council reasonable and one submitted felt they should be higher to fund monitoring and research:
    - 16.5.1. Submitter #758: *“Charges look to be fair. This will presumably be overhauled with replacement act for the RMA. User pays I agree with.”*
  - 16.6. One submitter considered the Fees for Napier Port to be inappropriate and that a flat fee structure should be utilised.

### **Officers’ Analysis of Submissions**

17. Council develops the Fees and Charges Schedule to recover the costs of Council that ensure the requirements of the Revenue and Financing policy are met. The Fees and Charges Schedule was reviewed during the 2021-31 Long Term Plan development to ensure that they were in line with the costs required to deliver the services, and that this would achieve the public/private split detailed in the draft Revenue & Financing Policy for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
18. Previously Council has developed the costs recovery from Fees and Charges on a User Pays principle. Council has committed to a first principles rating review following the adoption of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and this will include the use of Fees and Charges and the submissions received from the LTP will inform Council during this review process.

19. There were no submissions received opposing the new Fees & Charges included in the Proposal for the following:
  - 19.1. annual consent administration fee
  - 19.2. issuing an abatement notice
  - 19.3. late submission of data and information returns; and
  - 19.4. separate gravel extraction charges for independent consent holders and those that extract gravel under Council's global consent.
20. **Note:** that the Fees and Charges for the Freshwater Science and Monitoring Cost Recovery are being considered in a separate deliberation report.

### **Napier Port Submission on Harbour Master Fees**

21. Napier Port has submitted in opposition to the proposed charges for Napier Port for the management of navigational safety.
22. The proposed charges to Napier Port represent 60% of the cost of Harbourmaster functions representing the direct benefit of these services received, with the other 40% funded through other fees and charges and general rates representing the public benefit of these services.
23. Napier Port submitted that the funding split of 60% private benefit to the Port and 40% public benefit is appropriate but questioned the use of Gross Tonnage (GT) as a means of charging for these costs. In developing the proposed charges, Officer's reviewed other ports similar to Napier Port. In doing so, two options were identified for raising a charge for Napier Port; a fixed charge for the Port to pay the private benefit components of the Harbourmaster function, or alternatively charging based on the activity levels of the Port (via a charge per gross tonnage of vessels using Breakwater Harbour). Officers determined that charges relating to activity levels were more appropriate, as the charge is then related to activity levels of the Harbourmaster. That is, as activity increases or decreases, so too, does the work of the Harbourmaster at the port.
24. Napier Port noted concern that the proposed HBRC charge of 3c per GT (for those ships over 1,000 GT) was greater than other ports whom have similar charges. Officers understand that Bay of Plenty Regional Council currently charge \$11.65 per 1,000 GT, which is the equivalent of ~1.2c per GT, compared to the HBRC proposed charge of 3c per GT (not 11c compared to \$3 as mentioned during Napier Port's verbal submission).
25. In addition to the concern from Napier Port regarding the amount of the charge, the Port submitted that they were currently providing a number of activities relating to Navigation and Safety within the harbour. Further, weather and navigation information are being provided to the community that would reasonably be the responsibility of Council, but that it makes practical sense for the Port to provide these. One of these activities mentioned was the removal of logs from waters in and around the port including the inner harbour and breakwater harbour. While the Port may on occasion undertake to retrieve logs from these waters, officer's note that the usual practice is for the Harbourmaster to receive notice that a log is in the water and engages a contractor to remove those logs at HBRC expense. This is a common activity for the Harbourmaster at present.
26. Officers have not had sufficient time to review and respond to the complete list of services and funding provided by the Port prior to deliberations given this content was received during the verbal hearing only and was not provided within the formal written submission. However, officers suggest this be incorporated into the Memorandum of Understanding between HBRC and Napier Port that describes and sets out the navigational safety responsibilities and agreed activities of each organisation within the Napier Pilotage Area.
27. On the basis of Napier Port's submission received, officers recommend amending the charge approach for the Port to an annual fixed fee. This would mean that Napier Port is charged 60% of the budgeted cost of Harbourmaster functions, amended year on year through the Annual Plan and notified to Napier Port as part of the Annual Plan process.



28. There were no other submissions received opposing the new fees and charges included in the Proposal for the following:
  - 28.1. New compliance fees for annual consent administration costs, issuing of abatement notices, and the late submission of data and information returns
  - 28.2. Increases to some fixed fee deposits for consent applications and applications for regional plan preparation/changes
  - 28.3. Increases to the annual water meter administration and low flows monitoring charges
  - 28.4. Separate gravel extraction charges for independent consent holders and those who apply for permissions to extract gravel under Regional Council-held consents.

## Revenue and Financing Policy

### Key themes

29. Key themes expressed by submitters included:
  - 29.1. That the “User Pays” principle is continued by the Council.
  - 29.2. Submitters expressed using appropriate funding from ratepayers based on the relative benefit derived for each service
    - 29.2.1. Submitter #529: *“Make sure that any and all additional investment required is sourced from ratepayers strictly pro rata based on relative benefit derived for each rate payer group”*
  - 29.3. A submitter has recommended using the maximum of 30% of the General Rate to be derived from the Uniform Annual General Charge
  - 29.4. A submitter has recommended fully funding the Governance and Partnerships Group of Activities by the UAGC, as there is no link between how much your property is worth and how much representation or leadership you receive
  - 29.5. A submitter has recommended that the public/private allocation for Regional Water Security should be amended to Medium Public Good and High Private Good
  - 29.6. A submitter has recommended that Gravel Management has a public benefit as well as private benefit and that 15% of the costs of Gravel Management should be funded from General Rates.

### Officers’ Analysis of Submissions

30. Section 101(3) of the Local Government Act 2002 requires Council to follow a robust process to determine the appropriate funding for each activity. Following the review of each activity, *the overall impact of the allocation for liability for revenue needs on the current and future social, economic, environmental, and cultural well-being of the community* needs to be assessed. During the development of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan, minor amendments were made to the Revenue and Financing Policy to reflect the changes in the Group of Activities and Activity structure. These amendments were consistent with the previous Revenue and Financing Policy.
31. As previously noted, Council has also committed to a first principles rating review following the adoption of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
32. Current, rates revenue sought on a uniform basis is 21.4% of the total rates revenue vs a maximum of 30% per Section 21 of Local Government (Rating) Act 2002. If Council was to increase the Uniform Annual General Charge for Council to be at the maximum of 30%, the UAGC would move from \$59.18 to \$98.69. Based on balancing the overall impact of this allocation, officers consider this would make the rates unaffordable for a large section of the community based on the Median Disposal Income. As Governance and Partnerships is fully funded by General Funding this would have the same effect.

33. The public/private allocation for Regional Water Security of High Public Good and Medium Private Good is based on the level of services currently being delivered within the Activity which is primarily around the development of an intergenerational action plan. Any changes to the levels of service will require a review of the Revenue and Financing Policy for this activity and may alter the public/private allocation at this time. Therefore, officers consider the public/private allocation is correct for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.

### Additional Funding Requests and Staff Submissions

34. As part of the submissions process, requests for additional funding have been received. Further, there are additional funding requirements from staff submissions for items that have been identified or arisen following the Consultation Document development.
35. During deliberations, Finance will be recording the decisions of Council and will provide an update on funding requirements during the Council meeting, to assess the rating impact of any decision(s).
36. If all of the additional funding requests are agreed to, and the items within the staff submissions are included, additional funding requirements as below would be required:

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
559,552	469,352	504,989	657,927	720,179	829,914	946,653	1,071,175	1,236,130	1,367,473
1.90%	1.39%	1.30%	1.54%	1.51%	1.63%	1.74%	1.87%	2.07%	2.21%

37. Based on decisions made during deliberations, a decision will be required on how to fund the additional funding requirements. Options available to Council are:
- 37.1. Hold rates at the level consulted on for the first 3 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and increase borrowing to smooth rates based on requirements, to be repaid by the end of the 10 years of the plan, or
- 37.2. Hold borrowing at the level consulted on for the first 3 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and increase rates based on funding requirements, or
- 37.3. A combination of the above

*Table: Rates Increases included in the Consultation Document*

21-22	22-23	23-24	24-25	25-26	26-27	27-28	28-29	29-30	30-31
19.5%	15.0%	14.5%	10.0%	11.4%	7.2%	6.9%	4.9%	3.9%	3.4%

### Decision Making Process

38. Council and its committees are required to make every decision in accordance with the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements in relation to this item and have concluded:
- 38.1. Section 93(A) of the Act provides for the use of a special consultative procedure in relation to the adoption of a Long Term Plan as prepared under section 93 of the Act.
- 38.2. The issues to be considered in this agenda item are those issues raised by members of the community that have submitted to the Council on the Consultation Document "Time to Act – Kia Rite! 2021-31". All submissions are an integral part of the special consultative processes set out in Section 83 and 85 of the Local Government Act 2002.

## Recommendations

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the *Financial Strategy and Funding Policies* deliberations report.
2. Agrees that the decision to be made is significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council has adequately consulted with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
3. Receives the submissions related to Financial Strategy and Funding Policies and makes no change to the 2021-31 Long Term Plan.
4. Receives the submissions related to the Fees and Charges Schedule and amends the Fees for Napier Port to a flat fee structure to be 60% of the budgeted cost of Harbourmaster functions, amended year on year through the Annual Plan and notified to Napier Port as part of the Annual Plan process.
5. Holds rates at the level consulted on for the first 3 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and increases borrowing to smooth rates based on requirements, to be repaid by the end of the 10 years of the plan.

OR

6. Holds borrowing at the level consulted on for the first 3 years of the 2021-31 Long Term Plan and increases rates based on funding requirements.

OR

7. A combination of 5 and 6 above.

### Authored by:

**Amy Allan**  
**MANAGEMENT ACCOUNTANT**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

### Approved by:

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE**  
**SERVICES**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

## Attachment/s

- 1 [↓](#) Revenue and Financing Policy and Fees and Charges Submissions Feedback





## Financial Strategy, Revenue & Finance Policy; and Fees & Charges Submissions Feedback

### Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)

Submitter #9 **Richard Brown**

**Comment:** A 31.7% increase in rates for our current property does not go down very well, especially when there's also a potential for the Council Rates to go up as well. It would be good to understand why our increase is significantly above average. Additional jobs are also being proposed in the Regional Council. It would be good to see additional information around current staff numbers, org structure and salary bands and indeed what savings might be made in this area in order to offset some of this proposed additional expenditure.

Submitter #18 **Andrew Knipe**

**Comment:** The 19% increase and the amount that is expected to be paid by Rural properties is absolutely horrendous. What other service could possibly justify a 19% increase without customers choosing to go elsewhere.

Submitter #25 **Beverley Rye**

**Comment:** 19.5% 19.5%

Submitter #32 **Stephen Hensman**

**Comment:** I have no problem with accepting that rates have to rise to achieve these goals

Submitter #38 **Greg Brown**

**Comment:** Yes - the rise in Corporate costs. Contact centres are a fallacy when it comes to perceptions they are an efficient way of handling calls. Studies of Contact Centre show they just add to the waste in the system, and frequently just add cost to the business, and frustration to the Customer. Not sure why we need the other new positions either - CD Recovery Advisor? more planners and partnership teams? They are just additional cost - more hui and less do-ey. While I am sure each role appears meritorious, the truth is this is what I refer to in Govt and Local Govt departments as "oliver twist ideology! Please sir can I have some more, so I can do more..." "\$1.3M in "business as usual cost increases" is indicative of the poor knowledge of how effective the current system and structure is. There will be substantial waste in the HBRC system, and it would be nice to use some well researched knowledge to review the overall effectiveness of the current system. That does not equate to the typical consultant who super impose (at great cost) a standardised 'model' but there are more effective options, and it may well demonstrate that there is sufficient money if you reduce the waste work in the system.

Submitter #45 **Cameron Jones**

**Comment:** The proposed rates increase is unjustifiable, and radically irresponsible in the present economic climate. I am strongly apposed to any and all spending that has resulted in such an increase.

The proposed increase smacks of entitlement, and a council that is out of touch. This will be reflected in my future voting choices.

Submitter #47 **Ivan Halstead**

**Comment:** Why not focus on issues that concern the majority of ratepayers instead of pandering to the squeaky wheels, ie. wealthy folk that don't want to pay their way..

Submitter #58 **Marie Bray**

**Comment:** The rate increase is too much.

Submitter #63 **Frederick Pulford**

**Comment:** As a superannuitant I will receive a \$10 per week increase. Your rates increase and that of the Hastings Council will probably take most of this. Councils have consistently increased their rates by more than Cpi or general wage increases for as long as I can remember. I do not support ratepayer subsidies for things like public transport, put the fares up to cover the cost of this service.

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #68 **Glen Morton**

**Comment:** I am not opposed to a rate increase, and I understand that the rates are shared differently. However I see in the 2022 fiscal year, my proposed rate increase far exceeds the average of 19.5%. Considering that I live alone and only have 1 income, I think this is unfair. I am residential and not commercial. Single tenanted properties are less impacting on the environment and surrounds however disproportionately pay more rates. Some councils have single person rates rebates where they essential pay a little less.

Submitter #73 **Basil Druitt**

**Comment:** Long term planning for effects of global warming please!! Keep up the good work :-)

Submitter #78 **Roger Sinclair**

**Comment:** The Council appears to decide to increase rates at an exorbitant level each year without considering the ability of all ratepayers to pay. Increases in excess of inflation are excessive. There needs to be a stop on increased spending.

Submitter #85 **Robert Aljema**

**Comment:** i understand the proposed funding plan that minimise rate increases by funding some of the operationsl increases by loan, but question the speed / timing of the proposed chnges. Covid is mentioned as a badis of why the increases are higher now, due to a defferment of planned increases in the current year, but suspect most ratepayers are still feeling the effects of Covid and an increase as proposed will not be palatable for many. Slowing down the speed of and number of these activities shouls enable a more gradual ramp up in rates spread over alonger period. Loan funding for operational activities now will result in larger rate increases in outer years.

Submitter #90 **Terry Brown**

**Comment:** I'm feeling we continue to operate with the fear of not being re elected , or not increasing rates, or not investing into the future in a big way. The way we have done things does not work for our kids and grand kids. We need to consider Future proofing our key industries with water supplies, we need to protect ourselves from the 1 in 100 years floods which will become the new 1 - 10 year floods. Change the way you look at this and look at it from your great grand kids view point. In Business we need to invest , not everyone will like what we are doing , but you have been elected with a responsibility to make this a better place to live , so let's get on and do it.

Submitter #99 **Bruce Jackson**

**Comment:** focus on core regulatory role and do not increase the burden on rate payers; shpuld be seeking efficiencies within council operations and looking to reduce or limit rate increases to CPI

Submitter #110 **Paul Duncan**

**Comment:** I object to the level of rate increases that are being proposed. If the central government has put all these requirements on councils, then the govt should also be funding the council to do these things. It feels like we are paying twice, once through taxes and again through regional council rates.

Submitter #111 **Brett Clough**

**Comment:** I think the objectives to be funded from the rates rise are good value. I certainly feel a lot happier with where the additional rates are going to go than with the rates increase the Napier CC have just decided for us, which increase our Rural Residential rates to pay for a decrease in the rates for Commercial, and which will see us paying in the future for the water and sewerage upgrades Napier CC needs which we get no benefit from and we still have to pay for our own water and sewerage treatment infrastructure.

Submitter #113 **Elizabeth Read**

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**

**Comment:** I support the urgent focus on and increased investment in improving climate change resilience, water quality and addressing the environmental issues that have suffered from too little investment for too long. I support investment in more people with the e

Submitter #116 **Keith Butzbach**

**Comment:** Live within your means. You can't expect rate payers to continue with these exorbitant gold plated wish list ideas. The paper survey did not have reply paid envelope, seems like HBRC making it difficult to respond. Also no easy way to find this page. It took some serious determined searching to find it. If you are going to consult make it easy. Check out comments on various Facebook pages. Rate payers are sick of this sort of game HBRC has been playing. 19.5% rates increase is ridiculous. How many people received a 19.5% pay increase, where is the extra \$ to come from. This \$22 million for a bark at lagoon farm is beyond the ridiculous. Come up with a reasonable option, to just protect the environment. Do it in such a way that it can be expanded on in the future. HBRC needs to live in the real world and stay within reasonable rate increases and budgets!

Submitter #128 **Phil Eldon**

**Comment:** Ultimately the buck will stop here. I note from your handout this project will involve an extra 23 staff which is a big concern that promotes a number of questions in my mind considering this estimated number will probably absorb an extra, in the region of \$2m dollars in salaries alone. 1/ Is 23 the limit? 2/ Can staff be recruited from other areas within council? 3/ Are these jobs permanent? 4/ Is it "Jobs for the Boys" or has every position been evaluated, costed and justified? 5/ Staffing is by far the greatest cost relatively, but brief mention has been noted in the documentation. In these times where efficiency is key are we being spend-thrift, adventurous and hasty or wise and prudent?

Submitter #132 **Peter Roxburgh-King** Liberator Limited

**Comment:** Council needs to spend more time looking at funding models that don't constantly expect more payments from ratepayers. There are plenty of other funding sources for this type of work including grants and partnerships with local iwi who themselves are well funded

Submitter #135 **Tania Luscombe**

**Comment:** over what years is the proposed rate increase and will that be inclusive of any other need for rate increases

Submitter #136 **Andy White**

**Comment:** I have said it..... constantly increasing rates greater than inflation CPR increases means fixed income earners are constantly impacted

Submitter #146 **Tracey Heke**

**Comment:** You're proposing 23 new staff. Why do you need that many new staff?

Submitter #152 **Martyn Gyde**

**Comment:** Stop increasing the rates! I am on a pension & can't afford rates increases. Stop employing new staff! 23 new staff @ \$50,000 / year = \$1.15million  
Pity you sold off 1/2 of port otherwise that income could have funded new projects. NOW DON'T BIGGER PORT!

Submitter #162 **Nicole Wright**

**Comment:** Thank you and I hope everything ends up getting done. Big picture thinking and I know it will make the region an even better place for the future of us all.

Submitter #163 **Guy Bell**

**Comment:** Keep rates increases to a minimum, or prevent large increases

Submitter #183 **Gavin Grimmer**

**Comment:** Live within our means, and no more borrowing. Borrowing tends to lead to more borrowing and puts the problems on to future generations. If we can't afford it now, then don't do



**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**

it! I've seen it all over my lifetime... borrow a little bit here and a little bit there until eventually one is hopelessly in debt to the money lenders, and to get back out of the debt is a real problem. Focus more on maintaining what we have now, and do the improvements as and when we can afford it.

Submitter #184 **Kirk Doyle**

**Comment:** The regional council have our best interests at heart and I endorse their forward thinking strategy.

Submitter #203 **Greg Donnison**

**Comment:** I think HBRC could do more to demonstrate what Hawkes Bay will actually look like with a more considered approach to the environment. An end goal if you like of a 'Future Hawkes Bay'. Give people something to work towards that is easy to envision.

Submitter #214 **Michael Kinney**

**Comment:** Rate increases should not go any higher than the inflation rate. Everyone else has to live within their means and so should the Council, it is easy to dream big when you are spending someone else's money. NO MORE EXORBITANT RATE INCREASES

Submitter #217 **Erin Humphrey**

**Comment:** It's not that much money, people want the environment around them protected and available, do as much as you can and make it clear to the public the results and benefits they get for why the organisation is existing.

Submitter #220 **Darren Cottingham**

**Comment:** Bore charges are way too low. If water usage and water security is an issue, charge what it's worth.

Submitter #223 **Peter Williamson**

**Comment:** Time to down size the Council operation. It is too expensive and the 19.5% rate increase proposal is completely unacceptable.

General comment, the rates are already too high and that is due to the non essential business being undertaken. That a 19.5% rate increase is even touted is ridiculous and suggests an unhealthy arrogance and indifference to ratepayers inherent in the operation. Few of the expressed grand plans make a lot of sense at Onepoto. My view, the time for review of the applicable legislation with the objective of restoring commonsense and bringing it all down to earth is overdue.

Submitter #227 **Lisa Pearce**

**Comment:** The Council should be making efforts to economise in these difficult times.

Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green**

**Comment:** Revenue (Rates) must be directed to provide only essential community services not 'nice to have' vanity projects.

The Regional Council should confine activities to core services. Virtue signalling projects (Climate) should not be funded from rates.

Submitter #232 **Glenys Woollard**

**Comment:** As a retired rate-payer I think the rates have become increasingly hard to pay. A rates increase of 19.5% is outrageous!

Submitter #237 **Mrs J. Anne Watt**

**Comment:** Big job / well worthwhile !

Submitter #239 **John Patten**

**Comment:** Seems to me that your only answer to any question is "just hire more staff". Are you turning into a hugely inefficient bureaucracy?



**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #250 **Dave Rountree**

**Comment:** 19.5% rate increase is outrageous. Given the current Pandemic and uncertain economic future HBRC needs to work within the current budget and not burden ratepayers with yet more increases.

Submitter #252 **Earl Hartstonge**

**Comment:** No increase in rates (above inflation)

Submitter #256 **Di Taumalolo**

**Comment:** stop increasing our rates

Submitter #263 **Sonia Bauerfeind**

**Comment:** Borrowing money concerns me. I run a household & a business & I have to live within my means. Sometimes we have to not have/do things until we can afford to. Cut back & prioritise.

Submitter #267 **Kristyn Stehfest**

**Comment:** Central Hawkes Bay is already under pressure with an emense rates rise. Hitting home owners with a further rise in regional rates for improvements that dont improve the quality of our lives one bit is going go be hard to wear.

Submitter #288 **Susan Rogerson**

**Comment:** I feel that the Council will just waste this extra money as the Protein Plant took 28 years to cut down the smell. The Council has allowed another smelly pet food plant in the same area

Submitter #289 **Shirley Kerr**

**Comment:** In these difficult times Council needs to save costs and be smart

Submitter #292 **Andrew Fowler**

**Comment:** To much expansion of council staff numbers. Be more productive.

Submitter #293 **Catriona Godbert**

**Comment:** 8.5 new staff in corporate services seems excessive and expensive. really appreciate the strong focus on environmental improovment, well done.

Submitter #295 **Kevin Brown**

**Comment:** Some years ago the HBRC declared a one off additional rate to fund neglected environmental projects such as Lake Tutira. This seemed to signal the need to return to core business - good quality infrastructure, and the performance of regulatory functions in a way that is most cost-effective for households and businesses (ie efficient, effective and appropriate) Unfortunately not. In the years 2013 to 2020, Council increased rates by \$11m, but spent 95% of these additional rates on increased staffing levels and salary costs. The draft LTP calls for yet more staffing and double digit rate rises. Instead of significant rate rises and yet more staff, Councillors could consider finding opportunities to reduce overhead costs by shared or combined services, and redirecting resources towards the core services it is required it to provide by legislation. The current approach is not sustainable and there is a high risk that the proposed Local Government Review may well see a loss of local representation with current neglected and overpriced services being delivered from Wellington.

Submitter #299 **Murray Chapman**

**Comment:** Rate payers can ill afford any increase in their general rates given the new Covid world we live in. People are struggling to survive so why would we want to make any changes which would incur an increase to our rates. Once our borders reopen and life returns to some form of normality, perhaps an increase could be considered.

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #300 **Denys & Tricia Caves**

**Comment:** Demonstrate prudence in Financial matters A advise of savings made ...Reserves could be more effectively used to counter increased expenditureReduce rating demand increases to CLI we cannot as beneficiaries & superannuitants afford such proposed rates increases & its difficult to see the benefits in our district.

Submitter #301 **Shirley Lyall**

**Comment:** I feel the HBRC do an absolutely amazing job! Have seen other councils in action and they do not even come close to the powerhouse that HBRC is in leading the way to help our environment. Well done.

Submitter #314 **Gilbert Smith**

**Comment:** No need for more staff, new vehicles etc. Napier Port returns will increase in future.

Submitter #318 **Sue Crawshaw**

**Comment:** When will Wairoa receive a priority for a project that Hastings and Napier will help pay for!

We understand we have to pay rates but the council needs to continual assess the effect of increasing rates has on people.

Submitter #333 **Michael Wilkin**

**Comment:** I don't think rate payers should pay a 19.5% increase. Over 3 or 4 years the yearly rates payment has increased quite significantly.

Submitter #340 **Rex Pickering**

**Comment:** Hopefully not a 20% increase every year please!

Submitter #345 **Margaret McClellan**

**Comment:** I hope with the 23 new staff council will spend far less on (consultant specialists) the costs of these "experts" in so many cases seems excessive.

Submitter #352 **Carol Cameron**

**Comment:** It's great that they are thinking ahead.

Submitter #360 **Brendan O'Flaherty**

**Comment:** Live in Wellington at present but plan to move to Napier in the coming years. Support all plans - given pro-active approach vs re-active consequences.

Submitter #366 **Elizabeth Beall**

**Comment:** I don't think every year you should increase rates so much we don't have any more money esp with Covid 19.

Please realise many have no more money than before and you need to work with what you have. Not increase rates.

Submitter #397 **James Pearcey**

**Comment:** All preferred options have sensible and solutions to these areas which new action now not only to remedy problems but to take care of our environment with cultural sensitivity

Submitter #402 **Grant Nicholson**

**Comment:** I believe that the Regional Council should be concentrating purely on their core jobs - any and all "vanity" projects should be halted and total concentration should be on environmental issues

Submitter #410 **Jean Martin**

**Comment:** You banked \$221 million from Port sale - why do you need to increase the rates. You are just being greedy!

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #417 **MB Carroll Trust**

**Comment:** You have wasted so much money in the past year live with the budget you have like the rest of us.

Yes. Understand that at the moment people do not have the money to give to you to waste.

Submitter #419 **Simon Wenley**

**Comment:** Looking for reasons to raise rates!!

Submitter #424 **Errol Hantz**

**Comment:** I have no antagonism to a rate increase as your efforts are proving to be beneficial and progressive. We have underfunded in the past.

Submitter #445 **Karl and Rebecca Peterson**

**Comment:** Disproportional amount of 10.5 million in 2021-21 goes towards corporate use which is interesting. Could this not be trimmed a little and funnelled elsewhere?

Submitter #453 **Rory Steed**

**Comment:** Do not borrow money. Do not increase rates. Spend only what you have. We already pay too much.

Submitter #462 **Phyllis Tichinin**

**Comment:** Good progress so far.....pedal to the metal, please.

Submitter #466 **Leonie Bennett**

**Comment:** Rate increases should be minimal to match little or no increases in wages/salaries etc.

Submitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker**

**Comment:** So long as the planned work actually takes place fine. We here so much from Council about what they intend to do but actions speak louder than words.

Submitter #473 **Andrew Reyngoud**

**Comment:** The Regional Council's planned work indicates a massive increase in expenditure and a resulting increase in rates so that they will double over the next 5 years. While there is some justification for this, it is not being referred to specifically in the consulting document. Care needs to be taken with capital works - it can be difficult to manage a significant number of concurrent projects - consideration should be given to using a staged approach to mitigate this risk.

Submitter #474 **David Barry**

**Comment:** Secondly unless rates are not sufficient infrastructure will suffer

Submitter #475 **Neil Pritchard**

**Comment:** An increase of 19.5% for rates is far too high. Please do what I have to do - live within my means. You people think that every year you have to increase rates I don't have that Option!!

Submitter #481 **Ron Pratt**

**Comment:** No, please don't raise our rates

Submitter #484 **Iain McGibbon**

**Comment:** My pension does not cover the cost of regular and massive Regional Rates increases - and I get no benefit whatsoever from the rates paid on my property!

Submitter #490 **Pauline Tangiora**

**Comment:** We get little service from rates in Mahia so I believe there should be no raise in levies or rates.



**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #491 **Richard Evans****Comment:** As a pensioner I am slowly being forced out of my own home by rates increasesSubmitter #503 **Michelle Smith** Sport Hawkes Bay**Comment:** Nga mihi nui H.B.R.C your staff do an amazing job already but we can always improve by working together to fix and create a cleaner environment for the future for our children and grandchildren. If the environment is healthy, we are healthy. If the environment is sick, then we are sick. Mauri ora!Submitter #507 **Lesley & Gerald Standing & Lankow****Comment:** A 19.5% rate increase is much too high this year. Please bring it down to 10 or 11%, a much more manageable amount for ratepayers to find. Remember beneficiaries!

Overall, we think you as a Council do very well, but please don't invest in pipe-dreams that will cost us, the ratepayers

Submitter #514 **Leone Andrews****Comment:** Attended a public meeting which was very informative concerning the 3 waters and the issues re water in Hawke's Bay generally. Am worried about the large increase in rates especially in our area from HBRC and also HDC that some with fixed incomes will strSubmitter #525 **Ivan Phillips****Comment:** I know the work you do is important but rates (Regional & Napier) are becoming a burden and are way ahead of inflation & cost of living.Submitter #527 **Graeme & Black****Comment:** People are having to cope with big increases in local council rates to upgrade aged infrastructure and the added large increase in HBRC rates will be beyond and cause a lot of stress to many people.Submitter #530 **John Owens****Comment:** last time HBRC had a large rate increase, we were told it was an exceptional one-off increase, so we are not impressed with the proposed rate increase of 19.5%.Submitter #554 **Mark Condon****Comment:** There are many things we can spend money on. Please use discretion in deciding what critical needs we have that the HBRC should focus on. We all have limited funds so every dollar taken by government is one less dollar for personal needs and priorities. You're doing a good job. Thank you for your effortsSubmitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga****Comment:** Yes disband the council & stop stealing our money in the name of environmentSubmitter #568 **Sally McKenzie****Comment:** In regards to rates charged to ratepayers, it would be beneficial to see a small discount as a single income low-mid household. I realise there is cap/scale and help available but the set limit for this is way too low. Low to middle income earners are struggling too and with rates rising and wages stagnant, this impacts hugely on households particularly those on a fixed/single income. Thanks for your consideration.Submitter #580 **Barry Musson****Comment:** Get stuck into improving water quality. Make polluters pay for significant cost of cleaning up the waterways. Don't be put off by the negativity of vested interest groupsSubmitter #583 **Shayne Pattison****Comment:** I appreciate that you are all trying to do your very best for Hawkes Bay in what is becoming an ever increasingly difficult and expensive job. I am not against trying to save our rivers and oceans, in fact I totally agree we must stop polluting land and water asap...but these "One size fits All approach" proposals is typical of modern bureaucracy getting out of control.



**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**

We end up with rules created by people without the in depth understanding of an industry which then result in unintended negative flow on effects. Perhaps a more reasonable option would be to simply test the water as it enters the top of a farm and then test it as it leaves the bottom. If the farm is not harming the water quality then there should be no need for this "treat everyone the same regardless" approach. If there is a problem then appropriate measures for that farm need to be actioned, but this would be totally dependant on the ACTUAL damage we are causing...not some hypothetical worse case/dooms day scenario that we are all being accused of under this current plan. I am extremely concerned with the substantial rate increases proposed in the coming years, which are being justified by a supposed mandate from the public combined with the latest science. We have been hearing from HBRC for years how much siltation is damaging the Wairoa Hard region off the HB coast, when a study undertaken recently concluded that the Wairoa Hard is in fact in great condition with very little siltation problems....interestingly you seem to keep those results quietly away from mainstream media. The ridiculous amount of HBRC ratepayers money being thrown about and offered to farmers to fence waterways around Wairoa is absurd. We are not flat dairy farms with hundreds of cattle intensively run in small paddocks...there is absolutely no way the damage to our hill country sheep/beef waterways is even a fraction of dairy farms. The phenomenal cost and time of fencing all medium to large hill country farms waterways as proposed will be unbelievable, and in most cases a complete waste of time that will create many more complex flow on problems. Have any of your staff actually been out on Wairoa hill country farms... Have you seen our drains, creeks, gullies and rivers in flood??? The majority of the proposed fenced off sections of waterways will get smashed to pieces in the first decent flood and subsequent ones thereafter creating an impossible mountain of extra work for already overworked farmers. I'm not sure if you've noticed what happens to ungrazed land in our area but these fenced off areas will simply become an eyesore of blackberry or gorse, which again will create another impossible amount of extra work for any farmer who takes pride in their land... We simply do not have the time or money to be spraying blackberry/gorse in all these new fenced off areas. I implore you all to consider the points I have raised as I'm not trying to be negative for the sake of it, but trying to offer some more fit for purpose and constructive alternatives. Thanks for your time. Shayne Pattison

Submitter #595 **Sally & Algy Rudzevecuis**

**Comment:** Focus on most important issues - 'not' the nice to have IF we can afford. Minimise rates rises - enough hardship post covid

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** Hold rate increases to zero in FY 2021-22. Then only allow increases to the rate of inflation. Why? Post Covid, the economy is contracting. HBRC should not spend up when ratepayers are struggling. Loans in substitutions are not the answer as have to be repaid

Submitter #598 **Ken Breen**

**Comment:** Given the general loss of income that our communities are facing as a result of the prevailing economy and the massive increases in Hasting City rates, any increase in Regional rates would be unwise in the short term

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** There is much to like in this plan as it accelerates much of the work commenced in the last term.

Submitter #605 **Chris Ritchie**

**Comment:** We are retired on a fixed income. We cannot afford any rates increases.

Submitter #608 **Janet Turvey**

**Comment:** Thanks for the continued effort over the years. The tasks ahead cannot be easy.

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #609 **Murray Warrington**

**Comment:** We are living in very tough times, particularly as we are still in a Covid situation. Peoples incomes are very tight with a lot of people around the Hastings / Napier area struggling to put food on the table. While the strategies that you have put forward are great when the economy is booming, it currently isn't. So like individual families, the HBRC needs to severely restrict any rate increases until they are more affordable to ratepayers. Another years deferment is probably all that is needed.

Submitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust

**Comment:** Payment plans for hard times need to be considered.

Submitter #625 **Bernard Hough**

**Comment:** I have not been able to find HBRC expenditure on specific items, so I am unable to comment on expenditure for specific items. I am concerned about the drastic rise in rates and would prefer HBRC find ways to reduce costs and be more efficient, rather than simply increase rates. For example: Why does Council need to increase its staff, when staff numbers should probably be decreased. Why does Council spend time and money on using the Maori language when a small minority of Maori understand the language and costs could be saved by reducing the effort required to use the Maori Language.

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald**

**Comment:** We can do better. Continuous improvement should be the goal. As should be a greater understanding that ALL residents should be responsible for their environment. The environment is about people as well as land. A poll tax might need consideration!!!

Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson**

**Comment:** Rome wasn't built in a day. Rates don't have to continuously rise because you want to do everything today - finish 1 job first.

Submitter #638 **Malcolm Dixon**

**Comment:** Delighted to see the Regional Council being more proactive around a number of environmental issues

Submitter #641 **Ingrid Perols**

**Comment:** Anything and everything HBRC plans and does must keep the health of the planet and the Climate Crisis we live in at the forefront of any decisions. You will have more and more support from rate payers for these activities as people are now waking up to the immediate crisis we face. Keep up the work.

Submitter #647 **Peter Culloty**

**Comment:** The Regional Council continue to be as forward looking as possible

Submitter #652 **Mark Roberts**

**Comment:** Please consider the overall wealth of residents when considering massive increase in charges - right now many people are struggling. Please wait another year.

Submitter #653 **Denis Bell**

**Comment:** keeping rates low is important to any business

Submitter #659 **Kathryn Bayliss**

**Comment:** I am against the big rates increase forecast over the 10 years. To have revenue from rates double over the 10 years is unacceptable.

Submitter #664 **Jon Knauf** Tangiwai Holdings

**Comment:** Council needs to live within its means and stick to its core activities but like previous public consultations will implement what that want regardless of submissions.

**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**Submitter #667 **Rachel Pomeroy**

**Comment:** Spend monies at the coalface doing the obvious work to keep our supply of good drinking water & healthy soil.

Submitter #668 **Marilyn Coutts**

**Comment:** As an elderly widow living on the pension I cannot afford a rate increase

Submitter #684 **Lynne Anderson** Forest and Bird - Napier Branch

**Comment:** Forest and Bird Napier appreciates the opportunity to comment on the draft 10-year plan for HBRC and we would also like to commend you on the positive environmental changes made to date.

It is clear that the Council is proposing to make significant changes in its activities, and we note that the total rates revenue is proposed to rise considerably. Given the many environmental challenges that we face in Hawkes Bay this projected increase is not surprising.

We note the key objectives of the 10-year plan and wholeheartedly support these objectives:

- Water Quality, Safety and Certainty
- Smart, Sustainable Land Use
- Healthy and Functioning Biodiversity
- Sustainable Services and Infrastructure

**Please see the attached document**

Submitter #692 **Kristabel Wichers**

**Comment:** i question you offering incentives to landowners to fence off waterways and plant them... if they are legally required to do this then they must and it is the councils job to monitor and followup on progress. sanctions for those who dont rather than incentives otherwise you are rewarding bad behaviour! also landowners who have gone ahead and done the right thing; fencing off waterways and planting need to be rewarded for being pro-active and doing the right thing... a rates rebate would be a good way of doing this. another issue i have is the regional council engaging the likes of solutions international to carry out telephone surveys on your behalf. i question the use of rates monry to do this... the council should do its on surveys if it wants to find out what people think! thankyou for the opportunity to feedback.

Submitter #695 **Merryn Maxwell**

**Comment:** Why are we paying a pest management fee when we have to pay private contractors to maintain our bait stations?Why isn't it compulsory for Forestry to do pest(possum) control? On our road, most of the possums we see, and the numbers are increasing, are in the forested areas..

Submitter #697 **Dianne Roadley**

**Comment:** The Regional Council must ensure sustainability of businesses within its planning. whilst aspirational projects are to be commended the staggering and constantly increasing cost of these projects being passed on to already struggling farming businesses is totally detrimental. Farming businesses are working tirelessly to improve the local environment for the greater good, meeting the majority of costs and work involved and then being expected to cover the costs of further projects in distant locations via the rates increases is at breaking point. Rural businesses cannot sustain the constant fixed cost increases. The proposed increased District council rates of 30% combined with the HBRC rates of 19% is a 49% increase to businesses, this is not an isolated annual increase but an ongoing one over many years... Rural businesses need support to continue to do the largest percent of work on improving environmental outcomes for everyone- the HBRC is crippling the people who are actually delivering- providing more bureaucrats wont get trees in the ground and waterways fenced and protected.

Submitter #712 **Tania Huata**

**Comment:** Council needs to take into consideration Population growth acceleration and it's environmental impact in our region. For example, each human has been assigned a birth to death carbon footprint theoretical figure generated from the Cooperate scientific bodies. There-



**Financial Strategy - Comments (121 submitters)**

fore considering that climate change has been injected into all corners of the strategic plan then shouldn't population forecasting drivers for the increase in this number be key to future proof planning. This will avoid the current situation where a new crisis is thrust upon us due to inaction and lack of depth in thinking on behalf of cooperate interest.

Submitter #726 **Fenton Wilson**

**Comment:** I want to see the high level strategy that underpins unaffordable rate increases over the first three years of the plan. I commend Councillors ambitions to make a difference but simple commercial realities of adding more staff is not a workable strategy.

Submitter #728 **Judy Bogaard**

**Comment:** The rate increase proposed is too expensive. Rural people are already facing major expenditure stemming from governmental compliance. Cost need to be kept to a minimum.

Submitter #733 **Larry Dallimore**

**Comment:** HBRC rate increases should at least relate to inflation and the ratepayer's ability to pay. The Council is demanding extraordinary general rate increases for a list of one-off projects plus 23 extra staff which dramatically increases the general rating base forever. Other HB Councils knowingly do the same because the appetite for growth, grand projects and a bigger empire never ends. Instead of targeted rates to fund essential work, we have HBRC taking larger chunks out of household incomes, year after year. This privilege to demand money will not last if too many ratepayers need to apply for a Rates Rebate or seek WINZ assistance. This approach to excessive expenditure is why the Government wants to appoint Commissioners to take control.

Submitter #738 **M D Hall**

**Comment:** Please do not borrow to fund projects. No debt for next generation.

Submitter #742 **Monique Davidson** Central Hawke's Bay District Council

**Comment:** Affordability for our Ratepayers - The rates increases proposed are significant, and while we recognise that percentages are often misleading we are conscious of the cumulative impact that large increases from both Hawke's Bay Regional Council and Central Hawke's Bay District Council will have on a large number of our mutual ratepayers. We see value in a future bilateral relationship moving forward where for future Annual Plan's and Long Term Plans we engage early to understand the cumulative impact our plans will have on community.

Submitter #743 **Jim Galloway** HB Federated Farmers

**Comment:** Review all aspects of its operating spending to ensure it is appropriately phased, controlled, and directed to maximise its benefits. Overheads need to be reduced and not increased. Review all its proposed capital projects to ensure they are appropriately prioritised and timed to maximise their benefits.

The increases to the General Rate proposed by the draft LTP are excessive, and need to be reined in to be closer CPI inflation at 2%

Submitter #748 **Stu Burden**

**Comment:** I would like to speak at the hearings please. The subject will be projected rates increases.

**Fees & Charges - Comments (37 submitters)**

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** Sectors who use the services pay on a users pay basis.

Submitter #198 **Tim Witton**

**Comment:** Whilst I accept that cost will go up please keep as low as possible ,life is expensive at the moment



**Fees & Charges - Comments (37 submitters)**Submitter #202 **Sylvia and Tony Partridge****Comment:** User paysSubmitter #223 **Peter Williamson****Comment:** Just keep all fees down to minimum. No padding to support non essential dreams from staff or councillors. No grand monuments on the ratepayers back.Submitter #230 **Andrew Renton-Green****Comment:** Some fees (RMA) seem to be inflated making development expensive and possibly uneconomicSubmitter #284 **Richard Hooker****Comment:** Charge as much as possible for every L of water exported)Submitter #300 **Denys & Tricia Caves****Comment:** RETAIN USER PAYSSubmitter #310 **Michael Willcox****Comment:** Recovery costs for enforcement is a good idea - chase for gravel extraction administration etcSubmitter #314 **Gilbert Smith****Comment:** Reduce these. Many ratepayers have reducing incomes.Submitter #321 **Amber Gibbs****Comment:** Applications for ALL consents should consider if the consent is in the industry best practice. Council should increase fees for this to be undertakenSubmitter #336 **William Irving Peacock****Comment:** Farm plan charges Too expensive & excessiveSubmitter #381 **Thomas Leijen****Comment:** Resource consent charges for housing should be reduced to administrative fees only as to encourage increasing the housing stock in Hawkes BaySubmitter #417 **MB Carroll Trust****Comment:** Your charges are out of control. Please put a hold on them for a while.Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan****Comment:** You charge too much. Fire/terminate most of your staffSubmitter #449 **Antony Steiner****Comment:** Please reduce any fees that impinge on the costs of development of residential and commercial property. Play your part in encouragement of house building and boosting the local business economySubmitter #459 **Urban Marae****Comment:** Pretty reasonable ATMSubmitter #469 **Lindsay Pinker****Comment:** Wouldn't be a bit of a fantasy to believe all this will actually work out the way Council say.Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch****Comment:** Improve the resource consent process so that houses can be built quickerSubmitter #511 **Gary Wood****Comment:** Reduce your charges. Report on research cost/benefit to ordinary rate payer.  
Reduce fees & charges

**Fees & Charges - Comments (37 submitters)**Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter****Comment:** As long as they remain minor & are advised adequatelySubmitter #554 **Mark Condon****Comment:** How do you know these fees are reasonable? Have you compared these fees to other Council's fee schedules? If this work was done by the private sector what would the fees be?Submitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga****Comment:** Fees started out at \$30 a year that's how they should stay. Stop stealing our moneySubmitter #565 **G Curtis****Comment:** Seems reasonableSubmitter #596 **Paul Baker****Comment:** HBRC writes of fees and charges but describes nothing of its proposed performance. Both sides of this equation need to be public. I had a bridge built away from HB and the Regional Council was still rendering charges for months after the bridge's completion and never made a site inspection.Submitter #606 **Karyn van der Zwet****Comment:** Considering that 6 years ago I paid less than \$100 pa these increases seem extreme so I would like to see a full breakdown of all salaries, wages and benefits of councillors and employeesSubmitter #624 **Keith Rowlands** Keith Leslie Rowlands Trust**Comment:** One has to realise that farmers are still playing catch up with all the demands laid on them by raparian plantings and fences, Overseer costs and to be able to pay rates is important but to be able to secure Central government funding is more important. If Jacinda can fund a satellite to the cost of 250 million to fly over NZ and measure cow burps then she should be firstly assisting grass roots to make it happen positively.Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald****Comment:** The charges and time to acquire consents are over bureaucratic. Some I would suggest are unnecessary even although they may keep some people in employment.Submitter #632 **Allan John Neckelson****Comment:** User paysSubmitter #637 **Adam Harvey** Napier Port**Comment:** We would like to make a submission opposing the charges planned for Napier PortSubmitter #653 **Denis Bell****Comment:** Keep the fees to a minimum like any profitable businessSubmitter #671 **David Renouf****Comment:** User paysSubmitter #712 **Tania Huata****Comment:** Maori should be compensated building on our own lands.Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū**Comment:** Charges for Tangata Whenua consultancy; role and informing to provide technical input to consent processes (as charged by the 'consultant' or specialist provider). We can work with you to inform a framework so that people are aware of these costs and who is required for actual costs.Submitter #734 **Joy F Smith****Comment:** Cut down on fees and charges

**Fees & Charges - Comments (37 submitters)**Submitter #747 **Rex Munro**

**Comment:** Could the Council send out to make payers costs/contracts and terms before deciding on the appropriate people to do the job.

Submitter #757 **Anon**

**Comment:** Such monitoring and research has been underfunded - the overall revenue needs to be increased from charges, as well as reworked.

Submitter #758 **Anon**

**Comment:** Charges look to be fair. This will presumably be overhauled with replacement act for the RMA. User pays I agree with

**Revenue & Finance Policy - Comments (17 submitters)**Submitter #4 **Naomi Petersen**

**Comment:** I have checked the details.

Submitter #187 **Mike Shaw**

**Comment:** For long term projects spread the cost over future rate payers via a borrowing programme.

Submitter #304 **Claire Clausen**

**Comment:** You need to spend a great deal of your focus on the District Hospital & its tired 3rd world facilities!

Submitter #310 **Michael Willcox**

**Comment:** Compliance is important work! Ratepayers should pay more for this vital service

Submitter #439 **Sean & Bibi Colgan**

**Comment:** Stick to simple things Fix water delivery and sewers

Submitter #508 **Julie Kinloch**

**Comment:** Seems OK. More prosecutions for illegal use of water and dumping of rubbish etc

Submitter #526 **Jocelyn Streeter**

**Comment:** Rate funding changes only to recover costs. Review in full.  
Maintain good communications with all holders of changes and proposals. Fair proportional payments.

Submitter #529 **Peter Alexander**

**Comment:** Make sure that any and all additional investment required is sourced from ratepayers strictly pro rata based on relative benefit derived for each rate payer group

Submitter #555 **Ann-Marie Anainga**

**Comment:** Fees started out at \$30 a year that's how they should stay. Stop stealing our money

Submitter #556 **Clare Seton**

**Comment:** We have been ratepayers at Mahanga for almost 50 years

Submitter #596 **Paul Baker**

**Comment:** Scant information is available in the consultation document without going to other policy papers. A hyperlink would be better

Submitter #601 **Paul Bailey**

**Comment:** Given who benefits financially the most for improving Regional Water Security I believe that the public/private allocation should be amended to Medium Public Good and High Private Good

## Revenue &amp; Finance Policy - Comments (17 submitters)

Submitter #630 **Shona McDonald****Comment:** InterestingSubmitter #634 **David Bishop****Comment:** Gravel management (p23) has an element of public good as it contributes to safer communities. 15% public seems reasonable.Submitter #672 **Jeromy Greer**

**Comment:** Please can you look at the Flood protection Rates in your Rates Review. These charges have got out of control. Talking with my son recently ,apart from mowing the flood bank it is very hard to see where approx 20 k of our rates is being spent.? Gorse ,Old mans Beard and blackberry has taken over on our rivers. While we try to control our own properties from these weeds,it becomes difficult when over the fence nothing seems to be done.I would strongly ask you to look at how these targeted rates are paid . Too much is being charged to the farmers when clearly flood protection is for the benefit of all communities down stream of these flood banks. Not to mention the cost to remove gravels from the rivers.Our rates as you can see are extremely high and rising. With all rates rising in our region ,to cover these costs it will possibly force farmers into more intensification of their farming businesses which goes against protection of the environment. Land use change ,Subdivision, Forestry are some options for farmers but these are not what we want to see.Rising Costs In the Primary sector are a major concern.

Submitter #720 **Tania Eden** Te Taiwhenua o Whanganui ā Orotū

**Comment:** There needs to be underlying work completed about community outcomes and how these align with tangata whenua outcomesIn terms of considerations; there needs to be more analysis on how a treaty framework will inform consultation and resulting costs

Submitter #743 **Jim Galloway** HB Federated Farmers

**Comment:** That the Council continues to report what the UAGC is compared to the 30% legislative maximum, but also shows how this was calculated.

That the Governance and Partnerships activity is shifted off the general rate and fully funded by the UAGC, as there is no link between how much your property is worth and how much representation or leadership you receive.



## Item 19

## Item 19

## Item 19

## Item 19

- ## Item 19

## Item 19

- ## Item 19

**Decision Making Criteria**

4. Council is required to make every decision in accordance with the provisions of Sections 77, 78, 80, 81 and 82 of the Local Government Act 2002 (the Act). Staff have assessed the requirements contained within these sections of the Act in relation to this item and have concluded the following:
  - 4.1 Sections 97 and 88 of the Act do not apply
  - 4.2 Council can exercise its discretion under Section 79(1)(a) and 82(3) of the Act and make a decision on this issue without conferring directly with the community or others due to the nature and significance of the issue to be considered and decided
  - 4.3 That the decision to apply the Common Seal reflects previous policy or other decisions of Council which (where applicable) will have been subject to the Act's required decision-making process.

**Recommendations**

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Agrees that the decisions to be made are not significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council can exercise its discretion and make decisions on this issue without conferring directly with the community or persons likely to have an interest in the decision.
2. Confirms the action to affix the Common Seal.

**Authored by:**

**Diane Wisely**  
**EXECUTIVE ASSISTANT**

**Geoff Howes**  
**TREASURY & FUNDING ACCOUNTANT**

**Approved by:**

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

**Attachment/s**

There are no attachments for this report.

**Subject: REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS FROM THE 12 MAY 2021  
ENVIRONMENT AND INTEGRATED CATCHMENTS COMMITTEE  
MEETING**

**Reason for Report**

1. This item presents matters considered by the Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee (EICC) meeting on 12 May 2021 for Council's consideration alongside any additional commentary the Committee Chair, Councillor Hinewai Ormsby, wishes to offer.

**Agenda Items**

2. The **Review and Recommendations of the Hawke's Bay Possum Control Area (PCA) Programme** sought the Committee's endorsement of the proposed response to key recommendations from the independent review of the PCA programme. Staff recommended that the Committee support a move to a contractor-based model requiring preparation of a detailed proposal for later consideration and potential adoption for public consultation. The Committee agreed with the staff recommendation, resolving:
  - 2.1. The Environment and Integrated Catchments committee recommends that Hawke's Bay Regional Council instructs staff to develop a proposal, under section 70 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, that includes an analysis of the costs, benefits, performance monitoring and funding models for **a contractor-based model** (option 1) for possum management in Hawke's Bay for consideration and potential adoption for public consultation.
3. The **OSPRI update on Hawke's Bay TB Response** provided an update on matters relating to the recent TB outbreak in the region.
4. The **Proposed Environmental Projects Overview Tool** item introduced and demonstrated a GIS web tool that aims to provide Councillors and staff with an overview of the totality of Council's on-ground works.
5. The **Erosion Control Scheme (ECS) – Update on Systems and Forecasts** updated the Committee on the ECS work programme and system improvements implemented as well as on progress made to ensure more accurate financial tracking and forecasting of the delivery of the ECS.
6. The **Napier Open Waterways Water Quality** item was presented by Napier City Council, and summarised the results to date of the Napier Urban Waterway Investigation project.
7. The **Update on IRG Flood Control Resilience Funded Projects** provided an update on the four projects approved for the funding, highlighting:
  - 7.1. **Heretaunga Plains Flood Control Scheme (HPFCS) Levels of Service** - 39 sites identified across HPFCS to be subjected to a prioritisation process based on modelling outputs, freeboard levels, consequence of failure, condition assessment and investigation outputs; FY 2020-21 planned investigation works estimated at \$800,000 include geotechnical assessment, geophysical testing and topographical survey of 8 sites in order to facilitate optioneering and scope for detailed design to increase climate change resilience of HBRC assets
  - 7.2. **Upper Tukituki Gravel Extraction Flood Control Scheme** - Survey data has been used to quantify the total volume of available gravel in the UTT scheme area, this has been coupled with establishment of hydraulic grade lines for Manaonuku, Makaretu and Tukipo rivers to determine excavation depths and resultant volume of available material. It is estimated that approximately 3,100,000 m<sup>3</sup> of gravel is available for extraction within the UTT scheme. Engineering staff are currently

undertaking a modelling assessment of the 5 rivers to prioritise key areas to undertake extraction.

- 7.3. **Upper Tukituki Flood Control Scheme SH50/Waipawa Erosion** - Works Group has completed the installation of 75 precast concrete akmon units on the left bank of the Waipawa river. Earthworks to cut and fill gravel to form the new river channel have been completed, this included excavation, carting and shaping approximately 70,000m<sup>3</sup> of gravel. Works Group nearing completion of installation of 3,166 lineal metres of rail irons 8,100 lineal metres of wire rope to form permeable groynes on left and right banks. An independent ecological impact assessment was undertaken at the site which has concluded that the completed project shall result in an overall net positive effect on biodiversity, as a result of the physical works. Site preparation was undertaken in April to commence planting of 4,700 trees in the berm area.
- 7.4. **Wairoa River, River Parade Erosion** - Geotechnical investigations, design optioneering and preliminary design of the proposed sheet pile wall have been completed and the construction contract has been drafted. Detailed design for the project is due to be undertaken in May 2021 and the physical works contractor is due to procure steel sheet piles thereafter, with expected lead time of 4 months.
8. The **Water Efficiency Update** provided an overview of the work programme to deliver improvements in water efficiency for Hawke's Bay and outlined the work done to date, the drivers for this work and the proposed priorities.
9. The **Whakakī Catchment Pilot Project Case Studies and Findings** item provided the key findings of the Whakakī Catchment Pilot Project which concluded in February 2021.
10. The **Urban Biodiversity Presentation by Dr Bruce Clarkson** discussed Urban Biodiversity decline and a People, Cities and Nature multi-disciplinary programme leading urban ecological restoration research in New Zealand as well as what can be achieved in a Hawke's Bay climate.
11. The **Ahuriri Estuary Stocktake** reported on the progress made to compile a stocktake of work undertaken by statutory agencies across the area of Te Muriwai o Te Whanga to better align and coordinate work towards shared outcomes for the estuary.

### Decision Making Process

12. The above items were specifically considered by the Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee on 12 May 2021, with the following recommendations proposed for Council decision.

### Recommendations

The Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee recommends that Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the "*Report and Recommendations from the 12 May 2021 Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee*".
2. Agrees that the decisions to be made are not significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council can exercise its discretion and make decisions on these items without conferring directly with the community or persons likely to have an interest in them.

### Review and Recommendations of the Hawke's Bay Possum Control Area Programme

3. Instructs staff to develop a proposal, under section 70 of the Biosecurity Act 1993, that includes an analysis of the costs, benefits, performance monitoring and funding models for a **contractor-based model** for possum management in Hawke's Bay for consideration and potential adoption for public consultation.

### Reports Received

4. Notes that the following reports were provided to the Environment and Integrated Catchments Committee



- 4.1. OSPRI update on Hawke's Bay TB Response
- 4.2. Proposed Environmental Projects Overview Tool
- 4.3. Erosion Control Scheme – Update on Systems and Forecasts
- 4.4. Napier Open Waterways Water Quality
- 4.5. Update on IRG Flood Control Resilience Funded Projects
- 4.6. Water Efficiency Update
- 4.7. Whakakī Catchment Pilot Project Case Studies and Findings
- 4.8. Urban Biodiversity Presentation by Dr Bruce Clarkson
- 4.9. Ahuriri Estuary Stocktake.

**Authored by:**

**Annelie Roets**  
**GOVERNANCE ADVISOR**

**Leeanne Hooper**  
**TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

**Approved by:**

**Chris Dolley**  
**GROUP MANAGER ASSET**  
**MANAGEMENT**

**Iain Maxwell**  
**GROUP MANAGER INTEGRATED**  
**CATCHMENT MANAGEMENT**

**Attachment/s**

There are no attachments for this report



# HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: REPORT AND RECOMMENDATIONS FROM 19 MAY 2021 CORPORATE AND STRATEGIC COMMITTEE MEETING

Item 21

### Reason for Report

1. The following matters were considered by the Corporate and Strategic Committee (C&S) meeting on 19 May 2021 and the recommendations agreed are now presented for Council's consideration alongside any additional commentary the Chair, Councillor Neil Kirton, wishes to offer.

### Agenda Items

2. The **Report from the 5 May 2021 Finance Audit and Risk Sub-committee** (FARS) item reported to the Corporate and Strategic Committee (C&S) on the meeting's proceedings including:
  - 2.1. The **Risk Maturity Update** item advised a draft Risk Appetite Statement will be presented to the August FARS meeting for adoption.
  - 2.2. The **Internal Assurance Framework Update** item provided the draft Internal Assurance Framework and the Internal Assurance Implementation Plan for the Sub-committee's endorsement and recommendation to the C&S to further recommend to Council for adoption. The Framework and Implementation Plan are attached for Council's adoption in accordance with the Sub-committee's resolution:
    - 2.2.1. Recommends that the Corporate and Strategic Committee approves the draft Internal Assurance Framework and the Internal Assurance Implementation Plan as proposed and recommends the adoption of both to the Hawke's Bay Regional Council.
  - 2.3. The **Data Analytics Internal Audit Report** item provided the report on the fourth consecutive Data Analytics Audit of payables, payroll and transactional data for the financial year conducted by Crowe. No significant issues were raised by the Audit.
  - 2.4. The **Quarterly Treasury Report for 1 January - 31 March 2021** item provided an update on the performance of Council's investment portfolio for the third quarter of the 2020-21 financial year, highlighting an expectation that returns will continue to equalise over the next quarter and that full year performance will be around \$8.0m ahead of budget
  - 2.5. The **Independent Member Resignation** item formally received the resignation of Rebekah Dinwoodie, and (as presented in a separate C&S agenda item) resolved:
    - 2.5.1. Recommends that the Corporate and Strategic Committee determines and recommends to Hawke's Bay Regional Council an appropriate recruitment and appointment process to replace the Independent Member of the Finance, Audit and Risk Sub-committee.
3. The **Appointment of an Independent Member to the Finance, Audit and Risk Sub-committee** item provided the means for the Committee to determine and recommend an appointment process to the Council, for replacement of Rebekah Dinwoodie who resigned earlier this year. The Committee resolved:
  - 3.1. The C&S recommends that HBRC Initiates the process following for the recruitment and appointment of an Independent member of the Finance, Audit and Risk Sub-committee
    - 3.1.1. Chief Executive to seek expressions of interest from suitably qualified candidates

- 3.1.2. FARS councillor members to assess Expressions of Interest received and determine a shortlist of candidates for interview
- 3.1.3. FARS Chair, The Chair of Corporate and Strategic Committee, Te Pou Whakarae and GM Corporate Services undertake interviews of the shortlisted candidates, after which the FARS recommends the appointment of the preferred candidate to Council.
4. The **HBRC Investment Strategy and Treasury Policy** item provided the draft updated Policy and newly development Strategy, reflecting Council's approach to managing its investment assets in line with the principles agreed upon with councillors as part of the development of the Financial Strategy for the 2021-31 Long Term Plan (LTP) for feedback and recommendation to Council for adoption. The amendments agreed by the Committee will be incorporated into the updated documents in line with the resolution made:
  - 4.1. The Corporate and Strategic Committee recommends that Hawke's Bay Regional Council adopts the HBRC Investment Strategy and Treasury Policy (attached) as amended to incorporate feedback provided by the Corporate & Strategic Committee on 19 May 2021.
5. The **2020-21 Quarter 3 (1 January - 31 March 2021) Financial Report** provided the Committee with financial results for the 2020-21 financial year for the 9 months to 31 March 2021 and highlighted the overall favourable HBRC operational income position.
6. The **Organisational Performance and Financial reports for Period 3, 1 January to 31 March 2021** provided third quarter results for the 2020-21 financial year, with highlights including further demonstration of the PowerBI dashboard.
7. The **LTP IT Work Programme Delivery** item highlighted key initiatives in progress to improve Council's digital systems and updated the Committee on the planned programme for delivery, including \$30m capital spend.
8. The **HBRC Ltd Quarterly Update** item provided Council with a quarterly update on the affairs of the CCO including financial statements for the 9 months to 31 March 2021 and advice that the Board has commenced the development of a clearer capital structure and investment mandate to support the growth of the company, as well as an overview of potential investment opportunities.
9. And finally, the **HB Tourism Six Monthly Update** item provided an update and presentation on their achievements against key performance indicators as required by their Funding Agreement with Hawke's Bay Regional Council.

### Decision Making Process

10. These items were specifically considered by the Corporate and Strategic Committee on 19 May 2021 and are now the subject of the following recommendations to Council.

### Recommendations

The Corporate and Strategic Committee recommends that Hawke's Bay Regional Council:

1. Receives and considers the "*Report and Recommendations from the 19 May 2021 Corporate and Strategic Committee*".
2. Agrees that the decisions to be made are not significant under the criteria contained in Council's adopted Significance and Engagement Policy, and that Council can exercise its discretion and make decisions on these items without conferring directly with the community or persons likely to have an interest in them.

### Report & Recommendations from the 5 May 2021 Finance Audit and Risk Sub-Committee Meeting

3. Adopts the Internal Assurance Framework and the Internal Assurance Implementation Plan (attached) as proposed.



### Appointment of the Independent Member of the FARS

4. Initiates the process following for the recruitment and appointment of an Independent member of the Finance, Audit and Risk Sub-committee:
  - 4.1. Chief Executive to seek expressions of interest from suitably qualified candidates
  - 4.2. FARS councillor members to assess Expressions of Interest received and determine a shortlist of candidates for interview
  - 4.3. FARS Chair, the Chair of Corporate & Strategic Committee, Te Pou Whakarae and GM Corporate Services to undertake interviews of the shortlisted candidates, after which the FARS will recommend the appointment of the preferred candidate to Council.

### Reports Received

5. Notes that the following reports were provided to the Corporate and Strategic Committee
  - 5.1. HBRC Investment Strategy and Treasury Policy (to 30 June HBRC for adoption)
  - 5.2. 2020-21 Quarter 3 (1 January - 31 March 2021) Financial Report
  - 5.3. Organisational Performance Report for period 1 January to 31 March 2021
  - 5.4. LTP IT Work Programme Delivery
  - 5.5. HBRIC Quarterly Update
  - 5.6. Hawke's Bay Tourism Six-monthly Update.

### Authored by:

**Olivia Giraud-Burrell**  
**BUSINESS ANALYST**



**Leeanne Hooper**  
**TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

**Bronda Smith**  
**CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER**

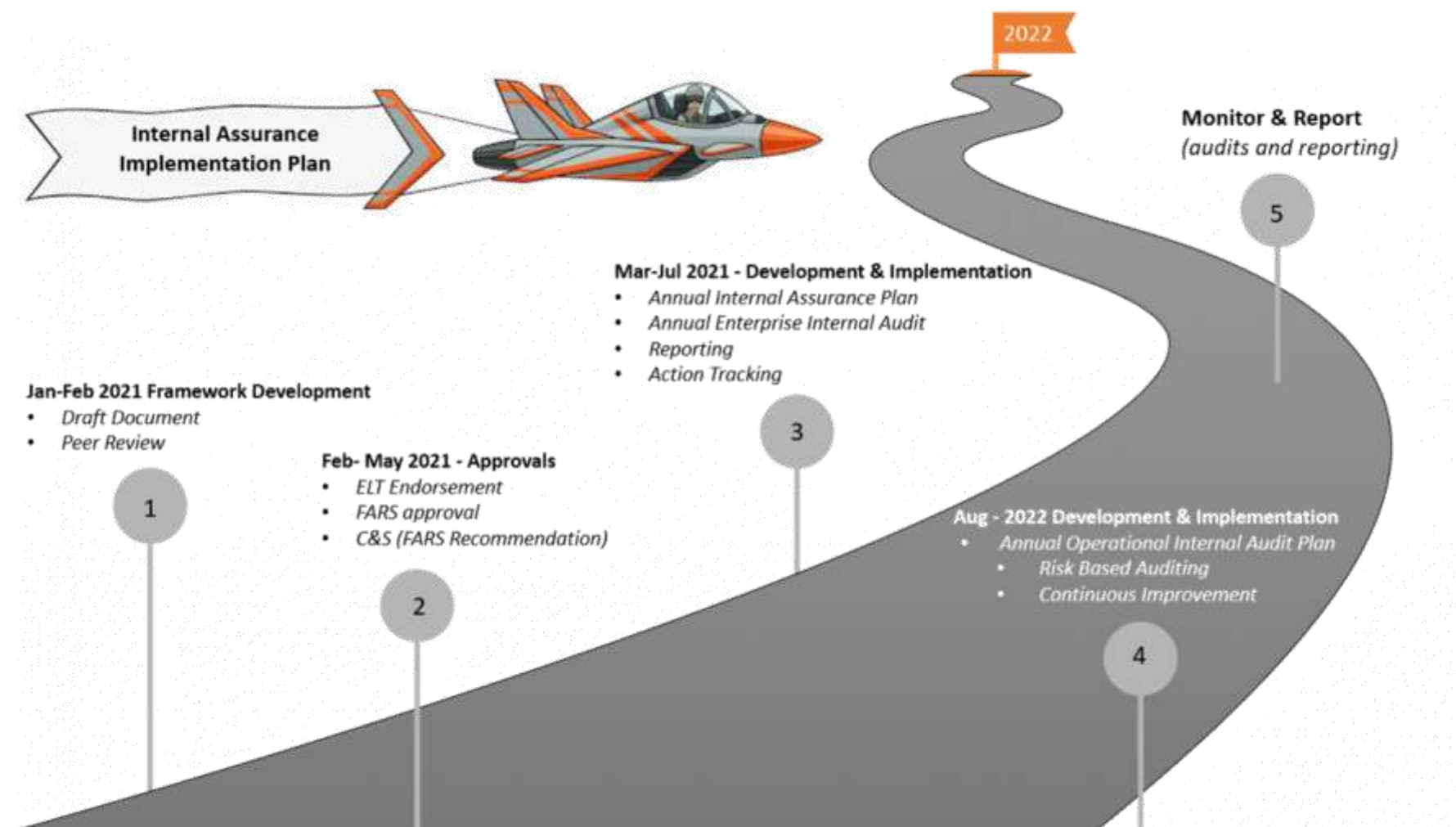
### Approved by:

**Jessica Ellerm**  
**GROUP MANAGER CORPORATE SERVICES**

### Attachment/s

- 1  Internal Assurance Framework Implementation Plan
- 2  Internal Assurance Framework Under Separate Cover









## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

**Subject: SUMMARY REPORT FROM THE CLIFTON TO TANGOIO COASTAL  
HAZARDS STRATEGY JOINT COMMITTEE**

**Item 22**

### **Reason for Report**

1. This item provides a summary of discussions (attached) that took place at the 30 April 2021 Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy Joint Committee meeting for the Council's consideration alongside any additional commentary the Chair, Jerf van Beek, may wish to provide.

### **Decision Making Process**

2. Staff have assessed the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to this item and have concluded that, as this report is for information only, the decision-making provisions do not apply.

### **Recommendations**

That Hawke's Bay Regional Council receives and notes the "*Summary Report from the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy Joint Committee*"

### **Authored by:**

**Simon Bendall  
COASTAL HAZARDS STRATEGY  
PROJECT MANAGER**

### **Approved by:**

**Chris Dolley  
GROUP MANAGER ASSET  
MANAGEMENT**

### **Attachment/s**

- 1 [📄](#) Coastal Meeting Summary 30 April 2021





## Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy Joint Committee Summary Notes of Meeting held 30 April 2021

### 1. Purpose

This briefing note has been prepared to communicate the activity of the Clifton to Tangoio Coastal Hazards Strategy Joint Committee to the Partner Councils, as the Committee progresses with Stage 4 of the Strategy. More information on the Strategy can be found on the project website at [www.hbcoast.co.nz](http://www.hbcoast.co.nz).

### 2. Joint committee meeting summary: 30 April 2021

Key points from the Joint Committee meeting held 30 April 2021 are highlighted below. The full minutes of the meeting will be provided to each Partner Council in due course.

#### Project Managers Update

- The project has been tracking towards consultation (as a proposed Long Term Plan amendment) in October 2021, however it is now advised that this can't be achieved.
- The primary reason is that additional time is needed to resolve funding and responsibility arrangements between the Partner Councils.
- March 2022 is now the likely target date for consultation, however an update will be provided at the next meeting.
- Ongoing community engagement continues through the workshop series with good participation and interaction between community members, staff and Joint Committee members.

#### RM Reform and National Risk Assessment

- A paper was presented summarising the key points of the Resource Management Reform process and National Risk Assessment.
- The Joint Committee confirmed its desire to engage in and contribute to the RM Reform process to share learnings from the Strategy. Staff will make contact with MfE.

#### Workshop

- A workshop was held to consider:
  - Strategy Funding- Review and Recommendations for the Clifton to Tangoio Hazards Strategy Joint Committee draft report by Raynor Asher QC
  - An update on the Managed Retreat Workstream by Tonkin & Taylor

#### Next Meeting

- The next meeting of the Joint Committee is scheduled on 4 June 2021.





# HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

## Subject: COUNCILLOR'S REPORTS FROM MAY 2021 MEETINGS OF OUTSIDE BODIES

Item 23

### Reason for Report

1. This item provides the means and opportunity for Councillors appointed to Outside Bodies to bring issues of significant interest from recent meetings to the attention of Council.

### Background

2. Each Triennium, Council appoints Councillor representatives on the following Outside Bodies. Appointees for this Triennium are noted beside each body.
  - 2.1. Local Government New Zealand (LGNZ) Zone 3 (Hinewai Ormsby and Martin Williams)
  - 2.2. HB TB Free Committee (Will Foley)
  - 2.3. Future Farming Trust (Will Foley)
  - 2.4. Tukituki Leaders Forum (Will Foley and Jerf van Beek)
  - 2.5. HB Drought Committee (Will Foley and Jerf van Beek, Rex Graham ex officio)
  - 2.6. HPUDS Implementation Working Group (Jerf van Beek and Martin Williams)
  - 2.7. HB Cycling Governance Group (Jerf van Beek)
  - 2.8. Te Komiti Muriwai o Te Whanga (Neil Kirton)
  - 2.9. HB Tourism Board of Directors (Craig Foss)
  - 2.10. HBRIC Ltd (Rick Barker, Craig Foss, Neil Kirton).

### Decision Making Process

3. Staff have assessed the requirements of the Local Government Act 2002 in relation to this item and have concluded that, as this report is for information only, the decision-making provisions do not apply.

### Recommendation

1. That the Regional Planning Committee receives and notes the "*Councillors' Reports from May 2021 Meetings of Outside Bodies*".

### Authored by:

**Leeanne Hooper**  
**TEAM LEADER GOVERNANCE**

### Approved by:

**James Palmer**  
**CHIEF EXECUTIVE**

### Attachment/s

There are no attachments for this report.



## HAWKE'S BAY REGIONAL COUNCIL

Wednesday 26 May 2021

**Subject: DISCUSSION OF MINOR ITEMS NOT ON THE AGENDA**

**Item 24**

### Reason for Report

1. This document has been prepared to assist Councillors note the Minor Items Not on the Agenda to be discussed as determined earlier in Agenda Item 4.

Topic	Raised by